APOCALYPSE PROPHESIED
FROM EDEN TO NEW JERUSALEM: GOD’S PLAN FOR HUMANITY
2008-2015
HERBERT R. STOLLORZ
BOOK ONE
To My Friends in Boonville, California

Seven years ago I came from the bustling San Francisco Bay Area Metropolis to settle down in an old Barn as my chosen residence. The barn was located on a dirt road in the boonies considered part of this farming village called Boonville. Good things often come packaged in threes, and I would like to take this opportunity give a special thanks to a group of people in Boonville, California. Boonville is a tiny little community on the edge of the Pacific Ocean in northern California’s Mendocino County.

As a newcomer in search of some new friends, I was not sure where to find them in Boonville. Then I discovered such a wonderful group of mostly retired airplane pilots. Some are still working and try to make a living at the littlest airport you can imagine. They only have a little house at their airport as most of the pilots house their little airplanes in big garages at their homes. In fact they have a number of antique flying machines that are well cared for with great pride and hope.

Conversations with these mostly retired pilots usually become historic encounters with nature of the air as they pass on their experiences accompanied by liberal doses of friendship that I will sorely miss if I ever leave this place. Airplane people are a unique group of individuals who have learned many lessons from life because they indirectly face death every time they step into one of the small contraptions their life depends upon once they are airborne.

As life is precious and can end suddenly, this fellowship of friends have learned to be tolerant of and appreciate each other’s differences. They have also learned by hard experience to be disciplined in living by the book: any mistake you make in the air has fatal consequences you will regret. So my weekly Friday night meeting for an hour at the local pub for a beer has usually ended up in somebody’s home where a potluck of some fantastic dishes miraculously appears from recipes not found in the most expensive cookbooks or restaurants. The warm fellowship and great foods enjoyed while sampling wine from everybody’s garden vineyard have given me memories that I will always cherish greatly.
And yes, I have found one more analogy here for my book. Perhaps socializing with this group of pilots who have learned to go by the book—be it regarding the repair of complex mechanics or flying by instruments instead of dead reckoning by the seat of your pants, subtly influenced how I wrote my books. My books are also instruction books on how to reach the other side of the Heh dimension, which we call Heaven. That there is another side is as real as finding an airport to land at after your fuel gauge’s warning light is blinking. Only after we land successfully do we stop and think to look around. Hopefully, my Boonville friends will read my book, as I think they will, because it will give them a much bigger horizon to fly towards in the blue sky of the universe.

My books tell us where we came from and why we are here in this contraption called a body. Truthfully, my old body is aging like their airplanes, and I’m quite interested in finding some good lodging and a chance to refuel for the next trip planned for unknown territory that I have never visited before. If I like it there, I might never come back. I expect it to be a place where there is a spring of eternal life, where all pain disappears, and there are no more tears. Once again I will become as strong and handsome as if I was 21 years old again.

So here is my book to commemorate your kindness, Boonville pilots, as an example for the local Christians who profess to be living according to the Bible, but failed to be hospitable to a stranger. Our Creator does not judge us on the external, but who we are on the inside. That is what will give us the ticket to the afterlife I discovered and tell you about in my books.
As it was in the days of Noah, so it will be at the coming of the Son of Man. For in the days before the flood, people were eating and drinking, marrying and giving in marriage, up to the day Noah entered the ark; and they knew nothing about what would happen until the flood came and took them all away.

That is how it will be at the coming of the Son of Man (Matthew 24:37-39 NSRV).

What Is the Apocalypse?

The Old and New Testaments of the Bible prophesy a seven-year period of global chaos, suffering, death and destruction popularly known as the Apocalypse, the Last Days, the Great Tribulation or “the end of the world.” These prophetic visions are not easy to understand. They use fantastic symbolism and shift perspectives between heaven and earth. Most prophecies focus on Israel, Jerusalem and the promise of a coming Jewish Messiah who will bring 1,000 years of peace, justice and prosperity to everyone in the world who survives these years of trial.

The big question about these prophecies has always been “when” they will happen. But the questions of “what” and “where” are important too. Many have avoided these questions by simply writing off God as the product of human imagination and relegating the Bible to the world’s collection of myths and moral stories. Although proving the validity of the Bible and/or the reality of God is not the objective of my writings, I do think that what I have discovered and share in these pages will confirm both points with conviction.

Daniel, a remarkable Jewish scholar, wrote in 526 BC about several visions he had from God concerning the distant future, which is our present and near future. Some of his predictions have already come to pass—like Jesus appearing as Israel’s promised
to expect as the Apocalypse unfolds. I give specific dates for many events. I believe that these dates are reliable but not absolutely guaranteed because my work is subject to human error as is any other person’s. But the question of whether God will judge our present civilization or not is absolutely a definite positive, and most Bible students of prophecy think that the time of that judgment is coming soon.

My books developed out of a discovery I made in studying in Daniel’s prophecies. I call it the Bible’s Rosetta Stone. The consequences of this discovery are on the same scale as those that came from an historic archeological find made in Egypt by Napoleon’s troops around 1800. This Egyptian Rosetta stone is a sizable piece of inscribed rock that communicated a single message three times with each parallel repetition being written in a different language. Two of the languages were known. The other was the then unknown hieroglyphs found painted or carved on ancient Egypt’s tombs and monuments built by the Pharaohs and other high Egyptian officials from as early as 5,000 years ago. By comparing the hieroglyphs on the Rosetta stone with the other two languages, scholars were able to translate their meaning. Because of that discovery, today we can read about the religious myths, histories and many other aspects of that ancient civilization.

My own studies of biblical prophecy started out when I learned about an obscure Hebrew Alphabet Number System. I started to turn the pages of the Bible like I used to turn over stones in the forest when I was a boy just to satisfy my curiosity about what was under them. This natural inclination to curiosity has carried over into my life in a number of other ways, too. For one, as you may have already read, I became a successful inventor of many hi-tech components and instruments developed during the first wave of Silicon Valley’s hi-tech research explosion in the 1960s and 1970s.

Examining the Hebrew Alphabet Number System from a Christian perspective opened up new territory in biblical understanding for me. I was ignorant of Jewish culture, holy days, traditions and ancient writings like the Torah. I applied the same research approaches to the Bible that had rewarded me as...
an inventor trained to figure out how to commercially apply the new laws of electronics and physics in order to solve hi-tech problems or to make a new product for sale. I became fascinated with the results that came from applying this same, successful research methodology to try to understand some of the many important Bible mysteries about the past and the future.

I now focused my uncommon gift of structured curiosity from God on the specifics of the seven-year Apocalypse first written about by Daniel over 500 years before Christ. Jesus recommended reading Daniel’s prophecies about the last days, so I did. Then I set about to write what I found down in a book. This has been a difficult challenge for me as I am not a writer. It was further complicated by the on-going process of discovery as I continue to learn.

My investigation into the Bible’s Rosetta Stone increased my curiosity in the Hebrew Alphabet Number System, which in turn led me to other discoveries which I lined up like pearls on a bracelet. I realized that most people around the world are just as unfamiliar with these ancient Hebrew concepts and traditions as I had been. They would have no idea what I was writing about because they are unfamiliar with the Bible or Jewish culture. I was confronted with a seemingly impossible task as I began to write.

In the end my one book became two as I have attempted to explain the ancient Jewish context of Biblical prophecy. The Rosetta Stone 7:5 ratio unlocks the understanding to many important scriptures so that we can begin to see a total picture of Why, When and What will happen after 2008. My first book gives an overview of God’s plan for humanity and the role that the Apocalypse plays in it. In the process I give a fairly detailed overview of those seven years of trial and tribulation. My second book explains my research methods and how I applied the Bible’s Rosetta Stone’s 7:5 ratio, which is comparable to the binary system in computer language. It also reveals that the number 7 is the middle of a list of 12 items or characteristics as 4 is the middle whole integer of 7.

My first book, Apocalypse Prophesied, is written from the perspective of this Rosetta Stone discovery. Daniel’s prophecies reveal and describe God’s 7,000-year plan for humanity. As recorded by Daniel and others, God has given prophecy in two dimensions as represented by two parallel numeric systems: one is 7-based and the other is 5-based. According to the Rosetta Stone principle, the Daleth (Hebrew letter for “d” or “4”) dimension of our material universe of time and space is based on a numeric system of 7 while the Heh (Hebrew letter for “h” or “5”) or heavenly dimension is found in the Bible as a 5-based system. The 7-day week is the most familiar example of a Daleth dimension number, and the 50 year Jubilee is the most familiar example of a Heh dimension number.

The Heh dimension of eternity already contains the whole spectrum of human history and prophecy. It has the whole 7,000 years of God’s plan laid out like the spectral signatures identifying all the natural elements are embedded in the colors of the rainbow. According to this analogy, the spectral lines buried within the seven main colors of the rainbow behave like a chronological mechanism that marks the dates when events of the future Apocalypse laid out in the Heh dimension will become reality in the Daleth dimension of our material reality of space and time.

In another sense we find the book of Daniel is full of 7s while the book of Revelation written by the Apostle John is full of 5s. Thus, Daniel represents the “7” and Revelation the “5” in the Rosetta Stone’s 7:5 ratio. As I continue to study the Bible, I am discovering that the Rosetta Stone seems to be imbedded throughout the Bible.

Bible prophecy is like a miniature Russian toy egg, which has many nested eggs of the same design, one within the other. My two books are structured similarly. Like a Russian toy egg, the 7-year pattern of chronological events lies within the 7,000 years of human history as a smaller egg aligned and enclosed within the larger one. For this same reason, we have two separate books. To sum it up, Daniel covers 7,000 years of human history and the book of Revelation covers the 7 years of future human history and some dates unknown to us.

I also applied what I call the Hebrew Alphabet Number System. Hebrew letters connote specific sets of imbedded meanings as well as express numerical values. This means that ideas
can be simultaneously expressed on different levels by either writing a number or a letter. In my two books I will teach you how to apply them.

The contents of my books confound many theologians. Some Christian scholars are upset because of what I so plainly see written in the Bible. They have yet to really come to terms with what God has revealed He is doing, and how He is going to intervene soon in the affairs of humanity. Some of my discoveries overturn ingrained aspects of belief systems cherished for centuries. Thousands of published pages and books of scholarly opinions sanctioned by Christian seminars are now made obsolete by the Bible’s Rosetta Stone. I have expected my books to create a storm of controversies, similar that created by the Egyptian Rosetta stone as it became more known in the public consciousness from around 1820.

Some scientists say that I must have lost my mind and the general public asks, “You mean our modern civilization will vanish?”

My answer is that our modern world will soon be radically different from the way it has been for the last 6,000 years, and it will never be the same again!

Conventional wisdom states “where there is smoke, there is fire.” As the Lord makes possible, we are translating and publishing these two books, Apocalypse Prophesied and Mystery of Tammuz 17, in other languages—both on the Internet and in print. I am afraid that they will unnecessarily divide the Christian establishment, but I cannot neglect my responsibility to share what God has shown me in His Word.

The life of this book should be short-lived since it predicts the date of 21 December 2008 for the beginning of the Apocalypse. This present age will come to an end in 2015 after which God, the Creator of Heaven and earth, will birth a new civilization founded on His divine governmental system. The Bible predicts that it will bring a thousand years of peace and prosperity for all people everywhere.

The prophecies of the Bible are structured according to an intelligently designed system that conforms to the natural laws of physics. Like the genes within a living cell or like the physics described by Dr. Albert Einstein’s mathematical equations, Bible Prophecy interconnects with the natural framework of the space-time dimension of our universe and planet.

Why should God’s plan for humanity be structured differently from the rest of his Creation? When He created time, He divided it into past, present and future for his divine purpose. Past or future is not really any different for Him, though time can be a critical factor in human affairs. We are given only so many years of mortal life, for example.

My discovery of a “Rosetta Stone” in Daniel’s cornerstone prophecy in the Bible left me no other option than to write about it. Now it is up to you to read them and consider their content carefully. I believe that what you read will change your life, even if you don’t agree with everything I have written.

Read my books and become informed. Yes, even if you have a PhD, I guarantee that you will become more educated about these vital issues. Life questions should be our highest priority, and information concerning your survival is more important than the busy work of your daily tasks. In the very least you will need to decide about your investments, but frankly, the prospect for your eternal life is far more important than your retirement account.

Take a break and entertain a new perspective about your life. Ask some of the really important questions, “Where am I going? How should I plan my life? What if that ‘crazy’ hi-tech inventor is right?”

God’s 7,000-year Plan

As I examine our orderly universe, I have noticed that humanity has a number of viewpoints about its nature. In the west we basically have two diametrically opposed viewpoints about the universe. The biblical one states that all things were created for God’s purpose, which I have termed “God’s Plan for Humanity.” The materialistic viewpoint, usually presented as science, postulates a random universe that arose by chance that exists for no other purpose than that it is, for as long as it will be. Which is it? Both
cannot be true.

My first book, *Apocalypse Prophesied*, describes God’s 7,000-year plan for this earth, as supported by 1,000 Bible references. This plan includes 6,000 years of human history and 1,000 years of prophetic events yet to take place. With its many verses it has become like a miniature Bible that explains the Creator’s plan for humanity and the reasons why we exist. The 10th chapter of this book focuses on the cuckoo clock analogy. It is a summary explanation of special historic events that correspond to parallel events that will take place during the 7 years of the Great Tribulation. We have a saying that history repeats itself, and my two books demonstrate where it does so prophetically.

My second book, *Mystery of Tammuz 17*, explains the methodology I used to determine the dates of the Apocalypse. It also discusses the collapse of our present civilization and other prophesied events of those seven years. I make correlations with the Hebrew Alphabet Number System as well as with the Aztec calendar and the Chinese zodiac cycles.

I invite you to journey with me in these books as we move from one concept to another, presented in roughly the order that I discovered them.

**Who am I to Write This?**

I never thought I would write a book. I am an inventor of high-tech devices by profession and making cuckoo clocks was once my hobby. These days I spend more time playing my accordion than making clocks. But for the past two years or so, I have spent more time with my computer keyboard than with my accordion’s keyboard!

If you want to learn a little bit more about who I am, then read my Appendix, *Who is Herbert R. Stollorz?* If you are still hung up on the dates, then you can skip to the end and read my Postscript, *Can God Change His Schedule?*

**The Bottom Line**

Within the context of eternity, anyone I meet or who reads my books is my friend. As a faithful friend, should I not wake you up from sleeping if I see that your house is on fire and there is still time to escape? It would be a shame if I waited for a professional fire marshal to tell you after the fact, when it was too late.

I have no choice but to proclaim God’s coming judgment to a world gone terribly wrong. I believe the events described in my books will definitely happen. God has used me to write this all down for you. Please ask him for understanding as you read.

My hope is that you will prepare yourself spiritually for what lies ahead. You do not need to believe what I say just because I say it. Let God’s written Word persuade you.

If you choose not to heed this warning, you will perish, regardless of your religious background. God has sent a warning, and he will execute his judgment.

**The Apocalypse will take place from**

21 December 2008 to 21 December 2015.

**Be warned. Be prepared.**

**Legal Disclaimer**

The social, cultural, theological and spiritual commentaries represent the best efforts of the authors to express their views and perspectives on the Bible in the context of historic and prophetic time, but the information presented in these books is not intended to constitute and should not be taken as any type of financial or legal advice.

First of all, we are only human and may be wrong when it comes to the specific facts and dates that someone might use in financial speculation, for example. Our methods of researching and understanding of the biblical texts are founded on some basic assumptions that are either only discernable spiritually at this time or may turn out to be incomplete.

Secondly, we are not in a position to and do not intend to offer any type of advice about the legal and material affairs of any other person’s life. That is for each of us to do responsibly for ourselves as God leads us.
What is Faith in the Future Foundation?

The ideas, teachings, implied theology and biblical exegesis presented on these pages represent the beliefs and opinions of Herbert R. Stollorz, the author, and to a lesser extent they also represent those of Christopher J. Patton. They do not knowingly represent the positions of any organized church, ministry or spiritual movement. Neither do they represent in full the teachings or objectives of any political organization or social movement known to us.

Obviously, there may be aspects or portions of our material that parallel or even derive from the teachings and beliefs of others. We do not live in a vacuum and believe our fundamental faith in and understanding of the Bible to fall within the broad parameters of evangelical Christian context. Faith in the Future Foundation’s official Statement of Faith simply focuses on the essentials:

- The Bible is God’s Word, the divine revelation of His will and purpose for life.
- Jesus Christ is the only way of salvation by faith.
- Faith in the Future Foundation considers itself a delivery service for the good news of God’s coming kingdom without respect to persons or organizations.

Faith in the Future Foundation teaches that a believer’s “citizenship is in Heaven.” The directors do not endorse or work for any national or international political party or government, military operation, or specific religious denomination. We do not support or undertake any type of forced conversion or change of religious and/or philosophical beliefs. Jesus Christ alone can rightly judge the mortal heart and determine a person’s spiritual condition and future in eternity.

Faith in the Future Foundation does not initiate, support or encourage anyone to participate in any activity that seeks to bring biblical prophecies to pass in this world and time. God is Almighty and able to bring about His prophecies without dependence on human imagination or activity. Our recommended course of life is to obey God above all and so far as it depends on us, to live in peace with all persons.

Faith in the Future Foundation is a private charitable, educational and religious organization dedicated to the evangelism of nonbelievers. The foundation also seeks to encourage and expand the horizons of those who already accept the Bible as God’s Word and revelation of His mercifully loving and righteous plan for humanity. It is a railroad train dedicated to delivering the oracles of God to any and all who would receive them for as long as God gives us the means and ability to do so. This is the vision shared by its original directors.

Faith in the Future Foundation has come into existence due to the generosity of Herbert R. Stollorz, the author of Apocalypse Prophesied and Mystery of Tammuz 17. Part of the foundation’s mission is to utilize Mr. Stollorz’s writings in its programs of education, encouragement and evangelism. The foundation is not restricted or limited by this aspect of its mission. Purposefully it provides a vehicle for cooperation between ministries and individuals devoted in charitable service to their fellow humans in the name of Jesus Christ, Yeshua the Messiah.

You may contact us by mail at:

Faith in the Future Foundation
PO Box 6384
Minneapolis, MN 55406

Online at:
Acknowledgement

I would like to give special recognition to a person without whom Apocalypse Prophesied would not have become a reality. Transcribing material from an English-speaking foreigner, and bringing order to a text that deals with ancient Hebrew, Bible doctrine, philosophy, science, and mathematics, called for an unusually talented and patient master of professionalism.

When I had this book translated into the German language, I truly became aware of this wordsmith's superb workmanship. I am confident that many other translators, as they work on future translations of this text, will greatly appreciate how her command of the English language makes it easier to translate this book into other languages.

I am deeply indebted and praise the Lord for having put me together with Mrs. Kathy Ide, freelance author and editor. I encourage you to visit her Web site, www.KathyIde.com. She has my highest respect and admiration.

Herbert R. Stollorz
December 6, 2003

The Next Book

When the necessity for my second book, Mystery of Tammuz 17, became finalized in concept, I needed someone to check out the Hebrew information I mentioned in my books. I needed someone who understood both Judaism and Christianity. In my research I discovered that it was impossible to grasp God's plan for humanity without including the biblical Scriptures and traditions of these two great religions.

This book required a rare combination of expert proficiency. Most scholars are only educated in one of these religions, not both. But God answered my prayer by sending to me Christopher J. Patton, MA, MBA. He worked as an archaeologist in Israel for five years while he completed in master's degree in that subject at the Hebrew University in Jerusalem. He is also familiar with two modern languages and has studied some ancient ones that are no longer spoken. Since my native tongue is German, I am glad he can speak German, too.
In our working relationship Mr. Patton demonstrated a level of insight that I have rarely found in my Christian circles, even among those who have received outstanding university education. I could send Christopher my first draft of the second book’s chapters, and he would make me aware of how various ancient Hebrew and modern Jewish cultural implications (including the Jewish calendar of festivals and fast days) connected with Bible prophecy. He was a good teacher to me, and we spent a wonderful time together discovering God’s revelation.

He consistently rose before dawn or worked late at night after coming home from his teaching job in order to send me corrected pages. Besides his substantial help with *Mystery of Tammuz 17*, he also edited and added technical corrections to the first book, *Apocalypse Prophesied*. He has young children and a wife, yet somehow he balanced his family life with his work. He truly represents a needle in a haystack sent to me by a gracious God. I am deeply indebted to him and to his patient family.

God’s grace has chosen only the best to support me in this message to a religious world and a world power system that is out of control. My sincere hope is that these two books will generate discussion in many circles and that they will educate many, even those who have rarely or never looked through the pages of a Bible.

Most people do not realize that the survival of humanity depends on biblical knowledge. The genetic imprint for the history of mankind is a reality we need to accept. He chose Israel in antiquity for His own reasons, and He will fulfill His remaining promises to them. We must learn and prepare in humble faith for the days of trial and blessing ahead.

Many thanks to you, Christopher, for a sacrifice that only God can reward. You may contact him at jonah2015@yahoo.com

Herbert R. Stollorz
August 3, 2004

---

**Introduction**

Why did a retired inventor write a book about the Bible and the Apocalypse? And why should I care anyway?

I write to educate and expand the horizons of my readers. I think that there is something new for everybody to learn in my books. Two years ago I was very comfortably retired from Silicon Valley’s creative pressure cooker. What made me come out of the retirement to deliver a very unpopular, kooky sounding message? Believe me, I have never desired to be known as a “Jonah,” but I have no choice. I must deliver this similarly unpopular message of God’s judgment. Here’s why.

**About the Author**

My early life was influenced by totalitarian governments in the Nazi and Communist–Stalinist period in eastern Germany. In the aftermath of World War II at the age of twenty-one, I immigrated to America.

During the early years in my newly adopted country, I worked at many odd jobs. I eventually became a successful entrepreneur with a long list of inventions that placed some cornerstones in the high-tech foundation of Silicon Valley. I established my own million-dollar company and managed it for twenty years. In my retirement I have become a farmer and planted a vineyard in California.

Throughout my adult life, I have worked in advanced technology and innovative problem solving. In my work I would constantly research new theories. Part of my research method included an evaluation of the patterns found in the physical laws of nature in order to learn how things are structured so that they work effectively. Many times I have had to rely on my intuition and spiritual insight to lead me to simple solutions for some very...
complex technical problems.

I applied the same process to biblical prophecies about the “last days” or “end times.” As I studied the Bible’s predictions of future events, I discovered a “master plan” buried within Scripture. God drew up this plan for the universe before humans ever arrived on this earth.

When I discovered the residual echoes of this master plan within the Hebrew Alphabet Number System, it opened up a new dimension in my understanding of the Bible’s prophecies. Overlaying some concepts derived from the meanings of Hebrew numbers with the Bible’s “Plan of the Universe,” I discovered some important correlations. Taking all of these factors together seemed to point to a future worldwide judgment lasting seven years. Finally, it became evident to me that future events mentioned in those biblical prophecies are extremely close to fulfillment. These discoveries created the urgency within me to share my discoveries.

Many educated people have predicted specific dates for prophesied events over the years. When their prediction dates came and went, they were subjected to severe ridicule. My interpretation, of course, is open to the same risk. But what if I am right and remain silent? I decided to take the chance.

I hope this book will enrich your understanding of the Scriptures, even if my timing is off. The Bible is a scientific Book with a purpose for humanity and the universe. Sadly, our modern scientific community, which excels in technology, refuses to consider any data that belong to the eternal dimension, including religion, philosophy and prophecy.

I am an inventor and not an accredited scholar. This book is not meant to be a doctoral dissertation. For expert Bible knowledge, consult your pastor or one of the many professional theological publications. Numerous religious experts express conflicting opinions on a number of topics; this book represents what I believe to be the truth as uncovered by the research methods I used successfully in the scientific world of electronic technology.

An explanation of Bible prophecy does not have to be sanctioned by established academia to be correct. A mother knows when her baby is going to be born because the immutable laws of nature are predictable. In the same way, we can predict future events if we correctly interpret the prophecies of the Bible.

Why I Wrote this Book

My original intent in writing this book was to present a brief summary of the Apocalypse. Once I started to write, however, it developed into a much larger work now divided into two books. The complexity of discovering and evaluating possible dates for the Apocalypse required a much more complete explanation of the fundamentals of the Bible than I had anticipated.

Many people in the world don’t have a Bible, yet they are keenly interested in what it has to say about the future. To help satisfy this interest, I conducted a search for Bible verses, much like a pearl diver in an ocean. I strung these biblical pearls into a bracelet, starting with the little ones and working up to the larger ones. It is my hope that, by reading this book, you will begin to understand these precious gems that have been submerged for ages.

Finishing this book seemed an impossible goal because I kept finding more pearls. I could have simply stopped diving. But once one gets hooked on pearl collecting, it is hard to say when enough is enough. Therefore, I have decided that I will periodically update this book—perhaps annually on the anniversary of its publication. I will continue collecting Bible pearls. Some will be posted as articles on the Internet at www.apocalypse2008-2015.com or expressed as answers to questions posted on this website’s “Readers’ Forum.” Some may be incorporated in future editions of my books.

About this Book

This book describes the plan of God for humanity on our earth since creation from God’s perspective. The underpinning is the Hebrew Alphabet Number System, which provides the thread on which the pearls are strung.

Our modern culture avoids talking about religion, either in school, among friends, or with family. The present educational
system ignores or denies the existence of God. It is hostile to any religious reasoning and rewrites history to suit unbiblical agendas. Yet humanism, science, and materialism cannot answer these important questions:

- Who are we as human beings?
- Where are we going?
- Is there life after death?
- Does God, the Creator of the universe, have a specific purpose for our lives?
- Why do evil and suffering exist?

I will address each of these questions in the pages of this book. Any system of beliefs should pass the tests of logic and historical facts. My goal is to present my theories, along with facts and logic to support them, in a clear manner that can be understood by anyone, even those who are not familiar with the Bible. I do not consider these pages to be simply full of my words or opinions, but my faithful expression of what God has written and preserved in the Bible through inspired men. I am only the messenger, a simple follower of Jesus Christ. Only God’s Word is sure because only He has the power to bring it about as He desires and at the appointed times He sets.

While it may surprise some people, God’s grand plan for the universe is not centered on humanity; people are only one class of player in the cosmic drama. This drama will have enormous social and political consequences for every country, race and religion of the world. The plan of the universe is fixed and unchangeable because it lies within the realm of eternity. Human life is lived in the Daleth dimension of changeable mortality bound by time; however, men and women are made in the image of God, which permits our decisions of faith and character to create eternal consequences.

The Romans crucified Jesus with the official encouragement and approval of most Jewish religious leaders. When Jesus was crucified, Pilate wrote an inscription and put it on the cross above His head, a sign identifying His criminal offense. It read, “Jesus, the Nazarene, the King of the Jews” (John 19:19-22). Jesus’ claim to be a king represented a threat to the world order of that day. Thousands were crucified before and after Jesus, but the identity of Jesus, as stated by the sign posted on His cross, made His crucifixion a unique exception. The Jewish chief priests were offended, of course, and they unsuccessfully pleaded with Pilate to remove or change it.

The inscription on the sign was written in three languages: Hebrew, Latin, and Greek (John 19:20-22). Although God’s plan from the beginning called for His Son to be born in the flesh and to die for the sins of all persons, all three societies at that historical time were saying, “We do not want Jesus Christ to rule over us.” Most religious officials and political rulers would crucify Him again today, if given the opportunity, for saying that He is the “I AM,” meaning the Creator of the universe and that He alone can give eternal life.

As this book will reveal, these three languages—Hebrew, Latin, and Greek—contain deeper messages than just their explicit declarations. The Hebrew language symbolizes all religions in this world, including Christianity and Islam. The Latin language indicates the secular society of Roman law and culture, which is still with us by being embedded in the constitutions of many nations. The Greek language is identified with universities and corporations around the world. Islamic scholarship preserved much of the ancient world’s science recorded in Greek.

Now, 2,000 years after Christ’s death, many people’s instincts are telling them that an appointed time of judgment, or Apocalypse, is coming. But the political, religious, scientific and educational systems of our day want to reject judgment and the Judge of all, Jesus Christ. One aspect of this rejection is to “crucify” His followers with ridicule and prejudice.

The title and subject matter of this book will surely raise controversy. I also expect opposition and perhaps sharp criticism from other Christians because I claim that the dates of future events can be predicted. But God has determined the timing for these occurrences, regardless of what we humans may think about it.
In an attempt to build a bridge across this chasm, I have done my best to separate the sacred from my discoveries of prophetic chronology and their explanation. What was inspired in the Bible will be dealt with extensively in this, my first book. In my second book, Mystery of Tammuz 17, I expand upon what is prophesied to take place in Heaven and on earth during the next few years. I also describe the research methods I used to date many of the major events prophesied to take place during the seven years of the Apocalypse.

I ask you to search the Scriptures yourself. Do not just adhere blindly to theological theories you have heard or read about—including those in my own books. Time is too short to argue over trivial details. We must obey the commandments of our Master and go throughout the world telling people there is hope and life through Jesus Christ.

**How Is this Book Structured?**

Many of my chapter titles and subheadings include references to the Hebrew Alphabet Number System. These letters and numbers reflect specific meanings in the spiritual dimension that gave me tremendous insight into the timing of the Apocalypse. These meanings will become clearer as you read along.

It was quite a task to research and analyze Bible teachings to determine the timing of the Apocalypse, but I did not stop there. I also investigated many other religions, human philosophy, world history and the ancient calendars from various cultures, like the Aztec and Chinese calendars I mention in my books. To clarify these disparate components, I compare each of these elements or aspects of the whole picture to gears in a clock.

The gears mesh together—directly or indirectly—and although they are dissimilar in size, they fit precisely to produce an overall concept that is as consistent in detail as it is symmetrically balanced in the whole. When they all mesh together properly, we are able to understand why, how, and when the Apocalypse will happen—just as the properly designed gears of a clock provide the mechanism for keeping track of time.
Chapter 1

The Basic Tools Used in My Research

What do scientific research methods have to do with the soon-coming destruction of New York City and western civilization?

The Russian Toy Egg

To relate biblical truth to future prophecy, I also use the model of a Russian toy egg. When we open the big wooden egg, we find a smaller egg inside. If we open the smaller egg, an even smaller one appears. Each egg is painted exactly the same being different only in scale.

Understanding truth also comes incrementally. To understand the smaller eggs, we must spend some time studying the big egg.

The Big Egg

The first part of this book deals with God’s plan for the universe and His purpose for people as revealed in the Bible. In these chapters I highlight passages of Scripture that explain important concepts such as why we are here on this planet, where we go after death, and what life will be like when we get to the other side. We must understand our world from God’s perspective before we can attempt to understand why there will be an Apocalypse. These biblical insights offer hope for humanity, which is now embroiled in world conflict.

The various eggs also illustrate a neat little rule, which expresses the relationship of these nested eggs to each other. I call it the Hebrew hand rule. A human hand has one thumb and four
The World Cuckoo Clock

To show how the two viewpoints—God's from heaven and man's from earth—coincide, I constructed a clock that measures the totality of time across the ages of history and prophecy. The World Cuckoo Clock deals with two players on the world stage: Satan and Humanity. Their interaction is indicated by two different dials on the clock face and by two pointers. The short (or hour) hand is Satan's and the longer one marks time from the human perspective. The World Cuckoo Clock is explained in detail in Chapter 10. I introduce the analogy here in order to give you an overview of the book. Then I come back to it at the end in order to bring it all together again.

The clock face shows five large numbers between the two circles or dials. Each number signifies a particular cycle of time as viewed from the perspective of eternity. We live in the time dimension, but at some point, time will end and the universe will go back to eternity. All of human history takes place during the present dimension of time.

As we will discover, the primary purpose of the Apocalypse is not the destruction of this world. Instead, it transitions the culmination of our present evil age into God's new age of peace, love, and righteousness according to His purposed plan. The Apocalypse will be violent because of the almost universal opposition of our present civilization to God's desired blessings for each person at the establishment of His kingdom over the nations. This irrational rejection of God's reign is due to Satan's deceptive lies that bind humanity with chains of fear and death. This fallen angel has enslaved the world to himself so that he may totally destroy our planet and all of its inhabitants. He is the real Enemy of the earth's family of peoples and cultures, not one another.

While preparing the World Cuckoo Clock, I discovered an amazing concept that exposed a new way of interpreting Daniel's prophecies for the end times. I called this concept my “Rosetta Stone,” which is developed in the second book, Mystery of Tammuz 17. Briefly, this “Rosetta Stone” discovery is based on
The Hebrew Alphabet Number System

The Hebrew Alphabet Number System can help us understand prophecy and interpret the historical cycles of humankind. The Bible is full of numbers. But numbers in Scripture do not just convey mathematical entities; they also disclose deeper meanings and impart hidden concepts.

The Hebrew system of letters and numbers complements the written historical testimony of the Bible if the two are laid side by side. In the original Hebrew language each letter of the alphabet contains three dimensions:

1. On one level they are simply common letters that make up words, which can be used to create sentences.
2. In addition each letter has a special meaning assigned to it.
3. The third dimension attaches a mathematical value to each letter.

No other written language has this pattern.

In this book I only want to use the parts of the Hebrew Alphabet Number System that connect to the dating of the Apocalypse. It is not within the scope of this book to explain all of it.

Below is a brief sample of Hebrew letters with their corresponding numbers and meanings. These became the blueprint for my hypothesis of the dating of the Apocalypse. In the Appendix you will find more information about the Hebrew Alphabet Number System, but here I will explain the most important letters and their meanings.

Each letter of the Hebrew alphabet is connected with a number and has a special meaning assigned to it. Here are a few examples:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Hebrew Letter</th>
<th>Hebrew Number</th>
<th>Meaning or Concept</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Daleth</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Door, Creation, or This World in This Time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mem</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>Formed in, A New Beginning, or A New Creation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mem</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>Window, Harshness, or The Other Side</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mem</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Hook, Connect, Sin, or Finess</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mem</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>Sword, Strike, or Completeness/Perfection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mem</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Pointer, A New Beginning, or A New Creation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mem</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>New Life, A New Civilization, or Fruit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mem</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>Hand, Higher Level of Activity, or Law/Responsibility</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Daleth = Four

The Hebrew letter Daleth is used to represent the number four (4). It literally translates to mean “door” and conveys the concepts of “creation” or “this world in this time.” It describes the physical side of mortal man and the finite material earth—both of which are subject to change.

Our world is divided into four components in many ways. Our physical bodies are made up of four basic DNA code units. There are four compass directions (north, south, east and west). We have four seasons in a year (summer, winter, spring and autumn). Humanity has often been classified into four color groups (red, yellow, black and white). Many more examples of fours exist.

Forty (40) is a higher level of four (4). It is represented by the letter Mem, which refers to a condition of water (Mayim). The hieroglyph sign for water is a wavy line, which developed into our letter m.

The number 40 (“water”) is the four (“this world in this time”) with an added dimension: purpose. We struggle through this life as if we are swimming in a vast ocean. If we give up the struggle, we will drown, which would mean the end of our life on earth. We can either continue living in “this world in this time” (4) or be taken to “the other side” (5), where there is no more struggle.
3. to keep him in all places he would go
4. to bring him back again, and
5. to not leave him.

Many passages in the Bible describe events that have occurred or will occur on earth or in Heaven. Some verses relate the experiences of people who were transferred into Heaven and told to write down what they saw. Most deal with a future time and are connected to the Apocalypse. These passages are difficult for us to fully comprehend because we have never been to “the other side.”

The “Four to Five” Relationship

There is a unique relationship between the numbers four (4) and five (5) in the Hebrew Alphabet Number System. Because human beings live on the “four” level (“this world in this time”) but are connected with the “five” level (“the other side”), we are able to make decisions that will affect both our limited lives on earth and our eternal lives in Heaven.

For example, the early church fathers were asked to incorporate into the Bible a book written by Thomas, the twin brother of Matthew. The council needed to decide whether to include this book as a “fifth gospel.” According to the Hebrew numbering system, a fifth gospel would not fit unless its contents were related to “the other side.” The old bishops, understanding the Hebrew Alphabet Number System, decided to allow only four gospels to be canonized.

Waw = Six

The sixth letter of the Hebrew alphabet is Waw, which means “hook,” “connect” or “link.” It implies a connection between one thing and another. Used as a prefix, Waw becomes the conjunction “and” that connects one idea in a sentence with another. The six (Waw = 6) days of Creation connect with the seventh day, which came into existence by grace after God finished the creation of earth and man. The Hebrew culture measures days from sunset to sunset: about 6:00 p.m. to 6:00 p.m. Similarly, my second chapter starts with the “sixth world age.”
Cheth = Eight

The eighth letter of the Hebrew alphabet is Cheth, which has two possible interpretations as determined by context. The meaning of one is “fenced in” or “surrounded” and the other is “new beginning.” Usually the “fenced in” position relates to earth and the “new beginning” would indicate Heaven (“the other side”). In Chapter 7 we will describe Cheth’s contribution to our understanding. It only covers a very short time period: the seven-year Apocalypse (AD 2008 to 2015). The Apocalypse is an integral part of God’s overall plan. In order to understand when and how the Apocalypse will take place, His overall plan must be understood.

My second book, Mystery of Tammuz 17, explains how the Hebrew Alphabet Number System can be used to predict the timing of the Apocalypse. Based on my study of scriptural prophecy, I believe Heaven will experience an Apocalypse at the same time earth does. The Great War in Heaven will have a powerful impact on the universe, particularly on our planet.

This short prophetic age is the focal point of God’s purpose. The Apocalypse in Heaven and the Apocalypse on earth will result in a new universe, which will replace the Heaven and earth we know today. Incredibly, mankind is invited to participate in this amazing event.

Teth = Nine

The ninth letter of the Hebrew alphabet is Teth, which means “new life.” Chapter 9 covers another long cycle, which will last about 1,000 years. It is the culmination of the hope of mankind.

In this book I focus on inspired biblical prophecy. The Scriptures proclaim that there will be a resurrection of man from the dead. Faith in an afterlife has been ingrained in the human race for thousands of years. The resurrection concept is seen in many cultures. Ancient Egyptian tombs and pyramids built 5,000 years ago indicate a belief in an afterlife. But only the Bible can provide the answers to our questions about what happens after we die. According to the Scriptures, at the end of the time dimension there will be two groups of people: those who receive eternal life and those who will
are separate religions, but their true spiritual source is the one Creator. For this reason, their complementary heritages reveal God’s purpose for humanity, if they are studied and understood jointly together. When treated separately, the truth discovered is incomplete, and the potential for understanding God’s purposes in prophecy is reduced by the forced reliance on only one of these two necessary witnesses.

**Jod = Ten**

The tenth letter of the Hebrew alphabet is Jod, which means “hand,” “higher level of activity” or “law/responsibility.”

This book introduces the biblical references to God’s New World Order, while my second book delves with great detail into the seven-year-long Apocalypse that transitions this evil age into the godly one to come. It includes twelve proofs that my theory on the timing of the Apocalypse is accurate. It explains God’s plan for the universe and humanity as revealed in the Bible. It also shows how various calendars culminate at a common point that overlays perfectly with Scripture.

**The Railroad Example**

When I discovered the Hebrew Alphabet Number System, I noticed an interesting relationship between the original Christian and Hebrew faiths. The Bible is rooted in ancient Hebrew writings and the Torah. The Word of God was later completed or fulfilled in the manifestation of Jesus, whose life on earth was recorded in the gospels. Further revelation from God came through the apostolic church in the other New Testament books.

The old and new revelations can be compared to a railroad track with two rails. As a balanced system, every rail is independent of the other, but they function together. They are connected in harmony by railroad ties to make up a firm foundation. We need both rails to understand God’s oracles properly.

One rail represents the Old Testament with the Jewish traditions and festivals, the other one is the New Testament Revelation or the Christian perspective. For centuries, these two faiths have run parallel to each other. Many people believe they end up in the lake of fire.

Chapter 9 includes a description of the new civilization that will exist on earth during the 1,000-year-long golden age of humanity. At the end of this last period of the time dimension (AD 3018), eternity will begin again. The new civilization will then be transferred to the “New Heaven” and “New Earth.”

Jews and Gentiles have been antagonizing and persecuting one another for generations, not realizing that the railroad can only function with both rails working side by side. Now, in our modern world, this time of ignorance must end.

Humanity is riding the train of the time dimension. According to God’s plan, before we arrive at our final destination our train must pass through a burning tunnel. That tunnel is the seven-year Apocalypse, which was prophesied thousands of years ago. The track is on a downhill slope, and the brakes are failing. But God has provided an emergency provision for our safety that the Bible calls “eternal life.”

God’s promises are firmly established, but we must have faith in the provision He has made. Our faith rests on the integrity of the Grand Designer of the railroad. Going through a burning tunnel requires faith. Believing God’s Word will give us the confidence to get to the other side.

Our diverse society expresses many different opinions about where the train is going. I invite you to forget for a moment your religious background and upbringing. From the front seat of the train, you can see both rails simultaneously. As you look forward...
to the horizon, it appears as if the rails merge. This is only an illusion.

Regardless of what we believe, eventually we will all reach our final destination. After we have died and have departed from this world, it will no longer matter what divided us. We must trust the Designer of the railroad, who planned this route even before the time dimension began.

The Threefold Test

As you read this book, I invite you to become a fellow diver with me, to find valuable pearls submerged in the ocean of the Bible. When attempting to understand prophecy, we should ask three questions.

Does it fit with other Scripture references? To affirm an event, there must be at least two witnesses or corroborating verses for earthly things. Five Bible verse witnesses are required for things that happen on “the other side.”

Does it make sense? The God of the universe is not a God of confusion. Everything He does contains logic and symmetry.

Does it overlay with other Scripture references to establish a parallel? God repeats important truths multiple times because He knows our limitations.

As you read this book, I invite you to become a fellow diver with me, to find valuable pearls submerged in the ocean of the Bible.

Two Overlying Tables

Analyzing historical events can make future events more understandable. In order to explain the Apocalypse, we must first look at the past, as revealed in God’s Word.

To assist with this understanding, I developed two tables: the 7,000-Year Table of Human History and the 7-Year Table of the Apocalypse. The tables contain several overlays, areas in which the tables have distinct similarities. However, there are some missing “gears” that had to be added. By comparing both tables with the Hebrew Alphabet Number System, we find the dividing line of the time dimension.
To predict the future date of the Apocalypse, I had to deal with ancient calendars, which are quite different from ours. Combining them on equal terms into one concept created a table of human history. This makes it easier to accurately compare the different calendars’ data in order to predict the date of the Apocalypse.

The 7,000-Year Table of Human History shows twelve cycles of 490 years, based on the Hebrew system of sevens (490 being 7 x 70) on the right side of the Table from the perspective of the Daleth dimension. The left side shows the railroad stations from the Heh dimension perspective. These tables may seem to be a little complex at first, but they will make sense as you work your way through the explanations.

I arrived at the beginning date for this table by starting with the year the First Temple was destroyed (588 BC) and counting backward seven (7) cycles of Hebrew years, which brings us to 4018 BC. Converting the cycles of Hebrew years to our solar time, the creation of Adam would have been about 4068 BC.

Almost all ancient Near Eastern cultures used annual calendars of 360 days based on twelve lunar months of thirty days each. Some experts believe that the ancient solar year used to match the twelve lunar orbits exactly at 360 days. But that has not been the case for a long time. Many ancient cultures created ways to adjust their lunar calendars to the solar year. The Muslims did not, so their 354-day lunar calendar progressively trails about eleven days in relation to our secular Gregorian calendar of 365.25 days, which is why Muslim festivals seem to fall a little earlier each year.

The present Jewish calendar is also lunar with each month starting on a new moon, which was determined in ancient times by visual observation. To adjust today’s lunar cycles to our present 365 day solar year, a second month (Adar II) is added seven times (in the 3rd, 6th, 8th, 11th, 14th, 17th and 19th years) within each nineteen-year time cycle, so that a year of lunar months would properly align and remain synchronized with the seasons of the solar year. (This adjustment to the Jewish calendar has been made regularly for thousands of years and is similar to adding a day at the end of February once every four years of our calendar.)
by having children by human women, which were called “nephilim” or giants. These giants were bigger and more violent than normal people inspiring fear and awe.

These aliens-angels brought a very accurate calendar that positioned the earth and sun as projected from space. The Aztecs copied it and thereby became famous for having the most accurate cosmic calendar – one that even surpasses ours today. Because of this angelic connection, the ancient Aztecs relate their religious teachings and calendar with the serpent from Heaven, which descends to the earth at the end of this present age on 21 December 2012.

Now back to the law of cause and effect. Today’s annual cycle of 365.24 days/year means that the earth experienced an event that caused it to decelerate in velocity by 5.24 days/year. What caused this change in the calendar? The Bible gives us the answer. It speaks plainly about a worldwide cataclysm that took place in 2288 BC called the Flood.

Science indicates that a huge asteroid hit the earth at the same time that the “fountains of the deep broke up.” The impact of this asteroid (the cause) resulted in horrendous effects on earth. I will mention a few of them out of thousands. If our professors were not blinded by their devotion to the theory of evolution, they would recognize most of them.

First, the earth’s crust was severely damaged resulting in the shifting of tectonic plates and the separation of the continents. Mountains lifted up and other areas disappeared below sea level. The dinosaurs were not roasted, they died in water and their bones are now found in silt. The atmosphere of high pressured 30% oxygen (Check out the air bubbles found in amber and measure the oxygen content and air pressure) collapsed, igniting with hydrogen, which was a part of an ancient atmosphere before the flood, to make it rain 40 days.

This was the first time it had rained on earth, and it produced the very first rainbow when the sunlight broke through. Instead of a gentle mist to water the ground, now there was rain and sometimes rainbows. Where as people previously lived hundred of years, now they lived only 75 years, because of the change in the atmosphere that not only reduced the air pressure and oxygen content but also increased the amounts of radiation that reached the ground from the sun.

Under the former enriched atmospheric conditions plants grew stems and trunks with big cells, and animals had big cells as their fossil bone structures testify. This profusion of big animals and large tropical plants found all over the world under the old atmospheric canopy was gone. Amber was formed from the residual resin that collected in the big veins of ancient trees twice the size as California’s giant sequoias. Our oil deposits also date to that time. After the Flood atmospheric air pressure at sea level was probably halved, and two thirds of the globe was flash-frozen under thousands of feet of ice, which had condensed at the poles and spread towards the equator. Extremely intense flash freezing is the only explanation for the frozen mammoths found in Polar Regions that still had partially chewed vegetation in their mouths! The resulting temperate zone around the equator birthed the second human civilization in areas now buried in sand.

The Bible predicts that another Apocalypse is planned by God, and its agents are already set in motion in the cosmic calendar of coming events. In the near future another asteroid will strike the earth with devastating consequences. This asteroid has been on its way for thousands of years. That is the discovery that I am writing about.

This future asteroid is smaller and will not cause a global deluge. God made a covenant with man and said that He would never again judge the world with a total flood of water. This next time His judgment will be with fire, accompanied with burning clusters of heavy space debris this time around. This gives us hope that some will survive the coming catastrophe of the Apocalypse—mostly because God said so. My second book, Mystery of Tammuz 17, describes these natural occurrences as foreseen in the Bible verses written by people who lived 2,000 - 3,000 years ago.

To make a projection of the future dating of the Apocalypse, I kept the 7,000-Year Table of Human History in Hebrew years.
because the numbers reveal hidden truths that would be lost if we converted them to our years, and thus they would not overlay with prophecy either. Besides, any dating prior to the Flood is pure conjecture as stated earlier.

The 7-Year Table of the Apocalypse

The 7-Year Table contains twelve periods of seven months each, with a special time period inserted of 1,335 days (Daniel 12:12).

- The Great Apocalypse is projected to take place: 21 December 2008 through 21 December 2015
- The Mini-Apocalypse (1335 days) is projected to take place: 4 December 2011 - 17 September 2015

The Mini-Apocalypse is when evil intensifies and the big hammer of God’s wrath strikes to destroy it. Most of the prophecies about the Great Tribulation are concentrated in this last part of the seven-year Great Apocalypse. In my second book, Mystery of Tammuz 17, I explain these events within their biblical context in some detail. In this first book I simply want you to become aware of its existence.

The Sequence of Apocalypse Events:

1. The Apocalypse begins with the nuclear destruction of New York City (called “the city of Babylon” in Revelation).

2. In retaliation, America destroys several Islamic cities with nuclear bombs. (The four apocalyptic horses with their riders appear in Revelation Chapter 6.)

3. Following the destruction of the political power base in the Middle East, the Antichrist comes to power in Europe. A seven-year peace treaty is worked out between Israel and the Palestinians.

4. In the middle of the seven-year Apocalypse, the president of the European Union (the Antichrist) is assassinated.

5. The butchering of Jewish settlements causes NATO forces to occupy Israel, breaking the peace agreement with the Palestinians.

6. The Apocalypse ends five months after the destruction of the Third Temple.

7. Jesus Christ returns to establish God’s New World Order on earth beginning in Jerusalem with a redeemed nation of Israel.
Chapter 2

A VIEW INTO THE PAST UNIVERSE:
Satan vs. the Oracles of God
(2=Beth, "division or duality")

Is Satan real?
Why does God permit him to exist?
How did the Bible evolve?
How did a Jewish book end up as God’s handbook for everyone?

This chapter provides a brief view into the past universe when Satan violated God’s honor. The resultant history of Satan’s age of rebellion had immense consequences for humanity and the universe. In this chapter you will learn about God’s purpose for Satan’s existence and how that purpose relates to the Apocalypse, which will end in Satan’s demise.

Since I use the Bible to authoritatively answer these big questions about life, God and prophecy, I thought that I should at least provide the reader with a summary of how it came to be written and who wrote it. Even the structure of the Bible itself reveals much about God’s thinking and plans for humanity!

The Waw Age
One drop of water under a microscope can reveal a vast amount of information about the ocean. Likewise, this chapter will focus on God’s purpose for human existence. I will show you some of what lies concealed within the infinite cosmos of the Bible.
Millions of years ago before the earth and human beings were created, another world existed. There was a government in place although we know very little about it except that the Creator of everything was in charge.

The God of the Bible is multidimensional, a concept we humans have difficulty understanding. The Hebrews think of God as the Creator, the Ancient One. But the council of Nicaea proclaimed God as “three in one” in the fourth century AD. To join the Hebrew mind-set with our Christian concepts, I use the words “GodFather,” “GodSon” and “GodSpirit.”

Jesus used the familiar concept of Father and Son. He told the disciples that He would send a Comforter, the Holy Spirit, who would teach them and be with them (and all believers) until He returns to this earth. All three concepts—Father, Son and Holy Spirit—together mean God. To explain this mystery, I like to use the illustration of a triangle. It has three sides, but each side is one aspect of the whole.

God is eternal, another concept we limited humans have difficulty comprehending. He had no beginning, and He will have no end. He always was and always will be.

The Beginning of Satan

Originally the universe was perfect. It required no laws to honor God. Holiness and respect for the Creator were expected from every creature.

Lucifer was the masterpiece of God’s creation: a mighty, powerful and brilliant angel. He was created with great intelligence and adorned with precious jewels. Lucifer dazzled with glowing beauty and perfection as he walked among the fiery stones found in front of God’s throne. He was an archangel of the highest order in the dawn of the universe. He held the exclusive position of “Anointed Cherub that Covered,” which implies that he was a protector of God’s holy throne.

The word of the Lord came to me saying, “... You had the seal of perfection, full of wisdom and perfect in beauty. You were in Eden, the garden of God; every precious stone was your covering: the ruby, the topaz and the diamond; the beryl, the onyx and the jasper; the lapis lazuli, the turquoise and the emerald; and the gold, the workmanship of your settings and sockets, was in you.

On the day that you were created they were prepared. You were the anointed cherub who covers, and I placed you there. You were on the holy mountain of God; you walked in the midst of the stones of fire” (Ezekiel 28:11-14 NASB).

Pride caused Lucifer’s downfall. One day Lucifer, the star of the morning and son of the dawn, challenged God’s sovereign character. He dishonored God in the highest assembly in front of all the heavenly dignitaries. Lucifer’s contemptuous act was a willful, rebellious attempt to replace God on the throne.

Isaiah 14:13-14 reveals five (“the other side” or Heh=5) proclamations Lucifer made that violated God’s authority:

1. I will ascend to Heaven.
2. I will raise my throne above the stars of God.
3. I will sit enthroned on the mount of assembly, on the utmost heights of the sacred mountain.
4. I will ascend above the top of the clouds.
5. I will make myself like the Most High.

Lucifer instigated a massive rebellion against the established order. He caused one third of the angels to follow him in his rebellion against God by convincing them that a government system without God could succeed.

God’s holiness demanded that He remove the source of this rebellion to restore His honor. He could have destroyed everything, killing all that were guilty of an infraction against Him; however, that would have caused the good angels to withdraw from God in fear. Instead God changed Lucifer’s name to Satan and cast him
In these special meetings, Satan continually stirred up the pot. He proposed that God should allow the expanding universe to evolve without His divine guidance and intervention. Many angels, perhaps up to a third, have sided with the Deceiver in his rebellion against the Creator of all.

I can quite readily imagine what Satan's complaint might have been. He argued with God that future created beings should be able to make up their own minds and change the laws to suit their own agenda. He contended that God should not interfere in any created being's exercise of an independent will. God should not force conformity to a dictatorship from above, even when those created beings are in conflict with established laws or where they deny the very existence of the Creator!

Satan reasoned that the universe did not need to be supervised once it had been created. Just because God claimed to be righteous and always perfect does not mean that the created beings couldn't develop into something better on their own! To have something better emerge by evolution would prove that God's interference would not be in the best interest of the creatures He wanted to control.

God finally agreed to allow Satan to try out his independent philosophy. Out of His merciful love, the Creator wants to inspire willing agreement with His standards of righteousness. It is impossible to command loving obedience, yet the spirit of rebellion and disobedience must be restrained, otherwise the universe would be filled with constant chaos, rebellion, war and devastation.

Under strict supervision God granted Satan permission to try out his blasphemous proposal in a specific place in the universe.
Satan’s heretical philosophy would be tested in the time dimension to prove that his concepts on governing the universe without God were severely deficient and unworkable. God chose to use real experience bound within a universe of matter and time to demonstrate His righteousness and prove the eternal truths of His love. How else could God ensure that there would never again be a group of creatures that would dishonor Him and cause such violent upheaval that they would destroy one another and eventually even themselves?

The great plan of God would make it clear to everyone that Satan’s propaganda of self-defined righteousness could only end in corruption, chaos, sin and death. Contrary to Satan’s contention, God knew that once the universe became disconnected from the sole source and definition of the only life worth living, it would degenerate disjoinedly into disharmony, ending in destructive oblivion.

But Satan can never be persuaded to accept God’s plan. In his hatred and anger for having been kicked out of the highest government position, the Enemy remains corrupt in eternal rebellion — always stirring up trouble throughout the universe. He has won many followers from both the angelic and human populations.

God’s Plan for Humanity

God created a special world in which Satan could implement his godless and rebellious theories. This place became our earth, and it was destined to become the battlefield of good versus evil.

The climax of that battle between God and Satan takes place during the Apocalypse when the full implementation of Satan’s vision on how the world should be run realizes its ultimate potential for evil. For seven years Satan’s spirit of disobedience will be permitted to flow freely. It will be an age of rebellion, chaos, war and devastation in every continent, nation and ethnic population.

Our Earth

In the beginning when God created the heavens and the
God He created them; male and female He created them.  
God saw everything that He had made, and indeed, it was very good. And there was evening and there was morning, the sixth day (Genesis 1:1-31).

Then God formed man, a new creature by designed nature. People possess the capacity to choose to behave in either a good or evil manner. Satan would be allowed limited access to man, to tempt him with disobedience. Ultimately the outcome of those tests would prove the terrible consequences of Satan’s rebellious thinking beyond doubt.

Because God is all knowing, He realized that man would fail the initial test and fall prey to Satan’s evil scheme. In anticipation He created humans with a limited lifespan so that we would not be forever subjected to Satan’s corruption; however, God also decided to offer man a way to live beyond the grave.

Since people had to live in a fallen world, the Creator God revealed His plan of reconciliation to give us hope. He would insert Himself into the world, which operates under the evil domain of Satan. God planned to humble Himself to a form of life lower in status than even the angels and live among us on earth. Mortal, like the rest of us, the GodSon would also be subject to sin and death.

The eternal GodSon would live as a human being in a transient environment of suffering and corruption among rebellious people. He would experience everything that is common to humankind. Toward the end of His earthly visit, He would demonstrate that God should be obeyed regardless of the material, social or spiritual environment. In the mantle of humanity, the GodSon would demonstrate a Father-pleasing life on earth while surrounded by opposition, sin, crime, poverty, slavery and a cruel military dictatorship. His humanity would be exposed to the natural elements of this world and be tested to the very limits of endurance. His life would not end comfortably but in a gruesome execution on a cross.

After experiencing death and resurrection, the GodSon would initiate salvation and restoration for sinful human beings who were subjected to Satan’s domain on earth. According to the plan, God would appoint certain human beings who lived during Satan’s domain to govern the universe with him.

These selected humans would be trained on earth before being resurrected to become the new administrators. While on earth, this distinguished group of people would be inoculated with massive doses of corruption, sin, failure, pain and death. Because of the trials they endured on earth, these saints love God with all their hearts. They are intensely loyal to Him and know that they succeeded only by faith in God’s power to change their nature to be like their Creator.

These redeemed human beings will fill the vacancies left by Satan and his unholy angels to govern the expanding universe becoming part of the new creation. They will implement a new system to safeguard God’s integrity and prevent future misunderstandings so that no one will ever insult God again.

At the end of time Jesus Christ, the GodSon, will be seated at the right hand of God’s throne of majesty and glory in the company of millions of redeemed human beings who will give God honor and praise. Clothed in His ultimate meekness by being shrouded in His human appearance that still shows the nailmarks on His hands and feet, Jesus will present the Father with all the power of the universe attained by His victories over sin and death. This will symbolize the restoration of God’s honor violated ages ago by Lucifer’s rebellion.

The last chapter of the Bible teaches that after the end of the time dimension, God will create a New Heaven and a New Earth where God will live with men in a new relationship never before experienced. There will be no more death, suffering, pain or tears—only joy, fulfillment and a satisfying life.

Then I saw a new Heaven and a new earth; for the first Heaven and the first earth passed away, and there is no longer any sea. . . . And He will wipe away every tear from their eyes; and there will no longer be any death; there will no longer be any mourning, or crying, or pain; the first
things have passed away. And He who sits on the throne said, “Behold, I am making all things new.” And He said, “Write, for these words are faithful and true” (Revelation 21:1, 4-5 NASB).

The Oracles of God

The oracles of God were given to men at the beginning of history on earth. These laws allowed man to live in harmony with God and nature in the midst of evil. While the first human couple still lived in the Garden of Eden, these instructions were embedded in their consciousness. After Adam and Eve’s expulsion from the Garden, the oracles of God were passed on from one generation to the next.

As people began to forget God’s will for their lives, it became necessary to commit the original laws of God into writing so they could be handed down unchanged to future generations. The Bible came together by dedicated men recording events as they happened. In Revelation John testified that he was transferred into Heaven and told to record what he saw, “I was in the Spirit on the Lord’s Day, and I heard behind me a loud voice like the sound of a trumpet, saying, ‘Write in a book what you see.’” (Revelation 1:10-11 NASB).

Forty authors wrote the Bible. These men obediently wrote down exactly what God commanded although they did not always understand what was being transmitted through them. They lived centuries apart, represented diverse cultures and came from a cross-section of society. The authors of the Bible portray a wide range of life positions and jobs, encompassing an extensive spectrum of lifestyles, education and professional status. Every aspect of human endeavor is represented.

Here are some examples:

- Kings: David and Solomon
- Statesmen: Daniel and Nehemiah
- Priests: Ezra
- Princes: Moses (in Egypt)

Lawyers: Paul
Herdsman: Amos
Tax collectors: Matthew
Fishermen: Peter, James and John
Judges: Samuel
Prophets: Isaiah, Jeremiah, Ezekiel, Zechariah and others

Moses compiled the Torah, the first five books of the Bible. These original manuscripts recorded the early history of humanity and how the world was created. They told of the experiences of Adam and Eve in the Garden and explained the reason God destroyed the First Civilization in a worldwide flood. The high technology of making superior paper in ancient times did not survive the Flood so paper had to be reinvented by people who used whatever materials were available in the neighborhood. The history of mankind was written on scrolls made of vellum and fragile papyrus. Papyrus paper was composed of flattened, compressed leaves similar to our tamale skins.

After the Flood Noah’s descendants dispersed in many directions even reaching what later became China. Everywhere they went they took with them some of the oracles of God that survived the catastrophe. Satan has repeatedly attempted to destroy and neutralize God’s instructions to man by sowing lies and inventing false religions. But whenever Satan tries to obliterate the written oracles of God, the Lord replaces them somewhere else.

As the population increased, Satan stirred up trouble. He influenced one Chinese emperor to burn all old books and destroy the evidence of their existence. Most ancient records, scrolls, paintings, pottery and priceless art disappeared, including the sacred writings of God. To make sure that no traces could be found, the emperor killed everyone who would remember the past.

But God preserved a fairly complete collection of the pre-Flood oracles in Southwest Asia. He appointed a family living there to carry these sacred books through the ages. Eventually the nation of Israel came into being in fulfillment of God’s special covenant with Abraham.
In 588 BC Satan influenced King Nebuchadnezzar to assault Jerusalem and destroy the city and the Jewish temple. At least one of the original Hebrew manuscripts was buried in the basement of Solomon's temple, along with many handwritten copies of the old laws. Miraculously, other scrolls also survived the destruction to be secretly transferred to other locations.

Alexandria was built at the crossroads of an emerging world empire. It became an important center of scholarship, including the study of the ancient laws of the Bible and history of the Jewish people. From there biblical knowledge spread throughout the Hellenistic world. Satan, never satisfied, assaulted the transmission of ancient truths again in 284 BC when a great collection of ancient books was burned in Alexandria by Ptolemy Philadelphus, a brutal military man. This King of Egypt scorch a collection of 700,000 handwritten books dealing with advanced science and mathematics. Julius Caesar repeated this process of destruction in 47 BC as did the Caliph Omar in AD 640. It seemed this time that Satan had succeeded. The world nearly forgot its beginning, but despite Satan’s best efforts, God succeeded time and again to re-establish the important essentials of what was lost for future generations to know.

These numerous scrolls eventually became the Bible as we know it today. We can trust the Bible’s accuracy because of archaeological discoveries made over the last 100 years. During Roman times, many holy scrolls were stored in secret caves by small dedicated groups of Jews who risked everything to preserve their ancient records. The scribes who copied these records were disciplined, accurate, sensitive and dedicated to preserving these written records exactly and precisely.

The Qumran and other Judean desert scrolls hidden by these ancient Jewish scribes were rediscovered in the twentieth century. When they were compared to the scrolls used to make printed Bibles, the texts were virtually identical. This fidelity of text—in spite of the hundreds of years that had passed—demonstrates the ancient and medieval Jewish and Greek scribes’ diligent faithfulness in accurate transcription.

Understanding the Bible

Understanding and interacting with the truths of the Bible is a supreme blessing. God’s Word to us, the Holy Scripture, is necessary for obtaining spiritual light and life from Him, but gaining an accurate understanding of the Bible presents some very real challenges to the modern reader.

This is particularly true of the Old Testament because of
significant gaps that must be bridged. A good working knowledge of the Old Testament is necessary to understand the New because the Old Testament points to and is divinely authored by Jesus Christ. The goal of the Bible student should be, as much as possible, to bridge these gaps. We should try to “look over the shoulder” of the human author of each book of the Old Testament. Only then can one accurately apply what is taught there to one’s own life.

Consider the following gaps between our time and the times of the Old Testament authors:

- **Language:** The Bible was written in Greek and Hebrew, whereas our English has mostly Germanic, Old French and Latin roots.
- **Culture:** The ancient near eastern people had careers such as farming, animal husbandry, trade and tent-making.
- **Geography:** Landmarks, such as mountains, seas, and deserts, defined the lives of the people.
- **Technology:** They had no cell phones, faxes or computers. Travel was limited to how far one could walk on foot or, for the wealthy, ride in caravans.
- **Different dispensations:** It is difficult for us who are living in the dispensation of grace to comprehend what life was like 3,000 years ago under the Law of Moses.
- **Spiritual/moral content:** The divine Author of the Scriptures makes moral and spiritual demands of the reader, which we find undesirable and inconvenient. We don’t like the demands of God on us, and this can color our interpretations.

In addition over 50 percent of the writing in the Old Testament is poetry. All of the Psalms and Proverbs are poetic. The great majority of the prophetic works (major and minor prophets) are also poetic. To unlock the riches of the Old Testament, we must have at least a rudimentary understanding of Hebrew poetry.
The real key to comprehending Hebrew poetry, and thereby understanding the meaning of the poetry of the Old Testament, is to remember the following:

*The Western ear listens for similar sounds.*
*The Hebrew eye looks for similar or contrasting ideas.*

This concept can be used as a tool to bridge one of the gaps between the modern reader and the ancient writer. Once you grasp it, you will be well on your way to understanding the Old Testament prophets.

To mentally sum it up again: When we communicate thoughts and ideas, Western culture uses the *ear* and in the Hebrew culture uses the *eye* to look for contrast.

### What the Bible Contains

The Bible comprises a consecutive history of humanity written over 1,600 years after Moses. It consists of sixty-six books: thirty-nine in the Old Testament and twenty-seven in the New Testament.

The order of the Old Testament books in the English Bible differs somewhat from the order of the original Hebrew Scriptures. The sacred writings of the Jews were divided into four parts:

1. **I. The Law (Torah)**
   The five books of Moses begin with Genesis and culminate in Deuteronomy. They contain the Ten Commandments, which were engraved on two tablets of stone so that five laws appeared on each stone face (the number 5 referring to *Heh*, “the other side”). This Pentateuch (a Greek word meaning “five books”) is the beginning of the Old Testament.

2. **II. The Former Prophets**
   Joshua, Judges, Samuel, and Kings

3. **III. The Latter Prophets**
   Isaiah, Jeremiah, Ezekiel, and “the twelve” (twelve brief prophetic books that were originally contained on one scroll and thus, considered one book: Hosea, Joel, Amos, Obadiah, Jonah, Micah, Nahum, Habakkuk, Zephaniah, Haggai, Zechariah, and Malachi).

4. **IV. The Writings**
   - Psalms, Proverbs, and Job
   - Song of Solomon, Ruth, Lamentations, Ecclesiastes, and Esther
   - Daniel
   - Ezra, Nehemiah, and Chronicles.

The twenty-seven books of the New Testament are also divided into four categories:

1. **I. The four gospels and the book of Acts**
2. **II. Paul’s epistles (Romans through Philemon)**
3. **III. The general epistles (Hebrews through Jude)**
4. **IV. The book of Revelation (which describes the Apocalypse)**

It is interesting to note that there are four divisions (four = *Daleth*, “the world in this time”) in the Old Testament, and four divisions in the New Testament. The first division of the Old Testament (the Law) contains five sections (five = *Heh*, “the other side”); all other divisions contain four sections. The first division of the New Testament contains four gospels plus the book of Acts. Thus, we see again the connection between the numbers four (4) and five (5).

The middle of the Bible contains a collection of 150 psalms, which were originally divided into five books. They reflect the soul of man speaking to God. They provide comfort and assurance of God’s sovereign love and strength. This section is called Tehilim, meaning “praise.” The final psalm proclaims the familiar word *hallelujah*, which means “Praise the Lord!”

The Bible has been translated into more languages and printed in more countries than any other book in all of history. Many people have died defending it, because it has the power to
change the vilest heart.

Through this holy book, God speaks to man and gives him divine instruction, offering comfort in sorrow and understanding in the perplexity of life. It opens the way to overcome rejection, loneliness, and despair. It gives advice, rebukes us, and provides hope for eternal life, peace, happiness, and purpose.

The Bible was written by man, but is not the product of man, and each of us must decide whether to accept or reject it.

### A Short List of Prophecies About Jesus Christ and their Fulfillment from 4004 BC to AD 33

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Prediction about Jesus</th>
<th>OT Prophecy</th>
<th>NT Fulfillment</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Seed of Abraham</td>
<td>Genesis 12:3</td>
<td>Matthew 1:1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seed of a Woman</td>
<td>Genesis 3:15</td>
<td>Galatians 4:4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seed of Isaac</td>
<td>Genesis 17:19</td>
<td>Luke 3:34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seed of Jacob</td>
<td>Numbers 24:17</td>
<td>Matthew 1:2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tribe of Judah</td>
<td>Genesis 49:10</td>
<td>Matthew 1:2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Born in Bethlehem (“House of Bread”)</td>
<td>Micah 5:2</td>
<td>Luke 2:4-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Born of a Virgin</td>
<td>Isaiah 7:14</td>
<td>Luke 1:26-31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Slaughter of the Innocents</td>
<td>Jeremiah 31:15</td>
<td>Matthew 2:16-18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flight to Egypt</td>
<td>Hosea 11:1</td>
<td>Matthew 2:14-15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Preceded by a Forerunner</td>
<td>Malachi 3:1</td>
<td>Luke 7:24, 27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Declared the Son of God</td>
<td>Psalm 2:7</td>
<td>Matthew 3:17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gallilean Ministry</td>
<td>Isaiah 9:1-2</td>
<td>Matthew 4:13-16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>To Heal the Brokenhearted</td>
<td>Isaiah 61:1-2</td>
<td>Luke 4:18-19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rejected by His Own People, the Jews</td>
<td>Isaiah 53:3</td>
<td>John 1:11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Priest after the Order of Melchizedek</td>
<td>Psalm 110:4</td>
<td>Hebrews 5:5-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Triumphant Entry into City of Jerusalem</td>
<td>Zechariah 9:9</td>
<td>Mark 11:9-9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sold for Thirty Pieces of Silver</td>
<td>Zechariah 11:12</td>
<td>Matthew 26:15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Silent to Accusations</td>
<td>Isaiah 53:7</td>
<td>Mark 15:4-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accused by False Witnesses</td>
<td>Psalm 35:11</td>
<td>Mark 14:55-64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spat upon and Smitten</td>
<td>Isaiah 50:6</td>
<td>Matthew 26:67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hated without Reason</td>
<td>Psalm 35:19</td>
<td>John 19:24-25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vicarious Sacrifice</td>
<td>Isaiah 53:5</td>
<td>Romans 5:6-8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Crucified with Malefactors</td>
<td>Isaiah 53:12</td>
<td>Mark 15:27-28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pierced through Hands and Feet</td>
<td>Zechariah 12:10</td>
<td>John 20:27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Given Vinegar and Gall</td>
<td>Psalm 69:21</td>
<td>Matthew 27:34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No Bones Broken</td>
<td>Psalm 34:20</td>
<td>John 19:32-36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>His Side Pierced</td>
<td>Zechariah 12:10</td>
<td>John 19:34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Buried with the Rich</td>
<td>Isaiah 53:9</td>
<td>Matthew 27:57-60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>To Be Resurrected</td>
<td>Psalm 16:10, 49:15</td>
<td>Mark 16:6-7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>His Ascension</td>
<td>Daniel 9:24</td>
<td>Matthew 27:46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>His Ascension to God’s Right Hand</td>
<td>Psalm 68:18</td>
<td>Mark 16:19, 1Cor.15:4; Eph. 4:8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Chapter 3

**INTRODUCTION TO THE ETERNAL GOD**

 *(3=Gimel, “divine purpose”)*

Who is the true God?

How has He revealed himself to humanity?

Who is Jesus?

The Holy Spirit?

When is Satan terminated?

And how does all of this relate to the Apocalypse?

**False Gods**

Most religions in the world describe their gods in terms of ancient mystical images, dead men or fantasies of invisible phantom spirits. Because we are finite creatures and live on a planet with diverse cultures and different religious backgrounds, it is difficult to find any consensus about what God is truly like.

From the distant past to the present time men have defended their beliefs with zeal. Throughout history, religious zealots enforced their convictions through conquest with the might of the sword, torture and persecution. Not too long ago Islamic terrorists flew airplanes crashing into buildings located in New York and Washington. Thousands of innocent people were killed, and the economy of the United States took a dive that also affected world trade and business. History marks a bloody trail of what humans will do to those who hold opposing beliefs. Because of these issues, modern society has eschewed belief in any god and has embraced humanistic philosophy and self-directed spirituality.
beach would represent a single grain of sand on that beach. Poets, scholars, scientists and philosophers have tried for centuries to understand the nature of the universe, and we can only conclude what the Bible says:

"Can you discover the depths of God? Can you discover the limits of the Almighty?" (Job 11:7 NASB).

GodSon

The second side of our triangle, the “GodSon” side of God, is a manifestation of the GodFather that communicates from the infinite realm to the physical world.

While walking along a path near our house with my children one day, I noticed an anthill. Many ants were busily forging a trail into our kitchen. I wondered if they knew we were watching them. They were so little, even my youngest child would have seemed huge to those tiny insects.

We are minuscule compared to God, yet He is always watching us. Humans have interfered with His divine plan beginning in the Garden of Eden, and we have deserved His judgment. But instead of just killing us off, God became mortal in order to make Himself known to us. His message is that the direction in which we are headed will lead to our destruction. By coming down to our level, He showed that He cares about us deeply. The Bible says:

God so loved the world that He gave His only Son, that whoever believes in Him should not perish but have eternal life (John 3:16 RSV).

The One (Aleph, meaning “beginning,” “head” or “eternal God”) became two (Beth, meaning “house” or “duality”). God is still One, but at a particular moment in history He changed into a structure (“house”) of the time dimension in order to talk to us. The Creator of the universe became flesh and lived among us in a “house” of flesh. This great mystery is difficult for us to understand because we belong to a lower level of existence.
The Son is the radiance of God's glory and the exact representation of His being, sustaining all things by His powerful word (Hebrews 1:3).

For by Him all things were created, both in the heavens and on earth, visible and invisible, whether thrones or dominions or rulers or authorities—all things have been created through Him and for Him. He is before all things, and in Him all things hold together (Colossians 1:16-17 NASB).

God was greatly disappointed when Satan fell from the important position he held in the heavenly government. God's integrity had been challenged by one of His created beings, which threatened the very foundation of His rulership in the universe. This event called for a new leadership in the heavens to safeguard against future rebellion. God not only had to deal with Satan, but a host of fallen angels that sided with him. They all had to be taught that going in a direction not sanctioned by God is folly. God needed to teach these fallen angels, and all future generations of man, the futility of living a philosophy of life contrary to His precepts and purpose.

Because God is so powerful, He allows us to experiment, even when we are wrong. That is why false religions are often implemented and enforced by godless governments. During the early years of the 1900s, socialism and communism were considered by some to be worthwhile for the betterment of mankind, for example. Tremendous battles were fought to convince everyone that these systems would provide social justice and equality. Millions of people were sacrificed in the gulags and concentration camps of Europe. Entire families were destroyed, their property plundered.

Since the creation of the world, humanity has engaged in countless wars. People are subject to sin and failure; therefore, we are also incapable of governing ourselves without God's guidance. Since we were created with a free will to choose, we must be persuaded, educated and led into the truth. Once we accept God's truth, we still must humble ourselves to God in opposition to the evil influence of Satan.

During His years walking the earth, Jesus Christ was the very incarnation of the GodFather. In the shroud of human flesh, the GodSon demonstrated to us how to live a life pleasing to the GodFather in the midst of Satan's domain. Jesus demonstrated absolute trust in the Father in heaven and lived a sin-free life as a member of a very critical society. In all that He thought, said and did, the GodSon exemplified loving concern for His broadly defined neighbor and was subject to the established authorities. But He did not obey those authorities where they contradicted God's laws and purpose. To prove that He was the eternal God and not just a mere man, He performed many supernatural miracles.

To restore God's honor, Jesus Christ became the means of salvation for sinful people. On the cross He made atonement for all the sins of humanity and opened the way for lost sinners to be born into God's family. These people, whom the Bible calls "saints," will replace the fallen angels that followed Satan in the ruling hierarchy of God's Kingdom. They will occupy positions of honor in the future universe under God the Almighty. These saints, who were persecuted on earth by evil men, will have learned to love God in the midst of adversity, pain, tears and death. They have been trained by God himself to resist evil and to follow the way of righteousness.

During His life on earth, Jesus taught His followers, and they wrote down what He said. From this written record we have some knowledge about what "the other side" (the five-based dimension) is like. This information describes what hell and Hades are, and what mortals can expect after we die. Only He who has come from the other side can be a true witness of things belonging to the five-based dimension.

Many false religions have problems with what the Bible teaches because it conflicts with their man-made traditions. Satan will do anything within his power, including murder and deception, to keep men ignorant. For example, Islam teaches one God who is distant and alone. Muslims reject outright the idea that God could have a son. They have difficulty understanding that God, who is spirit,
by scientific necessity could only reveal Himself in the time dimension by transforming His invisible nature and appearance into someone we can relate to on our dimensional level—someone humans could observe in order to comprehend His loving purpose for creating us.

God chose to appear in a human body. If He had become visible as an animal, we would feel superior and not accept Him as God. If He had come as a mighty angel, we would be frightened and run away. Therefore, the eternal God came in the flesh as the person known to history as Jesus Christ.

No other person on earth could have done what Jesus did. Forty prophets and holy men foretold His life and death centuries ago. He demonstrated His divine, supernatural ability by raising the dead and by telling a storm on the sea to be quiet. By His presence, Peter, a fisherman, walked on water. The disciples fed thousands of people with just a little bread and fish. Jesus healed countless incurable diseases. When He saw Jesus on the cross, a Roman commander who had witnessed hundreds of executions affirmed,

“Truly this was the Son of God!” (Mark 15:39 NASB).

By His own free will Jesus gave His earthly life, by His own free will, into the hands of a holy God. No one could kill the originator of life. Man, under Satan’s influence, controlled the events of His crucifixion, but only with His permission. Jesus proclaimed that He is the resurrection—the life giver—and no one can come to God but through Him (John 11:25). No other religion makes that claim.

If we sincerely examine the evidence of historical fact, we will find that Jesus Christ cannot be put on the same level as sinful mortals, not even the prophets. Because we are all ignorant of the spiritual dimension, we do not even realize that we are stupid and foolish to believe in our own fabricated belief systems.

As recorded in the Old Testament, God appeared to Abraham thousands of years ago as a passing traveler. Having understood the oracles of the prophets, Abraham immediately recognized this important guest and addressed Him as “Lord.” Later, God revealed Himself in a burning bush, through the ten plagues of Egypt, in a mighty storm and with a quiet whisper.

The New Testament records that God Almighty came to earth as a baby who grew up into a man. I can relate to that because it allows me to evaluate who God is without being afraid. I can study the records of Jesus’ life and begin to understand what God is like. I am grateful that He revealed Himself the way He did. (I’m also glad that I have not been brainwashed by any of the numerous world religions that entangle their followers in a complex belief system reinforced with government-sanctioned murder and suicide.)

Philip said to Him, “Lord, show us the Father, and it is enough for us.”

Jesus said to him, “Have I been so long with you, and yet you have not come to know Me, Philip? He who has seen Me has seen the Father; how can you say, ‘Show us the Father?’ Do you not believe that I am in the Father and the Father is in Me?

“The words that I say to you I do not speak on My own initiative, but the Father abiding in Me does His works. Believe Me that I am in the Father and the Father is in Me; otherwise believe because of the works themselves. Truly, truly, I say to you, he who believes in Me, the works that I do, he will do also; and greater works than these he will do; because I go to the Father” (John 14:8-12 NASB).

Hundreds of prophecies in the Old Testament describe the second member of the Godhead, the GodSon, who stepped into this world and time dimension for a specific purpose. Jesus’ disciple John starts his gospel account as follows:

In the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with
God, and the Word was God. He was in the beginning with God. All things came into being through Him, and apart from Him nothing came into being that has come into being. In Him was life, and the life was the Light of men. The Light shines in the darkness, and the darkness did not comprehend it. . . .

He was in the world, and the world was made through Him, and the world did not know Him. He came to His own, and those who were His own did not receive Him. But as many as received Him, to them He gave the right to become children of God, even to those who believe in His name. . . .

And the Word became flesh, and dwelt among us, and we saw His glory, glory as of the only begotten from the Father, full of grace and truth (John 1:1-5, 10-12, 14 NASB).

The Earthly Life of Jesus

Now in the sixth month the angel Gabriel was sent from God to a city in Galilee called Nazareth, to a virgin engaged to a man whose name was Joseph, of the descendants of David; and the virgin’s name was Mary. And coming in, he said to her, “Greetings, favored one! The Lord is with you.”

But she was very perplexed at this statement, and kept pondering what kind of salutation this was.

The angel said to her, “Do not be afraid, Mary; for you have found favor with God. And behold, you will conceive in your womb and bear a son, and you shall name Him Jesus. He will be great and will be called the Son of the Most High; and the Lord God will give Him the throne of His father David; and He will reign over the house of Jacob forever, and His kingdom will have no end.”

Mary said to the angel, “How can this be, since I am a virgin?” The angel answered and said to her, “The Holy Spirit will come upon you, and the power of the Most High will overshadow you; and for that reason the holy Child shall be called the Son of God. And behold, even your relative Elizabeth has also conceived a son in her old age; and she who was called barren is now in her sixth month. For nothing will be impossible with God.”

And Mary said, “Behold, the bondslave of the Lord; may it be done to me according to your word.” And the angel departed from her (Luke 1:26-38 NASB).

Somewhere around 1 BC, a messenger from the other side named Gabriel visited Mary, a young virgin who was betrothed to a carpenter named Joseph. After the initial greeting, the angel announced to Mary that God had appointed her to become pregnant with the Divine Seed by the Holy Spirit. The prophecy of the coming seed was first given at the time of Adam and Eve in the Garden of Eden.

I will put enmity between you and the woman, and between your seed and her seed; He shall bruise you on the head, and you shall bruise him on the heel (Genesis 3:15 NASB).

Many other references to the promised Messiah are recorded throughout the Old Testament. Mary knew about these oracles of God. She agreed to be the willing handmaiden of the Lord, to become the earthly mother of God’s Son.

As Jesus grew up, Mary told Him about all the prophetic utterances made before and at His birth. She described to Him the appearance of the angels who announced His birth. She also told Him about Herod, who had tried to kill Him by slaughtering
hundreds of babies who were born about the same time He was. She informed Jesus about all the unusual people who attended the ceremony of His circumcision in the temple and about the three Magi scientists who had traveled a great distance to investigate the strange bright light in the sky that appeared at His birth, the star of Bethlehem.

As a child, Jesus must have questioned why He was different from other boys in the village. I imagine He learned to read and write much earlier than any of His companions. Jesus' earthly father, Joseph, must have sacrificed much to satisfy his son's hunger for the Scripture.

At twelve years of age, Jesus went to the great temple library in Jerusalem. He was so absorbed with the old documents that He did not notice His missing parents who looked for Him three days or more.

While reading some biblical scrolls, a number of learned scribes and professors in religion noticed the young boy and were curious to find out more about Him. Jesus immediately took hold of the opportunity and asked many questions of the experts in the Torah. They were eager to teach this amazing pupil, but He spoke to them in ways they had never heard before. They were shocked by the understanding of this boy who could quote so many memorized Scriptures.

When Jesus' parents finally found Him, they realized He was not interested in playing like other boys or exploring the huge city. He was searching for His identity. It seems a curtain had been drawn over Jesus' young mind at His birth that prevented Him from fully recognizing His deity. Jesus had to wait thirty years before He received direct confirmation of His identity.

Jesus was baptized by His cousin John in the river Jordan when He was thirty years old. As He came out of the water, Heaven opened, and the Spirit of God descended on Him like a dove. A voice from Heaven said, “This is My beloved Son, in whom am well-pleased” (Matthew 3:17 NASB).

Jesus accepted the call from His heavenly Father. Immediately after that, God led Him into the desert, where He fasted for forty days. Toward the end of this period, Jesus was faint due to lack of nourishment. Satan approached Jesus to tempt Him. He tried the same method he had used to seduced Adam and Eve in the Garden of Eden: Satan questioned God's authority by asking, “Has God said . . .?”

Then Jesus was led up by the Spirit into the wilderness to be tempted by the devil. And after He had fasted forty days and forty nights, He then became hungry.

And the tempter came and said to Him, “If you are the Son of God, command that these stones become bread.”

But He answered and said, “It is written, ‘Man shall not live on bread alone, but on every word that proceeds out of the mouth of God.’” (Matthew 4:1-4 NASB. See also Mark 1:12-13 and Luke 4:1-4.)

Jesus did not have to prove that He was the GodSon because God had already said he was at His baptism. However, Jesus answered Satan's temptation with “It is written . . .” Satan tried a second time, but he was quick to change his tactics.

Then the devil took Him into the holy city and had Him stand on the pinnacle of the temple, and said to Him, “If You are the Son of God, throw Yourself down; for it is written, ‘He will command His angels concerning You; and On their hands they will bear You up, so that You will not strike Your foot against a stone.’ “

Jesus said to him, “On the other hand, it is written, ‘You shall not put the Lord your God to the test.’” (Matthew 4:5-7 NASB. See also Luke 4:9-12.)

Satan realized that he could not win. He was ready to concede to Jesus all of earth, everything allocated to him by God, if he
would only recognize that he was the greatest:

Again, the devil took Him to a very high mountain and showed Him all the kingdoms of the world and their glory; and he said to Him, "All these things I will give You, if You fall down and worship me."
Then Jesus said to him, "Go, Satan! For it is written, 'You shall worship the Lord your God, and serve Him only.'"

Then the devil left Him; and behold, angels came and began to minister to Him. (Matthew 4:8-11 NASB. See also Luke 4:5-8.)

Jesus pointed out to Satan that once God's plan had been implemented, nothing could change it.

After Satan gave up and left, angels ministered to Jesus' physical needs (for water and food), even though Jesus could have used His divine power to sustain Himself (Matthew 4:11).

Immediately following this incident, Jesus performed a miracle that showed His divine, supernatural power. He turned water into premium wine (John 2:1-11). The Gospels describe many incredible miracles of Jesus, proving that He has the power to change nature. Here are just a few examples:

- Jesus healed a man who had been paralyzed for thirty-eight years, then told him, "Get up! Pick up your mat and walk" (John 5:1-15).
- Jesus fed 5,000 men, plus women and children (John 6:1-14).
- Jesus walked on the sea. (John 6:16-21) When Jesus told Peter to come to Him, Peter walked on the water, too (Matthew 14:22-33).
- Jesus gave sight to a man who had been born blind (John 9:1-34).

Jesus raised Lazarus from the dead (John 11:32-44).
Jesus healed a great multitude (Matthew 4:23-25).
Jesus cleansed a leper (Matthew 8:1-4).
Jesus healed a Roman centurion's servant from a remote location (Matthew 8:5-13).
Jesus healed two demon-possessed men (Matthew 8:28-34).
Jesus raised a young girl from the dead (Matthew 9:18-26).
Jesus fed a gathering of 4,000 men, plus women and children (Matthew 15:29-39).
Jesus healed a severely epileptic boy who had a demon (Matthew 17:14-21).
Jesus healed a man who had dropsy (Luke 14:14).

There are also many other things which Jesus did, which if they were written in detail, I suppose that even the world itself would not contain the books that would be written (John 21:25 NASB).

As Jesus was approaching the end of His ministry on earth, He spoke in the presence of a thousand witnesses about the relationship He had always had with the Father in heaven:

[Jesus said,] "Father, glorify Your name." Then a voice came out of Heaven: "I have both glorified it, and will glorify it again."

So the crowd of people who stood by and heard it were saying that it had thundered; others were saying, "An angel has spoken to Him."

Jesus answered and said, "This voice has not come for My sake, but for your sakes. Now judgment is upon this world; now the ruler of this world will be cast out. And I, if I am lifted up from the earth, will draw all men to Myself."
But He was saying this to indicate the kind of death by which He was to die.

The crowd then answered Him, “We have heard out of the Law that the Christ is to remain forever; and how can you say, ‘The Son of Man must be lifted up? Who is this Son of Man?’”

So Jesus said to them, “For a little while longer the Light is among you. Walk while you have the Light, so that darkness will not overtake you; he who walks in the darkness does not know where he goes. While you have the Light, believe in the Light, so that you may become sons of Light.”

These things Jesus spoke, and He went away and hid Himself from them (John 12:28-36 NASB).

The Transfiguration

Three and a half years later, on the Mount of Transfiguration, near the closure of Jesus’ earthly ministry, a voice from Heaven was heard again, saying, “This is My beloved Son, with whom I am well-pleased; listen to Him!” (Matthew 17:5 NASB).

Six days later Jesus took with Him Peter and James and John His brother, and led them up on a high mountain by themselves. And He was transfigured before them; and His face shone like the sun, and His garments became as white as light. And behold, Moses and Elijah appeared to them, talking with Him.

Peter said to Jesus, “Lord, it is good for us to be here; if You wish, I will make three tabernacles here, one for You, and one for Moses, and one for Elijah.”

While He was still speaking, a bright cloud overshadowed them, and behold, a voice out of the cloud said, “This is My beloved Son, with whom I am well-pleased; listen to Him!”

When the disciples heard this, they fell face down to the ground and were terrified. And Jesus came to them and touched them and said, “Get up, and do not be afraid.” And lifting up their eyes, they saw no one except Jesus Himself alone. (Matthew 17:1-8 NASB. See also Mark 9:2-12 and Luke 9:28-36.)

There were five eyewitnesses to this important meeting between God the Father and Jesus the Son. Two were from “the other side” (Moses and Elijah, both of whom had gone to heaven centuries ago), and three were from earth (Peter, James, and John). They all watched Jesus being transformed - becoming as bright as the sun, and recognized that they were in the presence of God who is unapproachable light.

God communicated with Jesus without speaking, and Jesus understood. He agreed to become the substitutionary Lamb and be slaughtered for the sins of humanity. A voice was heard from above the cloud that overshadowed them, and it said, “This is My beloved Son, with whom I am well-pleased; listen to Him!” This statement proved beyond any doubt that Jesus is deity.

The Torah law of Israel required two or three witnesses to verify an occurrence (Deuteronomy 19:15). Five witnesses saw Jesus’ transfiguration, which aligns with the Hebrew Alphabet Number System (5=Heh, “the other side”).

A short time later Jesus passed through the King’s Gate into Jerusalem riding on a donkey with the crowds shouting triumphantly, “Hosanna, Son of David,” proclaiming Him king. This public excitement caused resentment in the religious establishment. The Sanhedrin, the Supreme Council of Israel, dreaded an uprising from the people; therefore, they called an emergency session early in the morning in the house of Annas. Annas was the father-in-law of Caiaphas, who was an extremely powerful and wealthy person as well as being the high priest.
His grave was assigned with wicked men, yet He was with a rich man in His death, because He had done no violence, nor was there any deceit in His mouth (Isaiah 53:7-9 NASB).

Knowing He was about to be arrested, Jesus revealed His humanity in the Garden of Gethsemane. Jesus knew He would be delivered to be crucified by seasoned Roman soldiers who were experts in torture. So He went off to a quiet place with His disciples to pray.

Then Jesus came with them to a place called Gethsemane, and said to His disciples, “Sit here while I go over there and pray.” And He took with Him Peter and the two sons of Zebedee, and began to be grieved and distressed.

Then He said to them, “My soul is deeply grieved, to the point of death; remain here and keep watch with me.” And He went a little beyond them, and fell on His face and prayed, saying, “My Father, if it is possible, let this cup pass from Me; yet not as I will, but as You will.”

And He went away again a second time and prayed, saying, “My Father, if this cannot pass away unless I drink it, Your will be done.”

Again He came and found them sleeping, for their eyes were heavy. And He left them again, and went away and prayed a third time, saying the same thing once more.

Then He came to the disciples and said to them, “Are you still...”
Everyone present understood this to mean that Jesus was claiming to be the Creator of the universe. (Daniel 7:9-10, 13-14) The chamber exploded with loud screams, howling and shouting. The meeting degenerated into an enraged lynch mob. Caiaphas lost his composure and dignity and in the heat of the moment tore off his precious stone-studded breastplate, which represented the nation of Israel. He screamed above everyone else’s voices saying, “Blasphemy! He condemned himself. We need no witnesses.”

Tearing his clothes, the high priest said, “What further need do we have of witnesses? You have heard the blasphemy; how does it seem to you?”

And they all condemned Him to be deserving of death. Some began to spit at Him, and to blindfold Him, and to beat Him with their fists, and to say to Him, “Prophesy!” And the officers received Him with slaps in the face (Mark 14:63-65 NASB).

The next morning the Pharisees brought Jesus into the Praetorium, a public forum, and demanded that the Roman authorities put Jesus to death. The four gospel accounts describe detailed descriptions of His trial by Pontius Pilate who then sent Jesus to King Herod. Herod returned Him since he did not find any crime that deserved capital punishment (Luke 23:15). After Pilate examined Jesus again he told the chief priests that he could not find any guilt in Him, nor did Herod.

The Pharisees accused Jesus of treason saying that Jesus claimed to be king. Pilate became increasingly irritated at the accusation of treason. The high priest had implied that Caesar would hear about this sedition and that Pilate would be in trouble for not dealing with it.

Pilate then decided to give the Jewish leaders a choice. He brought out Barabbas, a captured terrorist and murderer who instigated trouble in the streets of Jerusalem. He offered to release one of the prisoners: Jesus or Barabbas.
Apocalypse Prophesied

When the people stirred up by the religious establishment chose Barabbas and cried out for the crucifixion of Jesus, Pilate ordered Him to be flogged. He hoped that would assuage the masses and show that Rome meant business when dealing with accused prisoners. The flogging was brutal. Roman centurions used cruel, flesh-ripping instruments of torture.

The Roman centurion understood the order to punish this prisoner as to beat Him to death. The Romans skillfully used flesh rippers of most cruel type. The centurion realized quite late that the order was not to kill the prisoner, but by then much of the prisoner’s blood lay on the pavement. His body was shredded and marred beyond recognition.

After the scourging, Jesus was dragged outside to be displayed before a waiting crowd. Realizing that Jesus could not humanly survive the wounds inflicted on Him for very long, a Roman general cried out, “Behold the man.” This apparent attempt to create a sense of compassion among the people failed because the Jewish religious leaders had already stirred up the crowd, which cursed and demanded the Romans to “Crucify Him!”

The Last Miracle of Christ

It was a miracle that Jesus could even walk out to be displayed before a waiting public. Medically, the damage done to His body as described in the records of the Bible would be beyond human possibility of even a few hours of survival and would certainly eliminate being able to walk. Jesus had suffered despicable brutality of the highest order.

However, nothing could kill the “Eternal Life-Inherent One” without His permission. Satan had tried very hard to do it and failed. The incarnate Creator of the universe had previously stated that no one would be permitted to take His life. He would lay down His life by His own free will:

- For this reason the Father loves me, because I lay down my life in order to take it up again. No one takes it from me, but I lay it down of my own accord. I have power to lay it down, and I have power to take it up again. I have received this command from my Father (John 10:17-18).

- Now from the sixth hour darkness fell upon all the land until the ninth hour. About the ninth hour Jesus cried out with a loud voice, saying, “Eli, Eli, lama sabachthani?” that
to live our lives as before. Scripture reveals that Jesus intervenes before a holy God on our behalf. When a person commits himself to Jesus Christ and asks for forgiveness, he is born into God’s family. All sins are forgiven past and future. We are elevated into the status of privileged royalty—children of the eternal God.

Beginning at that moment, God starts to teach His newly born children the difference between good and evil. We still have the old nature, which continues to do sinful things. However, the Holy Spirit within us highlights what we do wrong. Our conscience is awakened; we feel pain, sorrow and misery. When we get our hands dirty, they need cleansing, but we don’t need a full bath. Because we have become new creations in Christ, we only need to cleanse what becomes dirty. That is the reason Jesus stands in Heaven before a holy God to be an intermediary for us. He is now our High Priest. Because Jesus made atonement for all our sins and forgave us, we only need cleansing from our dirty hands.

As we grow in Him, we will sin less and less. Our inner being gradually changes, and we become outwardly more gentle, loving and truthful. We begin to forgive others—even loving our enemies, just as Jesus did during His years on earth.

God’s ultimate goal for us is to be holy or separate from this evil world living as children of light. Our holy “immune system” reacts against foreign invaders recognizing evil and neutralizing it. This will become the guarantee for the future New Heaven and New Earth in which God will never be dishonored, and sin will never happen.

This process is similar to loading software onto a new computer. Once we are fully programmed for our future life, the computer will be shut down and restarted so the new information can be permanently embedded. Our bodies will die, and then we will be resurrected. After that, our eternal bodies will again become visible, but this time without a sin nature.

Jesus Christ, the High Priest

After Jesus ascended into Heaven He did not leave us alone
The former priests, on the one hand, existed in greater numbers because they were prevented by death from continuing, but Jesus, on the other hand, because He continues forever, holds His priesthood permanently. Therefore He is able also to save forever those who draw near to God through Him, since He always lives to make intercession for them.

For it was fitting for us to have such a high priest, holy, innocent, undefiled, separated from sinners and exalted above the heavens; who does not need daily, like those high priests, to offer up sacrifices, first for His own sins and then for the sins of the people, because this He did once for all when He offered up Himself. For the Law appoints men as high priests who are weak, but the word of the oath, which came after the Law, appoints a Son, made perfect forever (Hebrews 7:23-28 NASB).

I saw in the right hand of Him who sat on the throne a book written inside and on the back, sealed up with seven seals. And I saw a strong angel proclaiming with a loud voice, “Who is worthy to open the book and to break its seals?”

And no one in Heaven or on the earth or under the earth was able to open the book or to look into it. Then I began to weep greatly because no one was found worthy to open the book or to look into it; and one of the elders said to me, “Stop weeping; behold, the Lion that is from the tribe of Judah, the Root of David, has overcome so as to open the book and its seven seals.”

And I saw between the throne (with the four living creatures) and the elders a Lamb standing, as if slain, having [a crown with] seven horns and seven eyes, which are the seven Spirits of God, sent out into all the earth. And He came and took the book out of the right hand of
Him who sat on the throne. When He had taken the book, the four living creatures and the twenty-four elders fell down before the Lamb, each one holding a harp and golden bowls full of incense, which are the prayers of the saints.

And they sang a new song, saying, “Worthy are You to take the book and to break its seals; for You were slain, and purchased for God with Your blood men from every tribe and tongue and people and nation. You have made them to be a kingdom and priests to our God; and they will reign upon the earth” (Revelation 5:1-10 NASB). [Added for clarification.]

Peter, one of Jesus’ apostles wrote about what he saw:

For we did not follow cleverly devised tales when we made known to you the power and coming of our Lord Jesus Christ, but we were eyewitnesses of His majesty. For when He received honor and glory from God the Father, such an utterance as this was made to Him by the Majestic Glory, “This is My beloved Son with whom I am well-pleased”—and we ourselves heard this utterance made from Heaven when we were with Him on the holy mountain (2 Peter 1:16-18 NASB).

All the disciples except John lost their lives as martyrs, and God honored their commitment by engraving their names on the foundation of the City of God:

And when the living creatures give glory and honor and thanks to Him who sits on throne, to Him who lives forever and ever, the twenty-four elders will fall down before Him who sits on the throne, and will worship Him who lives forever and ever, and will cast their crowns before the throne, saying, “Worthy are You, our Lord and our God, to receive glory and honor and power; for You created all things,

and because of Your will they existed, and were created” (Revelation 4:9-11 NASB).

The resurrection of Jesus Christ is the grand theme of the universe. Without it, nothing makes sense. A person’s life would have no purpose. The logic of our existence would disappear, and we would be reduced to meaningless objects, existing for a season and then disappearing without a reason.

If Jesus came to earth today, He would be executed again for the same reasons. Just like the Sanhedrin, our world governments willfully deny the authority of the “I AM” and hence they would follow the same path. They would say, “We do not want this man to rule over us.”

At the end of the Apocalypse, the world will again face Jesus Christ. This time, however, He will come to rule with supreme power. People will again play out their assigned roles according to the Word of God. God will do exactly what He said He would.

America is already in the process of erasing any reference to God in public arenas, including schools and libraries. Many leaders are even determined to change the Constitution, which reminds us that the founding fathers used the Bible as their guide to establish laws to govern a nation under God.

The Bronze Serpent

An interesting story in the Old Testament illustrates what God planned thousands of years ago. Israel was traveling in the wilderness on their way to the Promised Land. In this story the wilderness is a symbol of our present world system. A serpent (representing Satan) forced humanity to make a decision:

Then they set out from Mount Hor by the way of the Red Sea, to go around the land of Edom; and the people became impatient because of the journey. The people spoke against God and Moses, “Why have you brought us up out of Egypt to die in the wilderness? For there is no food and no water; and we loathe this miserable food.”
The poison of sin. This natural human attitude causes us to believe that any proposal God outlines is unnecessary and cannot be trusted because it is contrary to our scientific education. The devil convinces us that it is illogical and against common sense.

The parallel to this story is the death of Jesus Christ, lifted up on a pole. By His crucifixion He became the means by which we can all receive salvation. The poison of our sin will lead to eternal death, but God commands us to look upon the cross, where the Son He provided paid the price for our sin to make us whole. The poison will no longer have any effect on us if we have faith that He has cured the problem:

And just as Moses lifted up the serpent in the wilderness, so must the Son of Man be lifted up, that whoever believes in Him may have eternal life.

For God so loved the world that He gave His only Son, so that everyone who believes in Him may not perish but may have eternal life (John 3:14-16 NASB).

Because we cannot scientifically prove the power of God, many people deny that the resurrection ever happened, or they dispute that Jesus Christ ever lived on earth and died for our sins. God allows us the liberty to doubt, but the facts remain facts. No other religion in the world teaches a cure for man’s sinful nature or forgiveness of trespasses against a holy God. No other religion conveys a story where an eternal God paid the price for sin.

Our natural temperament dislikes the notion that somebody would offer something for free. We might be persuaded to try hard to earn our way into heaven by so-called good deeds. Religious activities and elaborate rituals are commonly performed to bribe some god or spirit for some favor. Some choose to go through tortuous denials of food or painful exercise. Others may even strap explosives on themselves to blow themselves up, killing themselves and others for a lie. The good news is that God offers salvation free, without any price other than the one He paid through His Son.
When my parents gave me a gift, I did not dishonor them by giving them money to pay for it. Jesus offered the gift of eternal life. His blood sacrifice was acceptable to God. Without a blood sacrifice there is no forgiveness of sin. The curtain of the temple was torn by God to indicate that it is no longer necessary to sacrifice a lamb (which for centuries foreshadowed the coming of the ultimate sacrifice, Jesus Christ) to make atonement for sin. God is fully satisfied.

Behold, He is coming with the clouds, and every eye will see Him, even those who pierced Him; and all the tribes of the earth will mourn over Him. So it is to be. Amen.

“I am the Alpha and the Omega,” says the Lord God, “who is and who was and who is to come, the Almighty” (Revelation 1:7-8 NASB).

Looking into the distant future, God knew all along that man would be no match against the vilest and most powerful being ever created, so He made a special provision to give man another chance for eternal life. In AD 33 at the middle of the seventh (Zayin) age, Jesus Christ paid the price God’s holiness demanded. On the cross He suffered the consequences of Adam’s sin to make atonement for you, me and all persons.

At that moment in the time dimension, Jesus relinquished all rights as Creator, His prerogative to rule as a king and the power to demand anything He wanted. Just to show how much God loves us, He willingly subjected Himself to the life-death cycle of nature that He had created.

During the last three years of His earthly life, Jesus taught twelve men things about Heaven and the plan of God. This became the gospel and the teachings of Christianity. He revealed the mystery of God’s eternal purpose, which had been hidden from men for thousands of years. Paul and the other apostles wrote this message down so that 2,000 years later we could study what Jesus said.

We are still living in the seventh (Zayin) age. It will end when the Apocalypse begins. Many are now convinced that the world’s political and economical systems are nearly bankrupt. The problems on earth are out of control and cannot be corrected. The cuckoo clock’s bird—the prophesied Apocalypse—is about to announce its presence.

GodSpirit

The third side of the triangle represents the GodSpirit—a powerful, mysterious force. When God formed Adam, He breathed spirit (Ruach) into him, and man became a living soul. The Spirit is invisible. We cannot see, touch or smell it, but it is there.

When a person becomes reconciled to God during his/her journey on earth, the Holy Spirit comes to reside in that person and starts a program of reconstruction. That individual becomes a new creation in Jesus Christ. Christians often describe faith experience as being saved or born again.

Jesus said to her, “Woman, believe Me, an hour is coming when neither in this mountain nor in Jerusalem will you worship the Father. You worship what you do not know; we worship what we know, for salvation is from the Jews. “But an hour is coming, and now is, when the true worshipers will worship the Father in spirit and truth; for such people the Father seeks to be His worshipers. God is spirit, and those who worship Him must worship in spirit and truth” (John 4:21-24 NASB).

The Holy Spirit convicts us of sin, so no one will have an excuse on the last day. He educates us in good and evil, leaving an imprint in our consciousness. He controls the affairs of nations and imparts spiritual wisdom to those who are reconciled to God. He oversees God’s plan for humanity according to the Father’s divine purpose. His presence and power are seen in supernatural miracles and in healing of sicknesses of the body and mind. He trains and perfects the elect for their future destiny. He programs the saved man to recognize evil:
They were amazed and astonished, saying, “Why, are not all these who are speaking Galileans? And how is it that we each hear them in our own language to which we were born? Parthians and Medes and Elamites, and residents of Mesopotamia, Judea and Cappadocia, Pontus and Asia, Phrygia and Pamphylia, Egypt and the districts of Libya around Cyrene, and visitors from Rome, both Jews and proselytes, Cretans and Arabs—we hear them in our own tongues speaking of the mighty deeds of God.”

And they all continued in amazement and great perplexity, saying to one another, “What does this mean?” (Acts 2:1-12 NASB).

In the last days, during the Apocalypse, the Holy Spirit will again be poured out on the earth:

It will come about after this that I will pour out My Spirit on all mankind; and your sons and daughters will prophesy, your old men will dream dreams, your young men will see visions. Even on the male and female servants, I will pour out My Spirit in those days.

I will display wonders in the sky and on the earth, blood, fire and columns of smoke. The sun will be turned into darkness and the moon into blood before the great and awesome day of the Lord comes. And it will come about that whoever calls on the name of the Lord will be delivered; for on Mount Zion and in Jerusalem there will be those who escape, as the Lord has said, even among the survivors whom the Lord calls (Joel 2:28-32 NASB).

Satan’s Influence on this World

Some people don’t believe in a devil. Most of these people do not believe in God either. But without such doctrines, they have a difficult time explaining the presence of evil in this world.
Scientifically, they cannot even adequately explain life, which is abundantly around us, or determine where it came from. No laboratory test could ever prove their assumptions.

The Bible tells us that the devil is real. According to the Bible, those who do not believe what is written in the Scriptures reveal that their minds have been darkened and they have been deceived into believing a lie. Because of their unbelief, they have already been judged; hence, their names are not recorded in the Book of Life.

The god of this world [Satan] has blinded the minds of the unbelieving so that they might not see the light of the gospel of the glory of Christ, who is the image of God (2 Corinthians 4:4 NASB).

Satan enslaves individuals by causing depression, drug addiction, sicknesses and other conditions that keep us from fully enjoying the life God has given us. His aim is global conflict, wars, massive destruction, ethnic cleansing and anything else that will prevent people from being forgiven of their sins and being reconciled to a loving God.

Having been totally blinded by the devil, many brilliant scientists deny God’s existence. They must consequently come up with theories like evolution, which is a pack of cleverly disguised lies that cannot stand up to scientific proof. It comes from the old theory Satan originally proposed, but now it reappears in a warmed-up version of what has been around for a long time.

Satan’s Demise

The Scriptures indicate five stages of Satan’s judgment and doom:

1. He was cast out of his original position in Heaven, removed from the holy mount of God (Ezekiel 28:16).
2. Judgment was announced in the Garden of Eden against his domain. Genesis 3:15 predicted his head would be crushed, which happened in AD 33 when Jesus died and rose again. By the crucifixion Satan also lost his power in heaven (John 19:30).
3. He will be hurled from Heaven and his domain will end on earth (Revelation 12:13).
4. He will be confined under the earth, in the Abyss, for a thousand years (Revelation 20:2-3).
5. He will be cast into the lake of fire—his final termination (Revelation 20:10).

The prophet Isaiah described Satan’s defeat:

How the oppressor has come to an end! How his fury has ended! The Lord has broken the rod of the wicked, the scepter of the rulers, which in anger struck down peoples with unceasing blows, and in fury subdued nations with relentless aggression.

All the lands are at rest and at peace; they break into singing. Even the pine trees and the cedars of Lebanon exult over you and say, “Now that you have been laid low, no woodsman comes to cut us down.”

The grave below is all astir to meet you at your coming; it rouses the spirits of the departed to greet you—all those who were leaders in the world; it makes them rise from their thrones—all those who were kings over the nations. They will all respond, they will say to you, “You also have become weak, as we are; you have become like us.” All your pomp has been brought down to the grave, along with the noise of your harps; maggots are spread out beneath you and worms cover you.

How you have fallen from Heaven, O morning star, son of the dawn! You have been cast down to the earth, you who once laid low the nations! You said in your heart, “I will ascend to Heaven; I will raise my throne above the stars of
God; I will sit enthroned on the mount of assembly, on the utmost heights of the sacred mountain. I will ascend above the tops of the clouds; I will make myself like the Most High.” But you are brought down to the grave, to the depths of the pit.

Those who see you stare at you, they ponder your fate: “Is this the man who shook the earth and made kingdoms tremble, the man who made the world a desert, who overthrew its cities and would not let his captives go home?”

All the kings of the nations lie in state, each in his own tomb. But you are cast out of your tomb like a rejected branch; you are covered with the slain, with those pierced by the sword, those who descend to the stones of the pit. Like a corpse trampled underfoot, you will not join them in burial, for you have destroyed your land and killed your people (Isaiah 14:4-20).

Satan’s final end is described in Revelation 20:10:
And the devil, who deceived them, was thrown into the lake of burning sulfur, where the beast and the false prophet had been thrown. They will be tormented day and night for ever and ever.

Other scriptures provide additional insights into this extraordinary, powerful being known as Satan. Here is a partial list:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table of Satan’s Attributes</th>
<th>Bible Reference</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Called the God of this World</td>
<td>2 Corinthians 4:4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ruler of this World</td>
<td>John 14:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prince of the Power of the Air</td>
<td>Ephesians 2:2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Powers of Darkness</td>
<td>Ephesians 6:11-12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>World Belongs to Him</td>
<td>Matthew 4:9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Present Access to God</td>
<td>Job 1:7, 2:2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wicked Spirits in High Places</td>
<td>Ephesians 6:12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stands Condemned</td>
<td>John 16:11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fall from Heaven</td>
<td>Isaiah 14:12-20, Daniel 8:10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Blinded the Minds of Those Who Believe Not</td>
<td>2 Corinthians 4:3-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doctrine of devils, Another Gospel</td>
<td>Galatians 1:6-9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Damnable Heresies, Pernicious Ways</td>
<td>2 Peter 2:1-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thrown into the Fiery Lake</td>
<td>Revelation 20:10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lightning Falls from Heaven</td>
<td>Luke 10:18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cast Out for a Seven-year Period</td>
<td>Revelation 12:13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Incarnation into a Human Body</td>
<td>Isaiah 14:10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Confined in the Abyss</td>
<td>Revelation 20:2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Chapter 4

THE FIRST CIVILIZATION
(4=Daleth, “in this world in this time”)

Why was life in the Garden of Eden different?

What does the Hebrew Alphabet Number System reveal about God’s plan in creating Adam and Eve?

Was genetic manipulation the reason for Noah’s flood? Will modern genetic manipulation move God to destroy our civilization, too?

When I began to research the Apocalypse, I discovered what I call the Bible’s Rosetta Stone. The understanding this discovery gave me revealed another dimension in Adam and Eve’s garden experience. Not even Christians have ever heard about it. I guarantee that this chapter will open up a new understanding of the early history of humanity as recorded in the Old Testament.

The destruction of the First Civilization by the Flood was necessary for the survival of humanity. By learning why God judged the First Civilization, we will gain insight into why he will judge our present civilization. The reasons are basically the same: a world committed to rebellion against its Creator. Just as he did not spare the pre-Flood society, so God will again put His mortal children through a time of trial and testing to purge out the evil and to perfect the faithful. A lot more is explained in my second
The Creation of Adam and Eve

Contrary to the theory of evolution taught in most schools today, the Bible tells us that Adam and Eve were created. Based on Scripture, I believe this first human couple had super intelligence, inquisitive minds and a strong curiosity to investigate their environment. God placed them in a beautiful, protected garden in which to mature. He came to the garden to meet with Adam and Eve every day in the cool of the evening. In these wonderful times together God and man exchanged ideas and experienced friendship and fellowship. The first human couple could not have had a more perfect teacher.

The Scriptures do not tell us how many years this innocent, sin-free relationship between God and the first couple lasted. We can estimate it by looking at how the Hebrew Alphabet Number System overlays with the 7,000-Year Table of Human History.

The 7,000-Year Table shows twelve cycles of 490 years (based on the Hebrew system of sevens (490 being 7 x 70). I arrived at the beginning date for this table by starting with the year the First Temple in Jerusalem was destroyed (588 BC). Then, I counted backward seven (7) cycles of Hebrew years to 4018 BC. Converting this to our time, the creation of Adam would have been about 4068 BC.

The 7,000-Year Table of Human History will be explained more in detail later, but for now we will refer to the above Book #1 Chapter Ages table. Let’s focus our attention on the Zayin Age of human history.

The Zayin Age of Our World

This chapter will describe the beginning of people and explain the reason for our existence on earth.

The plan of God for humanity is the central theme of the Bible. Most unbelievers cannot come up with a rational, intelligent reason for our existence on this planet. They cannot understand why death, suffering and poverty are so prevalent. Some religions preach reincarnation, coming back in another life—perhaps even as an animal. Others claim that we dissolve into nothingness when we die. Only the Bible gives a clear, rational answer to our questions about life after death. That is because the stories in the Bible are not the invention of man’s imagination but revelation from God, who is intensely interested in us.

Because God is a gentleman, He will not force us to love or accept Him. And yet He sustains all of His creation and provides us everything we need for life through nature. If we are in bad shape, we can only blame ourselves. We prefer to follow evil and so become entangled in false religions rather than listen to the Prince of Peace.

The only way a person can journey beyond the grave is if he follows God’s outlined path. If he does not, his life will end. And hell is a place you do not want to go to. Even Christians must pay if we transgress God’s laws.
and made coverings for themselves (Genesis 3:7).

I believe that being daily in God’s presence made Adam and Eve glow like a bright light. This light covered their natural bodies. When sin entered their souls through their disobedience and rebellion against God’s commandment, their covering of light disappeared and they were “naked.”

I base this belief on a similar phenomenon recorded in other places in the Bible. Moses’ face radiated when he came down from the mountain after having been in God’s presence (Exodus 34:33). Jesus at the Mount of Transfiguration exhibited the same luminescence (Matthew 17:2). God’s presence apparently causes a physical change in the composition of the body. Satan, while in the daily presence of God, was called Lucifer, which means “light-bearing, brilliant, shining one.” Now he is known by other names.

As a result of their act of disobedience, Adam and Eve became part of the pre-existing fallen world, subject to God’s predetermined plan. They were now destined for death, which will end in judgment.

After the Expulsion

When God expelled Adam and Eve from the Garden of Eden, He promised them a Redeemer and Reconciler who would restore them and their descendants to their former relationship of direct fellowship. When Eve gave birth to her son, Cain—the first baby of the human race, she was full of hope.

The Bible records her words: “With the help of the Lord I have brought forth a man” (Genesis 4:1). She believed Cain would be the redeemer who would get them all back to the five-based dimension.

But God’s plan calls for many children to be born and die in the seven-based dimension. (The seven (7) and five (5) based dimensions will be explained shortly below and is described in more detail in my second book, Mystery of Tammuz 17.)

In John 3:7 Jesus said, “You must be born again.” How can this be? Death comes in two stages. Most of us will see the “first death”
at the end of our natural lives in our physical bodies. The “second death” will occur during the Great White Throne judgment at the end of the time dimension.

If we are “born again” (born into the five-based dimension), we will immediately be transformed into eternal life—even though our bodies remain within the physical or natural world of the material (Daleth = in this world in this time), which is programmed to die. Those who are not “born again” will remain in the death cycle, and their souls will end up in the lake of fire. These concepts of eternal life will become much more understandable as more facts are brought to light throughout the book. For example, in Chapter 6 we learn that people have two birthdays and connect this fact with a butterfly’s life cycle.

After Adam and Eve realized that Cain would not be their redeemer, they had to start carving out a life for themselves and their children in the seven-based dimension. This was not an easy task, but God himself had educated Adam. Both of them were extremely bright, and I think that Adam was probably ten times more intelligent than Dr. Albert Einstein. Adam taught the skills he learned to his children and grandchildren. Being quite industrious, they became inventors of tools and musical instruments. They even manufactured iron, which is an extremely complex process.

The early family structure of the human race permitted more than one wife, although it was never the ideal (Matthew 19:4-9). Some modern cultures continue to do so, but most westerners do not want to hear about it. It is interesting to note that the Bible does not specifically forbid this practice; otherwise it would have been mentioned here. Lamech, in the sixth generation from Adam, was the first polygamist on record. Only four women are recorded before the flood: Eve (Adam’s wife), Adah and Zillah (Lamech’s wives), and Naamah (Lamech’s daughter):

Lamech married two women, one named Adah, and the other Zillah. Adah gave birth to Jabal; he was the father of those who live in tents and raise livestock. His brother’s name was Jubal; he was the father of all who play the harp and flute. Zillah also had a son, Tubal-Cain, who forged all kinds of tools out of bronze and iron. Tubal-Cain’s sister was Naamah (Genesis 4:19-22).

Eden’s Two Dimensions: The Five-based and Seven-based Systems

The following text will be a little discussion about how to apply my “Rosetta Stone” discovery to the Garden of Eden experience. The sinless existence of Adam and Eve in the midst of an idyllic garden, where death and decay did not take place, has caused much debate and confusion among Christian and Jewish theologians. I cannot remotely remember hearing this subject discussed during any Sunday school I ever attended.

Many Christian scholars mistakenly blame a fallen creation on Adam and Eve, as if God made an error and didn’t know what would happen with His creation. The Hebrew Alphabet Number System gives us better insights into the mysteries of the first couple’s early experiences.

In my second book, Mystery of Tammuz 17, I describe what I call my “Rosetta Stone” discovery. Like the multiple languages in parallel delivery of one message found on the ancient Egyptian stone tablet, multiple dimensions of reality co-existed in the Garden of Eden story, too. One of these parallel dimensions is organized on a five-based system, and the other is structured on a seven-based system. The Apocalypse is understood in a much better light once we become more familiar with this concept.

Together these two dimensions, one five-based and the other seven-base, make up what I call Heaven’s binary code. When God created Adam and Eve, He placed them in the Garden of Eden. The Hebrew letters for “Eden” are Ayin-Daleth-Nun (70-4-50). This can be interpreted as the dual nature of God’s presence (Ayin = the sum total of this world) in the midst of the natural world and one of a higher level 5 or 50. In other words, God (Aleph, 1 = “eternal God”) created an island of the heavenly (Heh, 5 = “the other side” five-based or Nun, the promised land) dimension in the midst of
what we call eternal life.

The Tree of Knowledge offered the seven-based Daleth dimension of sexually procreated life, but it came with an added package of experiencing good and evil. This package was like hidden dynamite. God warned them “of the tree of the knowledge of good and evil you shall not eat, for in the day that you eat of it you shall die” (Genesis 2:17 NRSV).

God should have been the only source of knowledge for defining what is good or evil. I am sure He instructed Adam about those mysterious trees, so that Adam would not need to experience evil in order to know what it was. In a sense, Satan’s message was that eating from the tree would give a person independence from God. People could decide for themselves what is good and even what God is like. “You don’t need to ask God about that!” said Satan. “You can do it your way! It’s your right of free will!” Thus, we humans have ever since naturally sought the answers to life’s big questions on our own without submitting to God’s will. Instead, we rely on our own individual and collective mortal intellect and inquisitive creativity.

God gave Adam and Eve a choice. They could stay in Eden, in the heavenly Heh, “the other side” - five-based dimension and have continued fellowship with God, or they could choose the seven-based, flesh - Daleth dimension which also would mean separation from God. God’s purpose for this was to prove that Satan’s accusations were wrong and that rebellion against a holy God is against a person’s best interests. The seven-based Daleth dimension has been and remains the stage where the principles of good and evil are acted out.

God visited Adam and Eve in the garden, a five-based Heh dimension zone, every day in the cool of the evening. God warned them that the Daleth dimension outside the garden belonged to Satan’s domain. When God was absent, Satan was permitted to roam about in the Garden looking for ways to defeat God’s purposes. Satan was God’s reluctant agent in putting Adam and Eve to the test. From his perspective, Satan simply tried to derail God’s plan and destroy the beautiful relationship that the new arrivals enjoyed with God.

God had created two special trees that produced unique fruit. He placed them side by side in the Garden. The Tree of Knowledge bore fruit that led to a natural fleshly procreated life, and the Tree of Life bore fruit that led to an eternal life characteristic of the five-based heavenly dimension: eating this fruit would give man the ability to exist forever in the Heh dimension, the earthly (Daleth, 4 = “this world in this time” seven-based) dimension, but this arrangement was temporary being limited (sum total 70) to the age of Zayin on earth.

As long as Adam and Eve remained in the Garden of Eden, they lived in a dimension where the effects of time in the Zayin age were suspended, but after they disobeyed God’s direct command, they became mortal and had to leave, because in the Heh dimension God will not tolerate sin in His presence.

The Garden of Eden was like an autonomously operating ecosystem or mini-environment enclosed under a dimensional dome or force field of Heh. Inside, everything operated on the wavelength of eternity—as it is in Heaven. Outside the Garden, everything God had created existed in the time dimension (Daleth).

Since the Daleth dimension of time (Satan’s domain) is subject to decay and aging, God embedded within it the life-death-procreation cycle that we are all familiar with. This outside world (also referred to as the seven-based dimension) was subjected to Satan. God’s purpose for this was to prove that Satan’s accusations were wrong and that rebellion against a holy God is against a person’s best interests. The seven-based Daleth dimension has been and remains the stage where the principles of good and evil are acted out.

God visited Adam and Eve in the garden, a five-based Heh dimension zone, every day in the cool of the evening. God warned them that the Daleth dimension outside the garden belonged to Satan’s domain. When God was absent, Satan was permitted to roam about in the Garden looking for ways to defeat God’s purposes. Satan was God’s reluctant agent in putting Adam and Eve to the test. From his perspective, Satan simply tried to derail God’s plan and destroy the beautiful relationship that the new arrivals enjoyed with God.

God had created two special trees that produced unique fruit. He placed them side by side in the Garden. The Tree of Knowledge bore fruit that led to a natural fleshly procreated life, and the Tree of Life bore fruit that led to an eternal life characteristic of the five-based heavenly dimension: eating this fruit would give man the ability to exist forever in the Heh dimension,
so surely He could take care of any mistake she might make. She enjoyed the five-based (heavenly) dimension but longed for the seven-based (flesh) dimension as well. So why not “have it all” and live in both dimensions? She wanted the best of both worlds, to “have her cake and eat it too,” as we say today. She figured God would simply join the two dimensions together for her benefit.

Thousands of years later, we can see that Eve’s reasoning was not too far off, but it conflicted with God’s plan for this world. Moreover, her disobedience violated the trust relationship she had with God and Adam. Yet God will honor the sincerely good aspects of her fateful desire. After the time of the Apocalypse Eve’s descendents will be living in the five-based and the seven-based dimensions simultaneously as described towards the end of this book.

Adam was happy in the five-based dimension. It was no big deal to him that the fruit of one tree was forbidden. He was learning, directly from God about how the universe works, and the Lord kept him busy naming and cataloging the animals and plants. However, Adam was in love with the woman God had created for him. When she told him she’d eaten the forbidden fruit and encouraged him to do the same, he faced a difficult decision.

His wife was now in the seven-based (flesh) dimension. The radiant light that used to emanate from her body had disappeared. She was different, naked, with a body that had become subject to time’s decay. She would eventually get old, shrivel and die. If Adam remained in the Garden, he would remain young and vigorous forever. After watching Eve get old and die he would again be alone, without a companion of his kind.

He also felt a powerful need to care for his wife, who was built from his own flesh. He couldn’t just leave her unprotected in that dangerous, hostile world she had chosen. Some angel would certainly find her and take her away from him. So Adam also chose to disobey God’s commandment in order to please his companion/helpmate and to avoid being separated from her.

After their acts of disobedience Adam and Eve hid from God when He next visited the Garden. Adam loved his woman Eve so
much that he would have died for her. He pleaded with God to let him redeem her, but God said, “No. I am going to be the Redeemer.”

This separation of fellowship was the price of their insubordination. They had experienced evil, and their guilty conscience had been activated. They now belonged to the Zayin seven-based dimension, where the curses of Satan’s domain of deception—pain, sickness, tears, war and death—awaited them instead of his lie about an eternal life of powerful bliss.

And the Lord God said, “The man has now become like one of us, knowing good and evil. He must not be allowed to reach out his hand and take also from the tree of life and eat, and live forever.” So the Lord God banished him from the Garden of Eden to work the ground from which he had been taken (Genesis 3:22-23).

Adam and Eve were exiled from the Garden. Two cherubim angels accompanied them to the entrance, which now became the exit guarded by a flaming sword that turned this way and that. This sword told them that the way to the tree of eternal life would be met with the tools of the Zayin seven-based dimension (7 = Zayin, which means “sword, strife”).

Zayin is the age of historical and prophetic time when humanity experiences life as an inseparable blend of good and evil under Satan’s dominion. The pain and trials suffered during the Daleth dimension during this Zayin age stretch out over all of human history.

On the way to the Garden’s exit God also pronounced a curse on Satan, who was still disguised as a beautiful serpent. From that time forward, the serpent would no longer be an attractive creature; he would eat the dust of the earth. One cannot get lower than the dust of the ground.

The seven-based dimension is embedded with principles of earthly nature by design. The Daleth “world in this time” will one day end because the earth was created to be only temporary. God announced that before the seven-based (flesh) dimension ends, the head of Satan will be permanently crushed and his power broken forever!

But Satan’s defeat would come at a steep price, to be paid by Eve’s seed. The Son from her, who was to become their Redeemer, would suffer intense pain inflicted on him by the serpent. God himself would feel that pain. In the future there would be another garden, the Garden of Gethsemane and an olive grove where this Redeemer, shrouded in humanity, would experience a trial so intense that an angel would have to come and strengthen him (Luke 22:39-43).

Realizing that the temptation Eve faced had proven stronger than her desire to please God, the Lord told Eve, “You will bear children, and your pain in childbearing will greatly increase. I could have satisfied your desire, if you had come to me, but you did not” (Genesis 3:16, my paraphrase). Even today, many women pray to God for deliverance during the pangs of childbirth.

In time the Garden of Eden became hidden by the surrounding overgrowth of vegetation and trees disappearing from the human family’s sight and knowledge. The forbidden tree of the seven-based dimension rotted and died. The pristine, five-based dimension Garden and the Tree of Life were transplanted in the city of God, the suspended Satellite City. (A description of this pyramid-shaped city is found in the last chapters of the Bible and in my second book, Mystery of Tammuz 17.)

The leaves of the Tree of Life contain powerful drugs that can heal incurable diseases in the seven-based dimension on earth. People who are born after the Apocalypse will have access to that tree. The resurrected saints will collect these healing leaves from the Tree of Life and give them to people on earth who need them (Revelation 22:2).

The five-based heavenly dimension is still a choice today for many people on earth. It is available as a free gift. The past is cast in concrete, but your future is not. What will you choose?

Just as the Hebrew letter Daleth represents the number four (4), God’s plan has four supporting pillars in the Daleth dimension to encompass all of human history. These four pillars are two
men and two women. The Bible describes them as:

1. The first Adam (from the seven-based flesh dimension)
2. The second Adam, Jesus Christ (from the five-based heavenly dimension)
3. The first woman, Eve, whose son, Cain, was the firstborn of the seven-based (flesh) dimension
4. The woman Mary, whose son, Jesus was the firstborn of the five-based (heavenly) dimension.

Cain was born under Satan’s dominion in the seven-based dimension. He became a murderer, a life-taker (Genesis 4:8). By the Holy Spirit Mary conceived and gave birth to Jesus, the Redeemer. He became the life-giver from the five-based dimension. Although Jesus was born of a fleshly mother, He was born without sin because His Father was God. While Adam was a created son, Jesus is the begotten Son. His spiritual heritage was from the Tree of Life and not from the Tree of Knowledge. Paul tells us:

Thus it is written, “The first man, Adam, became a living being”; the last Adam became a life-giving spirit. But it is not the spiritual that is first, but the physical, and then the spiritual. The first man was from the earth, a man of dust; the second man is from Heaven.

As was the man of dust, so are those who are of the dust; and as is the man of Heaven, so are those who are of Heaven. Just as we have borne the image of the man of dust, we will also bear the image of the man of Heaven (1 Corinthians 15:45-49 NRSV).

This Bible passage, like the railroad track with two rails (the Hebrew and Christian traditions), reveals God’s purpose for creating people born to the flesh dimension of Daleth (“this world in this time”). Eve will get her wish in the future. God will honor her dream and make it a reality. The five-based system will be joined with the seven-based system after 2018. God will join both dimensions for the benefit of humanity – just as they were joined in Jesus. He planned all along that the future saints would live simultaneously in the earthly (of mortal flesh) seven-based dimension and in the heavenly five-based dimension (eternal resurrected life) during the Third Civilization just like it was in the beginning.

The heavenly Jerusalem from the Heh dimension will be in orbit over the land of Israel. Only the firstborn (who are the resurrected saints, as explained in detail later) will have access to the heavenly city, which will connect the five-based dimension with the seven-based dimension. The Garden experience with its intimate fellowship with God will be restored and continue until the Teth Age is ended. No longer silent, God will reside in a beautifully reconstructed and holy temple located in Jerusalem during the Teth Age. The eternal God, who created the universe, with billions of extraterrestrial (angelic) beings at His command, will again reside on this finitely tiny planet below the extremities of the Milky Way and fellowship with mortal beings made whole.

After the Apocalypse, the seven-based dimension will continue for another thousand years during the Teth Age, but Satan will no longer have dominion over it because he will be bound in the depths of the abyss. At the end of the millennium, Satan will be cast into the lake of fire along with his victims: lost human beings and corrupted angels called demons.

Names and Numbers

The Hebrew language adds another perspective to understanding the biblical account of the Garden of Eden. Because it was God-given, Hebrew was the only language to survive the Flood, and buried within the language’s alphanumeric structure lies an undiscovered treasure for those who are philosophically inclined.

When we read Bible translations in other languages, we usually get only one level of understanding. Being able to read the Bible in its original Hebrew, Aramaic and Greek languages enriches our comprehension. This is particularly true with the books
written in the Hebrew language because it possesses another level embedded within its structure—a numeric system that reveals interpretative relationships between words, concepts and prophetic revelation of God’s plans for humanity.

The rich nuances of poetic power and concurrent streams of communication contained in the original Hebrew cannot be fully translated. Uncovering the informational gems of biblical Hebrew becomes a separate investigation for those seeking deeper spiritual insights from the infinite Word of God. It is a treasure hunt for scholars at all levels of competency.

I am not educated in the depths of Hebrew or its alphabet-number system, but I still get excited when I find a new pearl that further illuminates the Word of God. While writing this book, I became excited when I discovered some new idea, perspective or confirmation of the “clock gears” within my continuing study of biblical Hebrew.

I hope you will not get too frustrated about what might appear to be strange symbolism. If it seems a little confusing at first, don’t worry. Remember, effective communication is a special gift, and knowledge comes in small chunks, like one brick or stone is added to another to build a house. The clock gears are explained in my second book, *Mystery of Tammuz 17*.

Now, let’s check out some of the interesting Hebrew numbers I discovered.

**What does “1 - 4 - 40 – 400” Mean?**

You will now be exposed a little to what lays buried within the Hebrew Alphabet Number System. If you do not understand it at first, just read anyway and follow the text. It is only a few pages long. It is important for you to see a sample of how the Bible as a Hebrew book communicates in various levels of understanding. Through it, we can gain insights about God’s plan for humanity and the future universe. It is partly from these kinds of insights that I discovered the dating of the Apocalypse.

The names of the first human couple are significant. The Hebrew concept for Adam and Eve is spelled *Aleph-Daleth-Mem-Taw*.

According to the Hebrew Alphabet Number System, this can be numerically expressed as 1-4-40-400. Thus, the first couple was created by God (1) to live in “this world in this time” (4), and to die (40); all human life is terminated at the end of this world (Taw = 400).

The name for man, a created being (Adam), overlays with the ancient Hebrew Alphabet Number System and is spelled *Aleph-Daleth-Mem*. According to the Hebrew Alphabet Number System, this can be numerically translated as 1-4-40. Eve’s attributes, as the feminine side of creation, express the capacity for fleshly procreation. They are may be expressed with *Daleth-Mem-Taw* (4-40-400).

Notice the repetition of the *Daleth* (4 = meaning “this world in this time) and *Mem* (40 = “giving it purpose”) in both names.

The initial (*Aleph* = 1) creation model of Adam (1 = *Aleph*) is extended through the addition of Eve. The time dimension is limited and will come to a purposeful end (as expressed with 400 = Taw, meaning “cross”). Human life will be terminated at the end of this world (Taw = 400, meaning “cross” - a concept that encompasses the outer region of the existence of the material world).

Adam’s name starts with *Aleph* (1), which represents the eternal God, the Creator. God is the beginning of man’s existence. Notice that the woman’s name (*Daleth-Mem-Taw*) does not contain the one (*Aleph* = 1), because she was formed out of Adam. God did not use dust from the ground to create Eve and then breathe life (ruach) into her, as He did with Adam. Instead, He used genetic material from Adam’s side (a rib).

Eve was fashioned from Adam, being molded into a woman. In the joining of male and female, “life” could be renewed through physical rebirth, seemingly forever. What is remarkable is that women have significantly more genetic material in their chromosomes than men. In fashioning Eve, God looked forward into all of time and especially to the promised seed.

When a duck landed on my pond recently, I recognized the same duck Adam saw on his pond. The life form of the duck has not changed in 6,000 years. But Adam-Eve compound name ends with Taw=400, which indicates that all life created for the *Daleth* dimension will at some predetermined point come to an end. The
continuous cycles of mortal life may seem like time will never end, but it will by God’s hand as signified with the letter Taw.

God did not name Adam’s wife. He simply called her “woman” (Ish-ah) because she was created out of man (Ish). The word woman is spelled with the letters Aleph-Shin-Heh (1-300-5). It differs from the letters used for man (Ish), which is spelled Aleph-Jod-Shin (1-10-300). Where as the Aleph-Jod (1-10) in “man” (Ish) indicates a God-given responsibility for his wife, they will both find divine completeness (Shin = 300, 3 x 100) together. The final Heh in Ish-ah signifies that mankind’s hope for immortality, his window to the other side, will one day come through a child born of the woman. Meanwhile, humanity’s continuity will also come about through the birth of children.

After the Fall Adam gave Eve her name (Genesis 3:7). “Eve” is spelled Cheth-Waw-Heh (8-6-5). Numerically, this expresses the concept that through Eve, a new creation will come (8 = Cheth, “a new beginning” or “a new creation”) connecting the flesh (6 = Waw, “connect” or “flesh”) to eternity (5 = Heh, “the other side”).

Thus, humanity’s hope for continuity in what may be seen in the birth of children, but the name, Eve (Cheth-Waw-Heh, 8-6-5), emphasizes that the hope of “all-living” truly lies in the lost and unseen eternity prophetically alluded to in Genesis 3:15. Thus, the numeric expression of “Eve” could be translated as: “Through her will come a new beginning, a new creation (8) to connect the flesh (6) to the eternity of the other side (5).”

And I will put enmity between you and the woman, and between your seed and her seed; He shall bruise [crush] you on the head, and you shall bruise him on the heel (Genesis 3:15 NASB).

The combination name of Adam and Eve (Aleph-Daleth-Mem-Taw) is symbolically representative for all of humanity. Remember that the letters of their joined attributes produce the alphanumeric sentence of Aleph-Daleth-Mem-Taw or 1-4-40-400. This combined name may be expressed in words as:

Mankind was created by God (1) to live in this world in this time (4), to die (40), but cannot live beyond the end of this world or universe (400). He needs to get acquainted with numbers of 5-50-500, which is connected with rebirth, resurrection and eternal life.

If we reach physical death (40) without being connected (Waw) with the eternal Life-giver, Jesus Christ, we will encounter spiritual and physical death (400). The unrepentant dead have no name in the Book of Life (Revelation 20:12) or the Book of Truth (Daniel 10:21). In the spiritual realm they are nameless as if they had never existed. Chapter 6 provides more information about this subject under the heading, The Number 666.)

Why a Divine Mediator was Born in the Flesh

This hope for a divine Son of a mortal woman to redeem fallen people from God’s judgment of mortality and death is evidenced by Eve’s pronouncement at the birth of Cain in Genesis 4:1. Literally translated from the Hebrew, Eve expresses her belief that God has already fulfilled His promise to her with the birth of her first son when she declares Cain to be the LORD (Yahweh).

Now the man had relations with his wife Eve, and she conceived and gave birth to Cain, and she said, “I have gotten a manchild with the help of the LORD” (Genesis 4:1 NASB).

[Note: The words “with the help of” found in most Bibles between “child” and “the LORD” are in italics, meaning that they are not in the original Hebrew text but have been added by the translator to facilitate the understanding of the verse. It should read “I have gotten a manchild the (promised) Lord.”]

IMPORTANT: the expression “her seed” in Genesis 3:15 is an impossible paradox that foreshadows the virgin birth because by definition “seed” is the sperm of the male, which is naturally
absent from the female. In the virgin birth of Jesus, the Holy Spirit miraculously substituted for the life generating functions of the sperm (Matthew 1:18; Luke 1:35; John 1:12-14).

In this way a future child Jesus was born of God and a mortal human woman without the seed of a man. The apostle Paul referred to Jesus as a miraculous “second Adam” who can restore to each person the free choice of the Tree of Life through faith in Him (1 Corinthians 15:14-15, 45-48).

Jesus, the incarnate God of the universe, was born as a necessary mediator for humanity in the Daleth dimension. A mediator who belongs to each dimension is also operative in both dimensions. Jesus was the doorway between the two, as in my illustration of a mirror.

The mirror shows only the reflection of the real thing positioned in front of it. In my analogy, the reflection is our material world where we live, and it is called in the Hebrew system Daleth because it belong to this time “this world” represented by the number four. What we do in the material world reflects the spiritual reality of who we are from God’s perspective in Heaven—the Heh dimension.

Jesus came to earth from the real side of the mirror—Heh “the other side,” expressed by the number five. His life was more like a window than a mirror because whatever Jesus did during the years between His birth and death on earth directly revealed the heavenly (Heh) realities of the five-based dimension. His life directly impacted and changed not only things in the Daleth dimension (salvation for mankind—our world), but also things in Heaven. Later I will discuss these heavenly things in more detail.

Therefore Jesus answered and was saying to them, “Truly, truly, I say to you, the Son can do nothing of Himself, unless it is something He sees the Father doing; for whatever the Father does, these things the Son also does in like manner.

“For the Father loves the Son, and shows Him all things that He Himself is doing; and the Father will show Him greater works than these, so that you will marvel.

“For just as the Father raises the dead and gives them life, even so the Son also gives life to whom He wishes. For not even the Father judges anyone, but He has given all judgment to the Son, so that all will honor the Son even as they honor the Father. He who does not honor the Son does not honor the Father who sent Him (John 5:19-23).

“I can do nothing on My own initiative. As I hear, I judge; and My judgment is just, because I do not seek My own will, but the will of Him who sent Me. “If I alone testify about Myself, My testimony is not true. There is another who testifies of Me, and I know that the testimony which He gives about Me is true” (John 5:30-33 See also John 8:19, 23-26, 38; 14:6-15).

From the hour of His resurrection to our present time, Jesus is working the will of God through His human counterparts on earth, His disciples. We read in the Bible that after His resurrection that He walked, talked, ate, touched, and was handled by His faithful family and friends (Luke 24:13-32, 36-41; John 20:27).

Altogether over 500 witnesses came together to meet Him, even His half brothers at first would not believe Jesus was anything other than human before the resurrection (1 Corinthians 15:6-8). Jesus left this earth with a promise that He would return. The next time He comes will be with the Heh dimension power that will shake the earth.

Back to the garden experience. Adam, the first human, was created from humus—dirt, the elements of our material world. He came to life when his earthly body was infused with God’s breath or spirit (Genesis 1:26-31). God said that humans were made in His image and after His likeness to rule over all of the earth’s creatures (Genesis 2:15).
Adam was commanded by God to work and preserve the earth. It was his undeniable job. When God sets up the governing structures and laws of His creation, even He cannot change it afterwards. Nature was structured so that even the Creator must abide by it. If He didn’t, then the consequences would erupt into a chaos so severe that the earth would become uninhabitable, which is contrary to His purpose (Isaiah 45:18; Genesis 17:17; Deuteronomy 7:9; John 10:35).

*My covenant I will not violate, nor will I alter the utterance of My lips. Once I have sworn by My holiness* (Psalms 89:34-35).

When God desires to change things on earth—in the Daleth dimension, He must work through human agency of Adam and Eve and their descendents. They were given dominion of the earth from the beginning of their existence on earth. Humanity now has authority over all that has the breath of life in it. But because of Adam and Eve’s original sin, we must now share the dominion of the Daleth dimension with Satan.

God’s breath, which is “life,” in the Daleth dimension of this earth and time became polluted. All that is good has become inseparably mixed with evil as a result of choosing the fruit of the tree of the knowledge of good and evil. Thus, Satan became “the prince of the power of the air…now working in the sons of disobedience” (Ephesians 2:2).

Adam and Eve’s sinful decision brought the penalty of death upon themselves and all of their descendents – us! And by the fear of death, Satan enslaves all nations, to the lowest level - the family and to every member of it (Hebrew 2:15). As a result of getting mixed up with the serpent, every person needs to be redeemed because we are now naturally infected with evil and subject to death. God cannot do anything about it from the Heh dimension. The Father can only watch as our civilization rushes over the cliff of self-inflicted, devilishly driven, utter destruction.

The laws governing the Daleth dimension work blindly without exceptions. The Daleth system is incapable of mercy because its laws are automatically upheld by the unchanging Word of God. All of the power imbedded in nature and creation of the universe at His disposal can not be used unless we permit Him to work through us at our request by His Spirit. His incomprehensible and perfect love cannot save us without our willing decision to humbly petition our need.

In other words the Daleth dimension is also ruled by strict behavior laws, and Satan’s dominion enforces them. He records our actions constantly against an account in which we always become debtors. As life goes on, our debts increase, and the laws of the universe require payment to be made by our own deaths. The Daleth dimension was designed to end; with it will end everything that exists on earth as we know it.

On the other side (Heh) is found the balance of justice and the potential for total mercy. It can provide forgiveness of every debt of sin and death. Jesus’ sacrifice can free us from the penalty that the law demands and the bondage of Satan’s domain (Colossians 1:13; Hebrew 2:14). Each side is rigid, insisting on its own consistency for the universe to operate rationally and predictably. Every person is trapped by it, and we will all ultimately perish from the weight of the law’s demand. To bridge the deadly Daleth dimension and give man another chance, God has initiated a new contract or covenant that we can validate out of our free will. It gives us the opportunity to undo Adam and Eve’s original mistake and return to the Heh dimension of eternity.

Due to His innate nature of perfect love, God had no choice but to redeem humanity. The only way was to be born in the flesh (Daleth) dimension Himself: to be born of a woman in order to become the mediator as the GodSon. He first had to get our attention by opening our eyes to the realities of the heavenly Heh dimension. Secondly, He needed to bridge the impassable gap between Heh and the material reality of Daleth. This gap remains naturally impassable because of the laws at work in each dimension. Neither side can be unilaterally suspended, nor can they both be revoked without totally remaking the universe. The age
of the New Heavens and New Earth to come is expressed in the Hebrew system by the Jod Age.

Two thousand years ago God was now born in the Daleth dimension by a woman and revealed himself in a person of Jesus Christ in order to persuade people to turn from our wicked evil paths to Him. From the Hebrew perspective, God has kept His promises to Abraham and fulfilled both sides of the covenant from which eternal life springs (Genesis 15:6, 17; Galatians 3:6-14).

Now people have a chance to be reborn. We can be free from the dominion of sin and death to effect changes for the good in this present age of the Daleth dimension. Because God himself became a man and was bruised for our transgressions, we may receive the indwelling reality of His Spirit in faith. This Spirit is our link to the Heh dimension and creates a new reality there that will be fulfilled at the return of Jesus when He rules the earth in the future (Romans 8:9-17; I Corinthians 15:20-57).

Because of free will, people have the power to choose and to do as we please—for good or for evil. God now pleads with us to choose life by obeying what is written in the Bible. It is our only chance to undo Adam and Eve’s ancient mistake made because the GodSon paid the price for all our transgressions on the cross. Satan caused sin to enter the Daleth dimension by deceiving Eve and Adam, but God counteracts by being born of a woman to reverse the law of sin and death.

Therefore, just as through one man sin entered into the world, and death through sin, and—so death spread to all men, because all sinned—for until the Law sin was in the world, but sin is not imputed when there is no law.

Nevertheless death reigned from Adam until Moses, even over those who had not sinned in the likeness of the offense of Adam, who is a type of Him who was to come. But the free gift is not like the transgression. For if by the transgression of the one the many died, much more did the grace of God and the gift by the grace of the one Man, Jesus Christ,
Whatever you ask the Father in heaven, He can do it! He is waiting to help because He loves us. But we cannot ask for anything that could turn to evil. We must ask in righteousness, having the mind of God. Prayer then becomes a powerful force by which changes can be made in the Daleth dimension. Through prayer, we ask and give Him permission to act in our lives according to His perfect love. If we do not have in this life, it is because we do not ask (James 4:1-4). How big is God in your Daleth – Zayin existence?

While God yet pleads with words, soon He will express His displeasure with plagues. That is what the Apocalypse is all about: the repentance of all people. I have asked God in prayer that 100 million people would read my books about the Apocalypse so that they will be confronted with God's offer of eternal life in an environment of beauty, joy and love. Maybe He will delay His judgment a little, just like He did with the city Nineveh in ancient times when that whole city repented from the king on down to the lowest servant. Nineveh experienced a delay in the timing of its eventual destruction, which came later as history records.

My books also send a warning that you must pay your debt or else. Answers to prayers that seem impossible for me, exist within God's power to perform. He loves us to give us surprises. Prayer is faith in action, provided it falls within God's integrity and not violates His character or purposes. Satan was once very close to God, so he knows and understands the power of prayer as well as the other laws and principles of Creation. That is why he is so very effective as an adversary.

Fortunately, Satan is not all-knowing and cannot be everywhere at the same time. He hates fervent prayer the most because it is the power by which he can be defeated. He has tried for centuries to prevent God from being born in the human race. Since Jesus' resurrection, he has worked effectively to prevent anyone from being born into God's family. He is ruthless.

Satan will use any method to deflect, defeat, destroy or murder anyone anywhere around the world in order to prevent a God encounter. Christians and Jews are his preferred targets, but the passages that describe the pre-Flood world. Scripture indicates that mankind reached a high level of technology, which has not been surpassed even today. Most of the evidence for that age was completely lost in the Flood, but we do know that these ancient technologies polluted the earth and included genetic aberrations that violated God's original design.

Rebellious angels cohabited with women to produce offspring with corruptly modified human genes. Gene splicing is also implied by ancient mythologies from around the world. Many of the old tales and myths may have originated in pre-Flood memories orally passed down from generation to generation. Some of these myths tell stories about half-human, half-animal bodies such as mermaids,
The Nephilim were on the earth in those days—and also afterward—when the sons of God went to the daughters of men and had children by them. They were the heroes of old, men of renown.

The Lord saw how great man’s wickedness on the earth had become, and that every inclination of the thoughts of his heart was only evil all the time. The Lord was grieved that He had made man on the earth, and His heart was filled with pain. So the Lord said, “I will wipe mankind, whom I have created, from the face of the earth—men and animals, and creatures that move along the ground, and birds of the air—for I am grieved that I have made them (Genesis 6:4-7).

God did not spare angels when they sinned, but sent them to hell, putting them into gloomy dungeons to be held for judgment … He did not spare the ancient world when He brought the flood on its ungodly people, but protected Noah, a preacher of righteousness, and seven others… He condemned the cities of Sodom and Gomorrah by burning them to ashes, and made them an example of what is going to happen to the ungodly (2 Peter 2:4-6).

Only one family at that time found favor in the eyes of the Lord. One man and his wife were “unblemished,” which may be interpreted that their preceding generations had not been tampered with genetically. They were also “blameless” (Tamiym). The same Hebrew word was used to describe Abraham.

But Noah found favor in the eyes of the Lord. This is the account of Noah. Noah was a righteous man, blameless among the people of his time, and he walked with God. Noah had three sons: Shem, Ham, and Japheth (Genesis 6:8-10).

God told Noah:
I am going to put an end to all people, for the earth is filled with violence because of them. I am surely going to destroy both them and the earth. So make yourself an ark of cypress wood; make rooms in it and coat it with pitch inside and out (Genesis 6:13-14).

God gave Noah exact, specific instructions on how to make the ark, including dimensions, material and design. Then He gave Noah a prediction, a promise and an assignment:

I am going to bring floodwaters on the earth to destroy all life under the heavens, every creature that has the breath of life in it. Everything on earth will perish. But I will establish my covenant with you, and you will enter the ark—you and your sons and your wife and your sons’ wives with you.

You are to bring into the ark two of all living creatures, male and female, to keep them alive with you. Two of every kind of bird, of every kind of animal and of every kind of creature that moves along the ground will come to you to be kept alive. You are to take every kind of food that is to be eaten and store it away as food for you and for them (Genesis 6:17-21).

Noah did everything just as God commanded him (verse 22). When the flood came, the entire world was destroyed except for the people and animals aboard the ark.

Most children’s books depict Noah’s ark as a flat boat with a house on top and animals looking out the windows. However, the Bible specifically mentions that there were no windows in the ark,
and God sealed the only door from the outside (much like we do with space vehicles today).

*In the six hundredth year of Noah’s life, on the seventeenth day of the second month—on that day all the springs of the great deep burst forth, and the floodgates of the heavens were opened. And rain fell on the earth forty days and forty nights* (Genesis 7:11-12).

The biblical account of the Flood tells of a rending of the foundation of the world, which may have been effected by an asteroid impact. This caused mountains to be lifted up and resulted in a tremendous shift and breakup of the surface of the planet. The oceans would have experienced huge tidal waves bigger than the Christmas 2004 tsunami wave that devastated Asia when the media reported over 300,000 deaths with millions of people displaced and businesses wiped out on a massive scale. To cause such tremendous global destruction as described in the Bible, the earth’s axis must have shifted during Noah’s Flood – perhaps up to 90 degrees. Only a partially submerged boat like the ark could have survived such a catastrophic event.

The Bible prophesies that a large asteroid will again hit the earth during the Apocalypse. This will cause many geological changes, but it will not be as dramatic as in Noah’s time because God said He would never again destroy the earth with water. There will be thousands of survivors in every country to repopulate a peaceful planet.

Notice the date on which the Flood began: the seventeenth day of the second month in the six hundredth year of Noah’s life. In the Hebrew Alphabet Number System, the number seventeen (17) represents “victory.” The Flood may not seem like a victory from a human perspective, but God was correcting something that had gone totally wrong when sinful humans began to ruin His perfect world. The number two (2) corresponds to Beth, which means “this house” and can refer to the earth.

The number six hundred (600) is expressed as 100 x 6. One hundred represents *Aleph*, the one God, in three digits, which indicates the highest level of God’s dominion. Six (6) is connected to *Waw*, which represents sin and the flesh. Through the Flood, God gained victory over the sin that had spread over the earth.

The World Cuckoo Clock in Chapter 10 shows a second marker of God’s judgment, which will be another time of major correction for this planet. Relatively little is revealed about the earth’s first worldwide destruction in the Bible, but it is enough to give us some insight about what lies ahead of us today. The historical and moral setting of the Flood could only be understood in our time due to modern advances in technology that rival the scientific accomplishments of the First Civilization.

Of course many scholars disagree with the idea that an earlier civilization could have been as advanced as we are today, but that is due an education misinformed in the myths of evolution. Evolutionary theory creates barriers of bias that prevent people from acknowledging the abundant geological, archaeological and historical evidence of the Flood. This is true even when they are faced with a mountain of dependable data.

Comparing the present levels of manipulative genetic technology with ancient history, I came to the conclusion that if the advanced technologies of the pre-Flood had not been stopped, that civilization would have caused irreversible damage to God’s creation on earth. Nature would have been permanently altered. You and I would not be on earth today, and the Bible would never have been written. God’s plan for humanity would have had to run a different course.

The Bible records Noah’s life as being toward the end of humanity’s first 1,715 years as counted from 4004 BC. This cycle is shown on the 7,000-Year Table of Human History. We casually look at numbers and really have no frame of reference what 1,715 years means. All of Western civilization since Roman times is close to 1,715 years, but our greatest advancements beyond anyone imaginations have come in the last 100 years. Our global population has tripled in my lifetime, and people have continually grown more wicked and evil. We have come to a juncture where God is looking at His fallen
creation and saying:

“I am going to put an end to all people, for the earth is filled with violence because of them. I am surely going to destroy both them and the earth” (Genesis 6:13).

The coming Apocalypse will also be a time of corrective action: once again God is forced to preserve His original creation. So besides the issues of salvation and justice between humans and angels, one of the primary consequences of the Apocalypse will be to save our natural vegetables, plants and animals from disappearing. Modern humanity’s greed-driven biotech industry has introduced thousands of genetic changes into the ecosystem. Left unchecked, these changes could potentially damage and permanently destroy God’s original creation over the entire globe.

Unlike the days of Noah God will throw Satan out of office permanently this time. Yes, he will be released for a short time at the end of the Teth Age, but the earth will never again be messed up by evil people demonically driven to invent nuclear bombs or horribly unimaginable poisonous biological weapons of mass destruction.

God will stop the mad rush to destroy all. Later on I will use the analogy of birth to describe God’s plan. In that analogy the Apocalypse represents the labor pains out of which the new baby of the Kingdom of God is born. But the placenta that comes out with the baby is destroyed, and likewise will all of the evil that humans and demons have generated. Just as the placenta is cast away and the baby embraced, so will evil and its instigator be cast aside and God’s restored Kingdom embraced by all who have faith. It is our only hope for survival.

Chapter 5

THE EMERGING SECOND CIVILIZATION
2289 BC-AD 2015
(Representing the five-based dimension, 5 = Heh, “the other side”)

What hope does humanity have?

What’s a covenant?

What does hope have to do with Israel?

Is God finished with Israel?

How does the church fit in?

Are the heavenly rewards the same for everyone?

The plan of God is like a railroad with two rails that run through what I call the Zayin age, following the insights of the Hebrew Alphabet Number System. The destination of that railroad’s passengers can only be the station found at one end of the line or the other. There is one station you definitely do not want to get off at. However, you could choose successfully and end up in the king’s palace, which is represented by the Hebrew letter, Heh. Read this chapter to learn more.

After the Flood

The number eight (8 = Cheth) means “a new beginning.” Four males and four females survived the Flood to begin the human
family all over again:

Then God blessed Noah and his sons, saying to them, “Be fruitful and increase in number and fill the earth. The fear and dread of you will fall upon all the beasts of the earth and all the birds of the air, upon every creature that moves along the ground, and upon all the fish of the sea; they are given into your hands. Everything that lives and moves will be food for you. Just as I gave you the green plants, I now give you everything.

“But you must not eat meat that has its lifeblood still in it. And for your lifeblood I will surely demand an accounting. I will demand an accounting from every animal. And from each man, too, I will demand an accounting for the life of his fellow man.

“Whoever sheds the blood of man, by man shall his blood be shed; for in the image of God has God made man. As for you, be fruitful and increase in number; multiply on the earth and increase upon it” (Genesis 9:1-7).

God promised that He would never again destroy the world with water, and He placed a rainbow in the sky as a sign of His covenant.

The First Covenant

Then God said to Noah and to his sons with him: “I now establish my covenant with you and with your descendants after you and with every living creature that was with you—the birds, the livestock and all the wild animals, all those that came out of the ark with you—every living creature on earth. I establish my covenant with you: Never again will all life be cut off by the waters of a flood; never again will there be a flood to destroy the earth.”

And God said, “This is the sign of the covenant I am making between me and you and every living creature with you, a covenant for all generations to come: I have set my rainbow in the clouds, and it will be the sign of the covenant between me and the earth. Whenever I bring clouds over the earth and the rainbow appears in the clouds, I will remember my covenant between me and you and all living creatures of every kind. Never again will the waters become a flood to destroy all life. Whenever the rainbow appears in the clouds, I will see it and remember the everlasting covenant between God and all living creatures of every kind on the earth.”

So God said to Noah, “This is the sign of the covenant I have established between me and all life on the earth” (Genesis 9:8-17).

Following the Flood, humanity’s standard of living was drastically reduced. Much of the advanced technology was lost, and man had to struggle with inferior tools of softer metals because iron was no longer available. Over a thousand years would pass before iron was re-invented.

The average human lifespan also decreased. Though Adam had lived to be 930 years old, man’s life expectancy quickly dropped after the Flood to average seventy-five years. A number of scholars believe that the loss of denser atmosphere that had shielded the humans and animals from the damaging radiation of the sun greatly accelerated the aging process.

After the Flood Noah’s family settled within the mild temperate zone near what was later known as Babylon. This became the cradle of humanity’s modern civilization. It was a fertile land covered with dense forests and thousands of clear, fresh-water lakes. The animals that were saved on the ark reproduced at a phenomenal rate there. It was a perfect place to start a new civilization.

I cannot help but mention another example of where our educated evolutionary bias blinds most of us to the obvious.
Noah’s descendants settled in what is today Iraq. I previously described it as filled with dense forests and many lakes. Obviously, Iraq’s climate has changed dramatically. The country today is mostly a sandy desert so dry that not even grass or weeds grow.

The Bible records some description of several early civilizations in the Middle East. It includes many details of the early environments. Modern science can’t muster witnesses to substantiate the theories of evolution without presenting some evidence by people who lived in these earlier periods of human history. Unless we accept the testimony of those who lived in these earlier periods of human history, we would have only unsubstantiated speculations about something we can only theorize about from scattered measurements of accessible natural phenomena such as sediments, rocks and radioactivity, which are subject to more than one interpretation.

For example, the Bible relates many stories about a mighty warrior king named David who lived about 1000 BC in a land not far from Iraq. He knocked heads with his neighbors, the Philistines. One time when the battle was not going in his favor, he hid 20,000 of his soldiers in a “forest.” It takes a rather large number of big, dense trees to hide an army of 20,000 men and their equipment!

A thousand years later in the same region, Jesus walked into the countryside to feed five thousand people with just two fish and five loaves of bread. The account of this miracle mentions that the people settled down in deep grass. The climate in this area had changed so much that the forests had disappeared leaving only grass as the predominant vegetation. The Israelis started replanting the forests in the 1900s. In fact, so many trees have now been planted that the climate of that small nation has already been positively impacted from the new forests’ biological presence: it now receives more rain.

If there are some scientists who want to establish an accurate model to plot future climatic changes, I suggest they apply trigonometry to the data the Bible provides. They can utilize the sinus-cosine function to the globe, which is a circle, and then create a half circle for plotting these functions from the equator.

God’s Promises to Abraham

As the human population increased after the Flood, God appointed a special man for a special purpose. The Lord made a covenant with Abraham, a direct descendent of Shem who was a survivor of the Flood. Shem had passed on to Abraham whatever written records might have existed as well as oral stories about creation and early man, the commandments of God and the early history of settlement after the Flood. They would have spoken and written in an ancient form of Hebrew, which made possible an accurate preservation of Scripture for thousands of years.

God told Abraham (then called Abram) to move with his family from the land of Ur of the Chaldeans to an area of the Lord’s choosing. Because Abraham believed God and emigrated to this unknown land, the Lord made an unconditional covenant with him that the land he walked over would be his forever. God promised to multiply Abraham’s descendants like the stars of Heaven. He also promised that royalty and the Messiah would come from Abraham’s bloodline.

When Abram was ninety-nine years old, the Lord appeared to him and said:
worshiped idols and condoned a lifestyle of oppression and slavery. Many sold out to ancient forms of humanism, godlessness, lawlessness, prostitution and perverse thinking. In contrast Israel was to live a life of piety and holiness. Their society was to condemn evil, demonstrate personal cleanliness and exhibit self-control in sexual matters. Through moral living and inspired ritual, they were to worship the true God of the universe.

Israel failed miserably in the tasks God gave them. Although hundreds of individuals—including prophets, political leaders and scribes—carried on what God wanted to accomplish, most of the nation forgot about their Lord. However, even though most of her historical neighbors have vanished from the face of the earth, Israel continues to exist to this day—only because God had made an unconditional covenant with Abraham.

The Nation of Israel
Satan has repeatedly tried to destroy Israel because he wants to prove that God is fallible and/or unable to fulfill his promises to mankind. For thousands of years the children of Israel were dispersed among many cultures, but in a genuine miracle, the Jewish State rose up again in 1948 in the same geographic area where Abraham had camped.

Much turmoil still exists in and around Israel today, and the country is heading toward the culmination of prophecies made thousands of years ago. Around the world, there is much hatred toward the Jews.

From God’s perspective, however, it does not matter if Israel is hated or treated with indifference. What matters is God’s predetermined plan. Israel’s prophecy is the key. God made an everlasting covenant with Israel that separates them from all other nations. Hosea 1:10-11 says the Israelites will be “like the sand on the seashore, which cannot be measured or counted. In the place where it was said to them, ‘You are not my people,’ they will be called ‘sons of the living God.’ “

The people of Judah and the people of Israel will soon be reunited. They will not be governed by a democracy, but by a
resurrected King David who belongs to firstborn—the saints of the five-based dimension.

Israel’s survival as a nation can only be seen as a miracle. The descendants of Jacob have survived world powers that eliminated many surrounding nations. Over 6 million live in their ancestral homeland, and an even larger number of Jewish people still live outside Israel. The prophet Ezekiel predicted that God would help Israel for His holy name’s sake:

This is what the Sovereign Lord says: It is not for your sake, O house of Israel, that I am going to do these things, but for the sake of my holy name, which you have profaned among the nations where you have gone. I will show the holiness of my great name, which has been profaned among the nations, the name you have profaned among them. Then the nations will know that I am the Lord, declares the Sovereign Lord, when I show myself holy through you before their eyes (Ezekiel 36:22-23).

Although Israel did not follow his laws, God swore by Himself to keep His covenant with Israel forever. The enemies of Israel will someday battle against the Supreme Power of the universe. The outcome is predictable: utter defeat against the enemies of Israel. Israel will survive despite unbelievable odds because of God’s special promises.

This is what the Lord says, He who appoints the sun to shine by day, who decree’s the moon and stars to shine by night, who stirs up the sea so that its waves roar—the Lord Almighty is His name: “Only if these decrees vanish from my sight,” declares the Lord, “will the descendants of Israel ever cease to be a nation before me.”

This is what the Lord says: “Only if the heavens above can be measured and the foundations of the earth below be searched out will I reject all the descendants of Israel because of all they have done,” declares the Lord (Jeremiah 31:35-37).

Israel is the key to future prophecies, especially regarding the coming Apocalypse. Why did the nation of Israel disappear for such a long time, becoming foreigners in every country around the globe? The answer can be found in the Scriptures:

Again the word of the Lord came to me: “Son of man, when the people of Israel were living in their own land, they defiled it by their conduct and their actions. Their conduct was like a woman’s monthly uncleanness in my sight. So I poured out my wrath on them because they had shed blood in the land and because they had defiled it with their idols.

“I dispersed them among the nations, and they were scattered through the countries; I judged them according to their conduct and their actions. And wherever they went among the nations they profaned my holy name, for it was said of them, ‘These are the Lord’s people, and yet they had to leave His land.’ I had concern for my holy name, which the house of Israel profaned among the nations where they had gone” (Ezekiel 36:16-21).

Why has Israel come back after 2,555 years to reclaim their land? Again, the answer is found in the Bible. The God of the universe said to Israel:

I will take you out of the nations; I will gather you from all the countries and bring you back into your own land. I will sprinkle clean water on you, and you will be clean; I will cleanse you from all your impurities and from all your idols.

I will give you a new heart and put a new spirit in you; I will remove from you your heart of stone and give you a
heart of flesh. And I will put my Spirit in you and move you to follow my decrees and be careful to keep my laws. You will live in the land I gave your forefathers; you will be my people, and I will be your God. I will save you from all your uncleanness.

I will call for the grain and make it plentiful and will not bring famine upon you. I will increase the fruit of the trees and the crops of the field, so that you will no longer suffer disgrace among the nations because of famine. Then you will remember your evil ways and wicked deeds, and you will loathe yourselves for your sins and detestable practices. I want you to know that I am not doing this for your sake, declares the Sovereign Lord. Be ashamed and disgraced for your conduct, O house of Israel!

This is what the Sovereign Lord says: On the day I cleanse you from all your sins, I will resettle your towns, and the ruins will be rebuilt. The desolate land will be cultivated instead of lying desolate in the sight of all who pass through it.

They will say, “This land that was laid waste has become like the Garden of Eden; the cities that were lying in ruins, desolate and destroyed, are now fortified and inhabited.” Then the nations around you that remain will know that I the Lord have rebuilt what was destroyed and have replanted what was desolate. I the Lord have spoken, and I will do it.

This is what the Sovereign Lord says: Once again I will yield to the plea of the house of Israel and do this for them: I will make their people as numerous as sheep, as numerous as the flocks for offerings at Jerusalem during her appointed feasts. So will the ruined cities be filled with flocks of people. Then they will know that I am the Lord (Ezekiel 36:24-38).

Any nation that hates Israel will only be allowed to cause trouble against the descendants of Abraham until the day the Messiah returns the second time in power and glory. The Jews will then repent of their misplaced unbelief. They will rebuild Jerusalem, the capital city of the world, and the new temple will become the only “holy place” in the world to truly worship the supreme God of the universe.

In Revelation, the last book of the Bible, John states that he was taken into heaven, where he was given visions and was told to write them all down. John was the last living witness of Christ’s life on earth. His book became the last words of God in His holy Word: they provide absolute assurance that the future events prophesied will come to pass. The book of Revelation says some fascinating things about the future of the nation of Israel:

A great and wondrous sign appeared in heaven: a woman clothed with the sun, with the moon under her feet and a crown of twelve stars on her head. She was pregnant and cried out in pain as she was about to give birth (Revelation 12:1).

The woman is identified as Israel, the nation created by twelve families or tribes. Out of her was born the Messiah:

Then another sign appeared in Heaven: an enormous red dragon with seven heads and ten horns and seven crowns on his heads. His tail swept a third of the stars out of the sky and flung them to the earth. The dragon stood in front of the woman who was about to give birth, so that he might devour her child the moment it was born.

She gave birth to a son, a male child, who will rule all the nations with an iron scepter. And her child was snatched up to God and to his throne. The woman fled into the
The Emerging Second Civilization

desert to a place prepared for her by God, where she might be taken care of for 1,260 days.

And there was war in Heaven. Michael and his angels fought against the dragon, and the dragon and his angels fought back. But he was not strong enough, and they lost their place in Heaven. The great dragon was hurled down—that ancient serpent called the devil, or Satan, who leads the whole world astray. He was hurled to the earth, and his angels with him (Revelation 12:3-9).

The “war in heaven” is the five-based Apocalypse that takes place and ends in heaven before the Apocalypse on the earth ends. After he is cast out of heaven Satan and his angels will rage against Israel and the truly godly people among the Christians, who are the brother servants of the God of Israel as represented by the other rail of the railroad track.

Following his heavenly defeat, the enraged Satan will make war against Israel and against all followers of Jesus Christ who obey God’s commandments. This will occur during the earthly Apocalypse, ending in the battle of Armageddon, the war that will end the Second Civilization of this age. (See the 7,000-Year Table of Human History.)

Blessings and Curses for Israel
God’s word to the Jews is still applicable to our times:

If you fully obey the Lord your God and carefully follow all His commands I give you today, the Lord your God will set you high above all the nations on earth. All these blessings will come upon you and accompany you if you obey the Lord your God (Deuteronomy 28:1-2).

When we obey the Lord, we unlock doors of divine knowledge and blessings. We access wisdom far superior to that available in our highest institutions of learning. We can then influence the surrounding culture at the core level of society, the family. We will set in motion great blessings and benefit for a nation that fears God the Almighty. The American education system under God’s rule will function again to raise well-balanced children rather than the recent generations of confused young people who make up the gangs and drug addicts that fill up our prisons to over capacity.

However, if you do not obey the Lord your God and do not carefully follow all His commands and decrees I am giving you today, all these curses will come upon you and overtake you (Deuteronomy 28:15).

The Christian Church

The concept of the Christian church was hidden throughout the Old Testament. During that time, God appointed certain individuals to represent Him, who dedicated their lives to His service. Their battles with good and evil built up character that will last forever because it will carry on in their resurrected lives to the future. They were light and salt on this earth; they proclaimed that human existence does not end in death but that we can attain life eternal by faith in the Son of God, Jesus.

Even ancient cultures knew this truth. Their faith required trust in something they could not see. Trusting God opened them up to insights and special revelations from the Lord. As thousands of years rolled on, God assigned individuals (and later, a nation) to teach His oracles to humanity. Israel’s history records God’s revelation of Himself to humanity. In the fullness of time Jesus the GodSon came and made atonement for sin so that the GodFather, who is holy, could accept sinful man . . . even those who belonged to God prior to His coming.

After the Jewish religious leaders rejected the Messiah and ignored God’s new revelation through Jesus Christ, the LORD appointed another group of people to carry on His oracles and mission of salvation until He returns again to sanctify and change the hearts of the descendants of Jacob through the indwelling of His Spirit as He has promised.
Although I am less than the least of all God’s people, this grace was given me: to preach to the Gentiles the unsearchable riches of Christ, and to make plain to everyone the administration of this mystery, which for ages past was kept hidden in God, who created all things. His intent was that now, through the church, the manifold wisdom of God should be made known to the rulers and authorities in the heavenly realms, according to His eternal purpose which he accomplished in Christ Jesus our Lord. In Him and through faith in Him we may approach God with freedom and confidence (Ephesians 3:8-12).

In this verse Paul mentions receiving information intended for the powers in heaven (Heh, 5 = “the other side”). The angels have no foreknowledge of the outcome of the church. Only after Satan is cast out from heaven and after the saints take the positions that Lucifer’s angels previously occupied, will the faithful angels fully understand God’s plan. They have longed to comprehend the mystery of the eternal God being born as a human baby, a mystery that was kept secret for thousands of years.

In our time Christians often classify New Testament saints and Old Testament saints as two separate groups. This distinction is a leftover from Paul’s day. From God’s perspective there is only one group that has eternal life. In eternity the angels will call all redeemed mortals “the firstborn:”

But you have come to Mount Zion, to the heavenly Jerusalem, the city of the living God. You have come to thousands upon thousands of angels in joyful assembly, to the church of the firstborn, whose names are written in Heaven (Hebrews 12:22-23).

What is this “church of the firstborn?” The answer is found in Paul’s letter to the Hebrew Christians:

Now faith is being sure of what we hope for and certain of
stranger in a foreign country; he lived in tents, as did Isaac and Jacob, who were heirs with him of the same promise.
For he was looking forward to the city with foundations, whose architect and builder is God (Hebrews 11:3-10).

In verse 3 we read that God is the Creator. In verse 6 we are told we must believe that He exists. Verse 7 says that Noah’s faith made him an “heir of the righteousness.” Verse 8 tells us that when we obey God’s message, we will be incorporated into the church. Faith is the door (Daleth) to enter into God’s blessing of eternal life (Teth).

These were all commended for their faith, yet none of them received what had been promised. God had planned something better for us so that only together with us would they be made perfect (Hebrews 11:39-40).

Old Testament believers were sealed until the time when the atoning blood of Jesus Christ was revealed. Therefore, they are members of the same body as we are today.

Most Christians believe that the church started 2,000 years ago at Pentecost with a special outpouring of the Holy Spirit. The gift of the Holy Spirit gave the new believers, many of whom had also seen the resurrected Jesus, new hope and a burst of zeal and power in their newfound faith. This enabled them to continue their struggle despite persecution from the cruel Roman occupation forces and the religious establishment of their day.

The gift of the Spirit at Pentecost was not meant to create a two-party system in Heaven that distinguished between old believers and new ones. Many Christians sometimes treat Old Testament believers as inferior. They feel that New Testament Christians are more enlightened by their belief in the gospel so they tend to believe that New Testament Christians are somehow a more privileged or superior classification of saint. This misconception is not biblical. It comes from a combination of wishful thinking and a misapplication of Scripture.

In fact this sense of spiritual superiority expresses the fleshly...
side of human nature that we are supposed to keep under control. It has caused division among Christians and murderous persecution of the Jewish people throughout the centuries. This kind of spiritual arrogance has left many grievous black marks in the history of Christianity and has contributed to the loss of many souls.

The railroad cannot function with only one rail. The church is imbedded on two rails according to the plan predetermined by God before creation: hence we cannot exclude one from the other. Christians must reprogram their thinking along this line, because they will continue to be a stumbling block to those who are weak and searching for God by perpetrating these ancient mistaken notions. Hopefully the Apocalypse will correct this wrong thinking for many Christians. Why not heed the message now and become fruitful as the last days close upon the earth?

By introducing the concept of “the church” Jesus and Paul revealed something that had been hidden throughout the ages. In retrospect we can see that it existed all along beginning with Adam. Just because the word “church” came into common use after the resurrection does not mean that the invisible body predetermined before creation has not always existed. “Church” is just another name for the body of saints. Even Enoch, in the seventh generation from Adam, preached this.

You should search the Scriptures for yourself because there are many more verses that apply here. I am not a biblical authority, and the Word of God needs no defense. The Lord asks us to repent and pray before we try to refute someone who is born again because he or she is saved by the same precious blood that cleanses us from our own sins.

If you belong to Christ, then you are Abraham’s seed, and heirs according to the promise (Galatians 3:29).

Every member of the family of God has different talents, and each will have a job to do in the kingdom according to his or her use of those talents. What we share in common is that we were pardoned from our sins by the One Savior and Mediator between God and humanity – Jesus. We are also born of the same Holy Spirit into His body. At the resurrection of the saints the invisible church since Adam will become visible and will be seen by the whole world. In John’s gospel Jesus told a story that illustrates the position and relationship of the hidden church:

I am the true vine, and my Father is the gardener. He cuts off every branch in Me that bears no fruit, while every branch that does bear fruit He prunes so that it will be even more fruitful. You are already clean because of the word I have spoken to you. Remain in Me, and I will remain in you. No branch can bear fruit by itself; it must remain in the vine. Neither can you bear fruit unless you remain in me.

I am the vine; you are the branches. If a man remains in Me and I in him, he will bear much fruit; apart from Me, you can do nothing. If anyone does not remain in Me, he is like a branch that is thrown away and withers; such branches are picked up, thrown into the fire and burned. If you remain in Me and My Words remain in you, ask whatever you wish, and it will be given you. This is to My Father’s glory, that you bear much fruit, showing yourselves to be My disciples (John 15:1-11).

Owning a vineyard has taught me a few lessons that apply here. When a vine has matured, buds from another vine can be grafted on. These buds grow into fruit-bearing branches and produce grapes. Christians are the buds that have been grafted onto the vine of Israel for centuries to build the church of the living God.

About 2,000 years ago God initiated the outward sign of the Christian church by pouring out His Spirit over the first congregation in Jerusalem on the biblical feast day of Pentecost (Acts 2:1-47). Letters followed to various churches, in which the apostles explained the plan of salvation for all peoples. Observing rules and
regulations cannot save. Anyone accepting the provision Jesus Christ made for sin can secure salvation. Failing to receive that gift will mean facing the white throne judgment on the Last Day. The soul who forfeits God’s mercy will be thrown into the lake of fire like useless vine cuttings.

For the past 6,000 years God has been gathering believers in Paradise, a special place on the other side. The first harvest will end at the return of Jesus Christ when all true believers will be resurrected to live in a newly formed universe. During a thousand-year reign of peace, unbelieving Israel will be grafted back onto the vine to produce fruit for the glory of God. This is called the Spatlese in German, meaning “the later and sweeter harvest.”

This mystery is that through the gospel the Gentiles are heirs together with Israel, members together of one body, and sharers together in the promise in Christ Jesus (Ephesians 3:6).

In the gospel of Matthew Jesus told a story about a property owner who planted a field to grow vegetables. One of his helpers reported that there were thistles, weeds and other choking vegetation growing in the field. The property owner gave orders not to disturb the field but to let everything grow together so that no good plant would be in danger of being damaged. At harvest time the gardener gave orders to burn all the weeds and thistles and gather the good fruit in a special barn. He then invited his friends and neighbors to a feast to celebrate the abundance of the garden. The celebration was followed by a marriage of the king:

Jesus told them another parable: “The kingdom of Heaven is like a man who sowed good seed in his field. But while everyone was sleeping, his enemy came and sowed weeds among the wheat, and went away. When the wheat sprouted and formed heads, then the weeds also appeared.

The owner’s servants came to him and said, ‘Sir, didn’t you sow good seed in your field? Where then did the weeds come from?’

‘An enemy did this,’ he replied.

“The servants asked him, ‘Do you want us to go and pull them up?’

“No,” he answered, ‘because while you are pulling the weeds, you may root up the wheat with them. Let both grow together until the harvest. At that time I will tell the harvesters: First collect the weeds and tie them in bundles to be burned; then gather the wheat and bring it into my barn’ (Matthew 13:24-30).

This parable indicates a judgment day at the end of the seven years of trial upon the peoples of the earth known as the Apocalypse. God will replace our present civilization with a new one, using specially trained people to shape a society with good government and just laws. Each person will contribute to this unique civilization operating free from the influence and presence of Satan.

The Family of God

God will appoint five groups of redeemed human beings to become the building blocks for the new eternal dimension. They will be well trained by their experience from living in an evil world. Because the universe is complex, different skills are necessary to make a future government work. God’s plan uses mortals who have been redeemed being made perfect in Christ. In their spiritual transformation they will receive bodies suitable to live on the other side (Heh = heaven).

These resurrected mortals will be best qualified to snuff out any upstart of rebellion in a future age on earth or the expanding universe because they lived during Satan’s domain and suffered
exposure to horrible injustices, pain, trials and in some cases, ghastly death. The election process of these individuals started before the foundation of this earth with God’s initial planning.

The following Bible verses tell of five distinct groups within the family of God. Each group is appointed for a special purpose so that they have different job descriptions, but all belong to one body, the church.

If you want to know who these people are, I will identify them as the Bible records them. That way it is not a philosopher’s or some religious professor’s wild imagination prettied up as speculation and presented as facts. Let’s see what the Bible reveals:

1. The Body of Christ
2. Jesus Christ’s Entourage
3. Temple Servants and Overseers of God
4. Multinational Saints
5. Worthy Human Beings

Often, when Scripture has five of something, one of the five is elevated over the other four. The Hebrew Alphabet Number System taught me that principle. This is similar to your hand, which has four fingers and a thumb. The thumb represents God (1 = “the eternal God”), and the four fingers relate to “this world in this time.” Together they work perfectly; eliminate the thumb and you will be handicapped.

The Old and New Testaments are thousands of years old. Since the time they were written, languages have changed. Translators try to keep up with changing definitions by assigning meanings to certain words, but those definitions were correct only in context of that time period. Looking back, we can now more accurately identify these terms. And by overlaying the Hebrew numbering system, we can gain further insight into the eternal concepts sanctioned by God, who invented the system to help us understand His Word.

**The Body of Christ**

The body of Christ is referred to in Scripture by five different names. These names have a special preference in the order of God’s administration:

1. Saints (Romans 1:7; Romans 8:27; Revelation 5:8; 8:3; 11:18)
2. Holy Ones (Daniel 7:21; 7:18; 7:25; 7:27)
3. The Elect (Matthew 24:31; Mark 13:27)
4. Heirs of Jesus Christ (Romans 8:17; Ephesians 3:6)
5. The Firstborn (Psalm 89:23; Hebrews 12:23; Colossians 1:18)

These five names for the body of Christ, plus the five names given to the previous group together equal ten subdivisions. In the Hebrew numbering system ten (Jod) indicates “a higher level,” “law” or “responsibility.” Some groups are selected for a higher purpose than others. That does not mean the others are inferior, only that they will have different jobs in the kingdom of God.

You are all sons of God through faith in Christ Jesus, for all of you who were baptized into Christ have clothed yourselves with Christ. There is neither Jew nor Greek, slave nor free, male nor female, for you are all one in Christ Jesus. If you belong to Christ, then you are Abraham’s seed, and heirs according to the promise (Galatians 3:26-29).

The group of five known as the body of Christ will govern the universe under Jesus Christ. Their rule will begin at the end of the Apocalypse with the restoration of Israel and continue to the end of the thousand-year reign of peace for all nations on earth. Presently the heavenly government from the past rebellious structure is in place, which permits evil to have a voice because Satan is the “god of this age” (2 Corinthians 4:4).

But the true God, who revealed himself in his dealings with Israel, will soon bring about a new governmental structure that will be run by reconciled and resurrected saints—human beings who have learned righteousness from their experience of evil.
They will remember the injustice and persecution they suffered on earth, and their revulsion of sin will safeguard the future system from evil so that God will never again be dishonored.

As they were disputing among themselves over who was going to be the greatest next to the Lord in the kingdom of heaven, Jesus explained to his disciples that the future governing body would be different. It will express itself as a servant system (Mark 10:42-45).

To rule with Christ as a true servant requires unique training and experience. If you want to belong to this special group of rulers in the coming kingdom, God can begin your preparation right now. All you have to do is get involved in the ministry of the gospel of Jesus Christ. Paul, the famous teacher of the Jewish and Christian faith, gave the following advice to Timothy:

In the presence of God and of Christ Jesus, who will judge the living and the dead, and in view of His appearing and His kingdom, I give you this charge: Preach the Word; be prepared in season and out of season; correct, rebuke and encourage—with great patience and careful instruction.

For the time will come when men will not put up with sound doctrine. Instead, to suit their own desires, they will gather around them a great number of teachers to say what their itching ears want to hear. They will turn their ears away from the truth and turn aside to myths. But you, keep your head in all situations, endure hardship, do the work of an evangelist, discharge all the duties of your ministry (2 Timothy 4:1-4).

America is presently insulated from much of this suffering, but in other countries (like Africa, Indonesia, China and the Islamic nations) many believers who confess their faith are being killed and tortured.

The early Christians went through severe persecution and suffering. In the end times believers will not have it any easier than the Christians did in the first century of the church age.

During the Apocalypse, the body of Christ will go through horrible times. In some cases their own families will turn against them and cause them to be executed. Jesus told his disciples that this would be one of the signs of the last days:

They will lay hands on you and persecute you. They will deliver you to synagogues and prisons, and you will be brought before kings and governors, and all on account of my name. This will result in your being witnesses to them. But make up your mind not to worry beforehand how you will defend yourselves.

For I will give you words and wisdom that none of your adversaries will be able to resist or contradict. You will be betrayed even by parents, brothers, relatives and friends, and they will put some of you to death. All men will hate you because of me. But not a hair of your head will perish. By standing firm you will gain life (Luke 21:12-19).

Matthew records Jesus’ warning this way:

You will be handed over to be persecuted and put to death, and you will be hated by all nations because of me. At that time many will turn away from the faith and will betray and hate each other, and many false prophets will appear and deceive many people.

Because of the increase of wickedness, the love of most will grow cold, but he who stands firm to the end will be saved. And this gospel of the kingdom will be preached in the whole world as a testimony to all nations, and then the end will come (Matthew 24:9-14).

Most American believers today hope to be raptured before the Great Tribulation begins (pre-tribulation) or at least before it gets too bad (mid-tribulation). However, trials are necessary to prepare
us to rule the new universe.

God will be with His followers so they can steadfastly endure until the end. When they stand before ungodly courts to be judged, the Lord will place words in their mouths to defend the faith and boldly proclaim the Good News.

*His armed forces will rise up to desecrate the temple fortress and will abolish the daily sacrifice. Then they will set up the abomination that causes desolation. With flattery he will corrupt those who have violated the covenant, but the people who know their God will firmly resist Him.*

*Those who are wise will instruct many, though for a time they will fall by the sword or be burned or captured or plundered. When they fall, they will receive a little help, and many who are not sincere will join them. Some of the wise will stumble, so that they may be refined, purified and made spotless until the time of the end, for it will still come at the appointed time (Daniel 11:31-35).*

*As I watched, this horn was waging war against the saints and defeating them, until the Ancient of Days came and pronounced judgment in favor of the saints of the Most High, and the time came when they possessed the kingdom (Daniel 7:21-22).*

Some believers will be tortured before they are executed. But through their testimony, many of the abusers and evil judges will be converted and even be persecuted themselves for their newfound faith.

*But thanks be to God, who always leads us in triumphal procession in Christ and through us spreads everywhere the fragrance of the knowledge of Him. For we are to God the aroma of Christ among those who are being saved and*}

*those who are perishing. To the one we are the smell of death; to the other, the fragrance of life.*

*And who is equal to such a task? Unlike so many, we do not peddle the word of God for profit. On the contrary, in Christ we speak before God with sincerity, like men sent from God (2 Corinthians 2:14-17).*

The Bible says that the time of Jesus' Second Coming is unknown to unbelievers and will come unexpectedly. However, Jesus used parables to indicate that when we see the signs, we are to lift up our eyes, for the moment has come. Today, the Holy Spirit is telling many believers that the time for His coming is near. Many voices are proclaiming that we are closer to that juncture of Scripture than in any time of history.

The Second Coming of Christ will bring closure to the number of people who are deemed worthy of belonging to this group. There will be a partial resurrection of the dead at the beginning of the thousand-year reign. A much larger group will be resurrected on the last day, in the second resurrection occurring at the end of the thousand-year reign.

*Jesus Christ’s Ambassador Entourage (Prophets)*

The second special group of redeemed human beings is seen under the altar in Heaven. They were slain on earth because of the Word of God and the testimony they maintained.

In heaven they will be dressed in white and told to be patient because there will be more martyrs coming to join them. They will always be close to the Lord accompanying Him wherever He goes. They will glorify God at the throne and altar. They will praise God, love Him, adore Him and be used on important occasions to honor his presence:

*When he opened the fifth seal, I saw under the altar the souls of those who had been slain because of the word of God and the testimony they had maintained. They called*
out in a loud voice, “How long, Sovereign Lord, holy and true, until you judge the inhabitants of the earth and avenge our blood?”

Then each of them was given a white robe, and they were told to wait a little longer, until the number of their fellow servants and brothers who were to be killed as they had been was completed (Revelation 6:9-11).

As representatives of a consular special group they will become judges in the future world. They will pass down laws from God's throne to the mortals living on earth. Because of their suffering and resisting evil unto death, they will be most qualified to rule and administer justice in the new millennium. The office of Judge will be held in high esteem. It is symbolized by a throne from which the judges perform their duties.

I saw thrones on which were seated those who had been given authority to judge. And I saw the souls of those who had been beheaded because of their testimony for Jesus and because of the word of God. They had not worshiped the beast or his image and had not received his mark on their foreheads or their hands. They came to life and reigned with Christ a thousand years. (The rest of the dead did not come to life until the thousand years were ended.)

This is the first resurrection. Blessed and holy are those who have part in the first resurrection. The second death has no power over them, but they will be priests of God and of Christ and will reign with Him for a thousand years (Revelation 20:4-6).

Temple Servants and Overseers of God after 2018

The third group is composed of 144,000 servants redeemed from the earth. God will specially appoint these people from the twelve tribes of Israel, and an angel will seal them for their protection through the terrible time of the Apocalypse called Jacob’s Trouble:

After this I saw four angels standing at the four corners of the earth, holding back the four winds of the earth to prevent any wind from blowing on the land or on the sea or on any tree.

Then I saw another angel coming up from the east, having the seal of the living God. He called out in a loud voice to the four angels who had been given power to harm the land and the sea: “Do not harm the land or the sea or the trees until we put a seal on the foreheads of the servants of our God.” Then I heard the number of those who were sealed: 144,000 from all the tribes of Israel (Revelation 7:1-4).

The nation of Israel will go through a time of spiritual purification and will ultimately accept their Messiah and convert as a nation. These “first fruits to God and the Lamb” will have the name of the Father and the name of Jesus written on their foreheads:

Then I looked, and there before me was the Lamb, standing on Mount Zion, and with Him 144,000 who had His name and His Father's name written on their foreheads. And I heard a sound from Heaven like the roar of rushing waters and like a loud peal of thunder. The sound I heard was like that of harpists playing their harps (Revelation 14:1-2).

They will stand before the throne and sing a new song, which no one else has known:

And they sang a new song before the throne and before the four living creatures and the elders. No one could learn the song except the 144,000 who had been redeemed from the earth (Revelation 14:3).

These people have not defiled themselves with women; they...
have kept themselves pure. No lies will be found in their mouths; they are blameless:

_These are those who did not defile themselves with women, for they kept themselves pure. They follow the Lamb wherever He goes. They were purchased from among men and offered as firstfruits to God and the Lamb. No lie was found in their mouths; they are blameless_ (Revelation 14:4-5).

They will appear at the time of the triumphal coming of Jesus Christ and stand with Him on Mount Zion. Also, these saints will be instrumental in establishing the New Israel, rebuilding Jerusalem and a new temple, instituting a new concept of worship and helping restore the monarchy.

**Multinational Saints**

_(Cheth Age 2008-2015)_

The fourth group will be a great multitude representing people from every nation, tribe and language. They will wear white robes and be presented before the throne to Jesus the Lamb. Their robes will have been made white in the blood of the Lamb. They will hold palm branches in their hands and proclaim a special celebration in Heaven.

_After this I looked and there before me was a great multitude that no one could count, from every nation, tribe, people and language, standing before the throne and in front of the Lamb. They were wearing white robes and were holding palm branches in their hands. And they cried out in a loud voice: “Salvation belongs to our God, who sits on the throne, and to the Lamb”_ (Revelation 7:9-10).

Many angels, in the midst of twenty-four elders and the four living creatures, will surround the multinational saints who come out of the Great Tribulation:

_All the angels were standing around the throne and around the elders and the four living creatures. They fell down on their faces before the throne and worshiped God, saying: “Amen! Praise and glory and wisdom and thanks and honor and power and strength be to our God for ever and ever. Amen!”_

_Then one of the elders asked me, “These in white robes—who are they, and where did they come from?”_

_I answered, “Sir, you know.”_

_And he said, “These are they who have come out of the great tribulation; they have washed their robes and made them white in the blood of the Lamb. Therefore, they are before the throne of God and serve Him day and night in His temple; and He who sits on the throne will spread His tent over them. Never again will they hunger; never again will they thirst. The sun will not beat upon them, nor any scorching heat. For the Lamb at the center of the throne will be their shepherd; He will lead them to springs of living water, and God will wipe away every tear from their eyes”_ (Revelation 7:11-17).

These saints will stand before the throne of God and serve Him day and night in His temple. Never again will they hunger or thirst or suffer from scorching heat. Jesus, glorious in His resurrected body at the center of the throne, will be their Shepherd. He will lead them to springs of living water, and God will wipe away every tear from their eyes.

**Worthy Human Beings**

_(Zayin – Teth Age, 4004 BC-AD 3018)_

A fifth group of people the remaining people from the 1000 year period will appear at the end of the thousand-year period (AD
All aborted and premature babies  
All children under the age of accountability of recognizing evil  
All human beings who lived in a time without the knowledge of God, but who have not violated their conscience by doing evil  
Everyone who has accepted Jesus Christ as his or her personal Savior and Lord.

There will be a time of distress such as has not happened from the beginning of nations until then. But at that time your people—everyone whose name is found written in the book—will be delivered.

Multitudes who sleep in the dust of the earth will awake some to everlasting life, others to shame and everlasting contempt. Those who are wise will shine like the brightness of the heavens, and those who lead many to righteousness, like the stars forever and ever. But you, Daniel, close up and seal the words of the scroll until the time of the end (Daniel 12:1-4).

The Book of Life contains the names of all human beings who are covered under the atoning blood of Jesus Christ. I believe this includes:

1. Each person will be judged according to what he has done as recorded in the books.  
2. If anyone’s name is not found in the Book of Life, he will be thrown into the lake of fire, which is the second death.

Then I saw a great white throne and Him who was seated on it. Earth and sky fled from His presence, and there was no place for them. And I saw the dead, great and small, standing before the throne, and books were opened.

Another book was opened, which is the book of life. The dead were judged according to what they had done as recorded in the books. The sea gave up the dead that were in it, and death and Hades gave up the dead that were in them, and each person was judged according to what he had done.

Then death and Hades were thrown into the lake of fire. The lake of fire is the second death. If anyone’s name was not found written in the book of life, he was thrown into the lake of fire (Revelation 20:11-15).

The Book of Life contains the names of all human beings who are covered under the atoning blood of Jesus Christ.
Chapter 6

Beyond the Experience of Death
(The Sixth World Age, 6 = Waw, “connect”)

Do people have two birthdays?

What happens when we die?

Will we meet up with the Judge?

What about angels and/or demons?

Is Hell like the bar down the street, only hotter?

People have Two Birthdays

The Bible teaches something extraordinary: that people were created to have two birthdays. How is that possible?

We are all familiar with our natural birthday in the flesh or Daleth (seven-based) dimension, but the second birthday takes place when and if a person is born into the Heh (five-based) dimension. The Bible refers to this second birth as being “born again” by God’s Holy Spirit. The process begins when one receives the Spirit in faith, which cannot be seen yet because it happened in the Heh dimension outside the realm of our five senses (John 3:5-8).

Jesus answered, Verily, verily, I say unto thee, Except one be born of water and the Spirit, he cannot enter into the
A kingdom of God! That which is born of the flesh is flesh; and that which is born of the Spirit is spirit.

Marvel not that I said unto thee, Ye must be born anew. The wind bloweth where it will, and thou hearest the voice thereof, but knowest not whence it cometh, and whither it goeth: so is every one that is born of the Spirit. (John 3:5-8, ASV)

This latter reality is invisible on earth because if and when it takes place, it happens on the other side. If you do not become a Christian, then your second birthday will take place in front of the Great White Throne that appears at the end of the Daleth dimension. Remember there is another resurrection of all the remaining dead after the 1,000-year reign of Jesus and the resurrected saints. All people who have ever lived will be judged, and all of the unrepentant will die in the lake of fire, which is the second death.

Consequently, people have two birthdays, but we will experience either one or two deaths. This is the system God has put in place for mortals, whether you agree with it or not. When you are born again in God’s Spirit, your assurance of the future resurrection is accomplished by your faith, which is your signature to God’s new covenant. God will keep His promise, and the second death will have no power over you because life will be inherent within you as a spring of living water (Revelation 20:6; John 7:37-39).

The Butterfly Story

I am really amazed how these two books turned out. When I started writing, I only had a vague idea about wanting to share the good news of God’s plan for humanity. What I read in the Bible I never heard in church, and it is too good not to share. As I researched and wrote, I discovered many new concepts as well as new ways to apply them to Scripture. While not the only way to look at some of the unusually complex subjects in the Bible and its prophecies, the analogical tools and multiple perspectives offered in these pages will serve you well. With God’s help your understanding of His purposes for your life and the world around us will grow.

And so I want to give you a story from nature that teaches us about God’s program of two birthdays for humans. Our lives are like that of a butterfly. The butterfly’s life cycle is unique among all the other critters, and examining its developmental stages will help to explain why we are here on this planet, where we go after death, and what is eternal life all about?

The butterfly has two life cycles or two major development stages. The butterfly starts out with a wormlike caterpillar stage, and I compare it to our mortal life on this earth in the Daleth dimension. At the end of the caterpillar stage, it spins a cocoon where it experiences an apparent death before being transformed into a beautiful butterfly. When it emerges from its own prison, this little insect wears a body designed for a totally different environment and purpose. We get excited when we see its splendor. Its beautiful, colorful wings are almost angelic. This part of the butterfly’s lifecycle symbolizes the Heh dimension reality for believers after death. It hints at how beautiful our eternal life existence will be. The saints will experience something that we have never encountered before – just like a butterfly. Think about how it must be for the new butterfly that enters a whole new environment when it soars through the sky (Heh dimension – the universe) that first time instead of crawling around on some twig. Humans will experience a similar transformation when their physical bodies die. After mortal life ends, eternal life will seem to be a brand new creation.

In the caterpillar stage of the butterfly’s life cycle it feeds and hides in trees or bushes. It is in constant danger that its life will be terminated by one of its many natural enemies. Considering a caterpillar’s predators, sickness and natural catastrophes like rain, heat and wind, it is a miracle that any of them ever become butterflies. In parallel we, too, experience pain, trial, sickness and tribulations on our journey in the Daleth dimension.

Scientists¹ tell us that the wasp is the butterfly’s worst nightmare. The female wasp can inject up to 60 eggs inside the plump...
he is the originator of deceptive evil or the “father of lies” in the universe (John 8:44). Satan can only infect us with sin in the Daleth dimension. Beyond this present time and place he no longer has any power over human beings. But the damage done will change the next stage of the human beings’ spiritual lifecycle unless a person repents and humbly seizes the loving grace of God’s promises through the Son in faith.

Only the miracle of Jesus’ salvation can remove the maggots of sin from us so that we might realize our full potential as butterflies with wings to soar. At the believers’ resurrection God will rearrange our material bodies as he transforms them into the metaphysical ones of the Heh dimension so that we can live in the beautiful meadow of eternity, radiant in a glorious kaleidoscope of color.

The resurrection of Jesus from the dead demonstrated in eternal power the potential beyond this mortal life that God has planned for people. Jesus’ manner of life, death and resurrection gives us hope. The Bible records hundreds of living witnesses to

body of a caterpillar without it really being aware of what has happened. There is no pain. The caterpillar does not know it, but the seeds of its destruction were quickly implanted within its body. The poetic side of me thinks that God designed a lesson into this ecological drama that we can apply in our own lives.

The eggs inside the caterpillar hatch as tiny maggots that feed off of the caterpillar’s life juices. They do not damage the main internal organs essential to maintaining the caterpillar’s life. As parasites, they simply suck the biological energy out of the living caterpillar until they have matured themselves. Before the caterpillar enters the cocoon stage, the fully developed maggots break out of the host caterpillar’s body to be born as wasps and to repeat the cycle.

The poetic side of me discovers a allegory where the female wasp is like Satan, who infects humans by injecting evil into them. Following this analogy, the wasp eggs are like temptations that one does not resist. Eventually these temptations “hatch” to become the sin maggots that that consume us from within. The infecting wasp maggots are like the bits of evil that naturally indwell humans. The Bible calls these bits of evil “sin.” For a long time everything may seem normal on the outside of our lives, but internally our biological and spiritual lifeforce is drained to debilitation and death by the spiritual maggots of our sins.

Like the unsuspecting caterpillar destined to die in agony when the maggots mature and erupt from its body, most people will be painfully shocked when they are forced to face the consequences of their hidden “maggots.” Sins not abandoned and covered by the blood of Jesus erupt without warning in our external lives for all to see even as they destroy us from within. Instead of effortlessly turning into a spiritual butterfly of some kind, people infected by sin never make the change. They remain caterpillars that suddenly experience a deadly crisis after it is too late to neutralize or extract the maggots.

I find the reported fact that the wasp lays 60 eggs symbolically significant because the number 60 conveys the concept of “snake” or “serpent” in Hebrew. Satan is the serpent who deceives people;
the fact of His conquest of death as does the initial history of the church, which faced hundreds of years of persecution that was overcome through peaceful, sacrificial living by faithful disciples in love.

The caterpillar has another predator, an unnatural one that threatens its potential to become a butterfly. By analogy, I refer to the scientist who collects caterpillars for various experiments. The caterpillars are put into a carton and fed under controlled conditions until they cocoon. As the butterflies emerge, they find themselves trapped in a dark box instead of being able to fly about freely. The scientist may now expose them to chemicals purposely, perhaps testing new pesticides so that the voracious caterpillars can be controlled.

When I was young, I used to see thousands of butterflies in the meadow near my home. Now they seem to have disappeared. They suffered from an apocalypse of poisonous insecticide attacks at the hands of giant, godlike creatures (humans) who, like Satan, seek to deny, distort and destroy all that God has created. We have very nearly succeeded in exterminating most of the butterflies as well as all kinds of plants and many other creatures small and large.

I compare the scientist’s controlled enclosures to what Jesus called the “outer darkness” of hell. Satan and his agents are like the predator scientists who only have one thing in mind, to catch as many caterpillars or butterflies as possible for the purpose of destruction. They are studied and destroyed so that pesticides can be developed to destroy them more efficiently.

Similarly, Satan and the demons work feverously to destroy God’s plan for humanity and His Creation. They have studied human nature with intense interest with the purpose of learning and implementing the most efficient agents of destruction with the most exacting accuracy. Satan and the demons hate the Creator with all their being because they are permanently broken and incapable of forgiveness. They cannot submit willingly, but they will be forced to their own pre-planned destruction with the exacting and inevitable justice of God’s omnipotence. They have no escape to the annihilation of nothingness except as God permits.

Thankfully, God has made better provision for us mortals. Fallible human “caterpillars” can and will escape the apocalyptic trap that God has permitted Satan to set. Sinners can even escape when caught in the net if we will only take refuge and believe God’s provision of grace as stated in the Bible. There is no sin He will not forgive if we truly repent and sincerely seek to abandon it. Only when we are too proud to ask for forgiveness do we tie His hands from saving us.

Unlike the newly transformed butterflies that still face predators, the resurrected and transformed saints will be eternally secure in the omnipotence of the Kingdom of God. But not everyone who dies will experience a second birth into the heavenly dimension of glory. Some are born into the regions of “outer darkness.”

In my books I state that God does not usually intervene in the affairs of the Daleth dimension because He gave authority over it to Adam and his descendants. But Adam and Eve surrendered that dominion to Satan as a result of his deceit. Through faith in Jesus, God freely offers us a way to escape from the consequences of Adam’s original sin. We can be resurrected into the golden freedom of the Heh dimension with an eternal purpose. Without Him we can only fearfully, and perhaps defiantly, await our permanent end in the lake of fire.

My books have told you the story. It is up to you to decide where you are going to wake up after your cocoon death. Where will your “butterfly” stage of life be spent? Free in the garden or shut up in a box of suffering unto death?

God’s Wrath against Man’s Godlessness

“The only certain things about life are death and taxes.” That’s the commonly accepted wisdom of this age. Only knowledge of a very complicated reality can take away all of the doubt and confusion that entangle our lives. Find out the rules from God’s perspective and act wisely according to the wisdom of eternity while there is still time.
Therefore God gave them over in the sinful desires of their hearts to sexual impurity for the degrading of their bodies with one another. They exchanged the truth of God for a lie, and worshiped and served created things rather than the Creator—who is forever praised. Amen.

Because of this, God gave them over to shameful lusts. Even their women exchanged natural relations for unnatural ones. In the same way the men also abandoned natural relations with women and were inflamed with lust for one another. Men committed indecent acts with other men, and received in themselves the due penalty for their perversion.

Furthermore, since they did not think it worthwhile to retain the knowledge of God, He gave them over to a depraved mind, to do what ought not to be done. They have become filled with every kind of wickedness, evil, greed and depravity. They are full of envy, murder, strife, deceit and malice. They are gossipers, slanderers, God-haters, insolent, arrogant and boastful; they invent ways of doing evil; they disobey their parents; they are senseless, faithless, heartless, ruthless (Romans 1:24-31).

In my forty years of working in upper management I had a great deal of exposure to corporate greed, corruption, lying and deceit. The attitude of political correctness that accepts gay marriage in America and elsewhere in the world will only be short lived. It will end in judgment full of eternal curses and regret for those who mouthed it.

Although they know God’s righteous decree that those who do such things deserve death, they not only continue to do these very things but also approve of those who practice them (Romans 1:32).
forgiving and merciful. As He is, so should we be also.

This raises the question, “What about people like Hitler or Stalin and the other mass murders or war mongers of history? People are born with free will. Each person has the choice to become saved or to be defiant and hateful toward God. In order to be saved, man must acknowledge that he has done evil, confess his sins, and ask God for mercy.

Jesus taught that Hades has an upper side and a lower side, with a huge canyon or gulf between them that cannot be bridged. He told the story of a poor beggar named Lazarus and a rich man (Luke 16:19-31). Both woke up and found themselves on “the other side.” One was comforted, enjoying good fellowship; the other experienced panic, fear and the recognition that he was doomed. The one in darkness was waiting for his final judgment, and he knew that the burning lake was his destiny.

The Lord punishes those who are rebellious and evil, and he will not let those people inherit heaven. They will not enjoy being there and would only cause trouble because of their unrepentant opposition to God. Therefore, he must send these people to hell, which is a place where condemned sinners will recognize their shortcomings in light of God’s standard.

But our loving God will not torture His created beings forever. He is merciful and does not take pleasure in the sinner’s doom. The second death, therefore, is a complete cessation of life, where the soul-spirit is annihilated.

Man is given two choices:
1. Mercy unto death.

Rewards for the Righteous

The Bible speaks of five different crowns given to express special honors as rewards for righteous deeds accomplished on earth. These heavenly crowns follow the pattern of the Hebrew numbering system and the comparison to the hand (the one being over the other four). They will all be given on “the other side.”
The time has come for my departure. I have fought the good fight, I have finished the race, I have kept the faith. Now there is in store for me the crown of righteousness, which the Lord, the righteous Judge, will award to me on that day—and not only to me, but also to all who have longed for His appearing (2 Timothy 4:6-8).

For each good deed man does in God’s name he will receive a reward in Heaven that I call “mercy chips” from God. Good deeds will not save us; Jesus’ atoning blood did that. However, the souls who enter the new Heaven with their rewards (their “mercy chips”) will receive recognition for the good things they have done on earth.

When the saints begin their lives in Heaven, they will have to come to terms with their past and the pains inflicted upon them by people who caused them harm on earth. These redeemed souls, reflecting the merciful nature of God, will forgive those who have hurt them. They will give “mercy chips” to those who are doomed being condemned to outer darkness.

These acts of mercy express their desire to forgive the debts owed them by their earthly enemies. The mercy chips given to the doomed souls will be placed at the feet of the guardian angel standing at the edge of the lake of fire. That gift from the saints given to lost mortals will shorten their stay in hell.

How Do Condemned Souls Pay for their Deeds?

The condemned souls in hell must repent and acknowledge that they have done wrong and seek forgiveness from those they have transgressed. They must go through the process of collecting “mercy chips” from everyone they have sinned against. They will remain in hell until every debt is paid and every individual they have harmed has given them a “mercy chip.” The longer they wait to confess their sins and ask for forgiveness, the longer they will remain in hell.
When they have collected “mercy chips” for all their transgressions and received forgiveness for all their misdeeds, they will go to the angel of death who stands guard at the entrance of the fiery lake. Since during their earthly lives they refused to acknowledge Christ’s death for their salvation, they have no chance to enter Heaven. They can only request “mercy unto death.” This will be their final opportunity to escape eternal torture, loneliness, darkness, life without purpose and total depravity.

When the unbeliever finally acknowledges that he was sinful and concedes to forgive his fellow man, he will make the journey to the death angel. God’s mercy will grant him his request. He will be thrown into the lake of fire, which is the second death.

Collecting mercy chips to escape hell sounds too simplistic and may not be an easy task. The mortals in Hades share the same place with evil angels. These demons and unclean spirits from before the time of Noah’s Flood are horrible creatures. Previously in history, they united with rebellious and evil people to form an invisible alliance in opposition to God’s plan, but in the underworld they are deadly enemies. Many lost mortals will be shocked to find out that the conflict between good and evil continues unabated with no end in sight. Most people’s wishful thinking assumes that death stops everything. No one prepared them for what they must face in Hades.

The demons know they will finish last in the order of God’s plan. Their existence will continue until all mortals have disappeared in judgment, so they will do anything to prevent mortals from forgiving one another and collecting mercy chips. Interrupting the process of reconciliation gives them extensions on their lives. So they will intercept every transaction to prevent any mortal from escaping out of that cursed, evil, foul smelling, and totally repulsive place.

The principal of good versus evil applies even in hell because every lost mortal must demonstrate mercy to get out from his place of torment. Each created soul is under the law of nature with embedded characteristics of a divine potential. Received at birth, the spirit of mortal life connects every person with the divine breath of God similar to what was received by Adam. Every human being has been created with the imprint of the image of God.

One of God’s character traits is mercy. That is a potential trait that indwells all mortals—redeemed and unredeemed alike. It is what makes us human as opposed to diabolic demons and evil spirits. As the willingness of the lost mortals comes to the point of exchanging mercy chips, this battle will intensify and continue until even Hitler and Stalin have collected all their mercy chips and the last human soul has departed to the lake of fire.

This hellish battle of good and evil will take a long, long time. Jesus warned His generation many times about this place of torment where there will be weeping and gnashing of teeth. Most people refuse to accept the pardon that Jesus Christ offers for free, but God’s grace requires that unregenerate sinner to pay all they own, including their very souls.

After all the lost mortals escape from hell and are mercifully thrown into the lake of fire, all the evil angels will be cast into the lake as well until the last one, the chief of all angels - Satan, remains. He will be the last one in hell. God will ask him, “Where are your people, the multitudes who followed you, then left you willingly? Where are the angels who from prehistoric times were subservient to you? Why are you alone? This place is empty. Where is the promise of your accomplishments?”

You had the seal of perfection, created with wisdom and perfect beauty. Every precious stone adorned your body. I positioned you in the highest honored place, an anointed cherub who covered and you walked in the midst of fiery stones exalted above the stars -until you corrupted your heart and were filled with violence so that you sinned. I cast you to the ground, and I put you before kings that they may see your end (Ezekiel 28:12-19).

“You have slain your own people. Where are they now to comfort you? You destroyed what I created. In your hatred toward me you perverted everything that was good. Where are the results of
your big plans for the universe? Can you present to me anything that will endure forever?"

This final confrontation with Satan will be broadcast to every place in Heaven for all to see how the mighty one has fallen and come to his end. The angel of death will grasp the devil and throw him into the fiery lake.

Then death and Hades were thrown into the lake of fire. The lake of fire is the second death (Revelation 20:14-15).

Hades (hell) will then be empty and no longer exist.

The Lord is faithful to all His promises and loving toward all He has made. The Lord upholds all those who fall and lifts up all who are bowed down. The eyes of all look to you, and you give them their food at the proper time. You open your hand and satisfy the desires of every living thing. The Lord is righteous in all His ways and loving toward all He has made. The Lord is near to all who call on Him, to all who call on Him in truth. He fulfills the desires of those who fear Him; He hears their cry and saves them. The Lord watches over all who love Him, but all the wicked He will destroy. My mouth will speak in praise of the Lord. Let every creature praise His holy name for ever and ever (Psalm 145:13-21).

The Number 666

For generations Christians have wondered about the number 666. There have been many interpretations in the past. I will add another one for your consideration.

The apostle John saw a “beast coming out of the earth,” which we identified as the Antichrist, “the man of lawlessness” who will appear during the last half of the Apocalypse:

Then I saw another beast that rose out of the earth; it had two horns like a lamb and it spoke like a dragon (Revelation 13:11 NRSV).

In Revelation 13:16-18 this beast is personified with the number 666 and is identified with Satan residing in an incarnated human body. This strange coexistence of a heavenly being within a human person has only one other similar correlation in history: the Lord Jesus. This passage states that the number must be calculated in order to become a reality:

Also it causes all, both small and great, both rich and poor, both free and slave, to be marked on the right hand or the forehead, so that no one can buy or sell who does not have the mark, that is, the name of the beast or the number of its name. This calls for wisdom: let anyone with understanding calculate the number of the beast, for it is the number of a person. Its number is six hundred sixty-six (Revelation 13:16-18 NRSV).

The number 666 contains three digits, which represent three domains. The first domain is outside our world somewhere in the universe where God lives. God is surrounded by angels, which are on a higher level than man. Peter, inspired by the Holy Spirit, said they are greater in power and might than we are (2 Peter 2:11).

The Antichrist of the last half of the Apocalypse will become an in-between creature - an angel-man, who operates on a separate level than either angels or humans. God did not create this deviant state of both Daleth and Heh dimensions merged as one, and He condemns it. As a matter of fact the angel-men that existed before the Flood are presently chained in the underworld
The Hebrew numbering systems identifies the number one (1) with *Aleph*, meaning “the eternal, infinite God.”

The Hebrew numbering systems identifies the number two (2) with *Beth*, which means “house.”

The Hebrew numbering system identifies the number six (6) between the first two circles is like a bridge connecting the two domains. The number six represents *waw*, which means “connect” but can also mean “manifestation of sin” or “weakness of men.” This illustrates the idea of God crossing a bridge to enter the time dimension in order to be linked with the domain of Satan. This reveals His purpose for this fallen world of sin and corruption.

The Hebrew numbering system writes the number 666 as \(100 \times 6 + 60 + 6\). The three domains represented could be compared graphically using three circles: an outer circle, a middle one and a center. If we pull the circles apart, the three domains could be displayed as follows:

1. A future world government system will come out of the earth. (“The earth” represents a specific number of people who can be numbered.)

2. A king (a human body indwelled by Satan, identified with two horns, symbolizing divine attributes), identified as the Antichrist, will govern that system.

3. The whole world will be astonished. Since they have never witnessed a resurrection, they will follow this leader blindly.

4. The world’s educational system will still teach that Heaven does not exist, nor do angels. Consequently, it is ludicrous to believe in Satan (a mythical figure). The so-called war in Heaven, where he is supposed to be cast out, is seen as just a fable.

5. The people within this world religious and political system will blaspheme God and slander His name.

The first and biggest circle is the *Aleph* domain. It contains the number one hundred (100), which can be expressed as \(10^2\). The little two (2) means “squared.” Property is recorded in square feet. When you purchase property, your name is added to the deed, which identifies you as the owner of that domain.

Let me sum up the statements made in the book of Revelation regarding the Antichrist who bears this mysterious number:

1. A future world government system will come out of the earth. (“The earth” represents a specific number of people who can be numbered.)

2. A king (a human body indwelled by Satan, identified with two horns, symbolizing divine attributes), identified as the Antichrist, will govern that system.

3. The whole world will be astonished. Since they have never witnessed a resurrection, they will follow this leader blindly.

4. The world’s educational system will still teach that Heaven does not exist, nor do angels. Consequently, it is ludicrous to believe in Satan (a mythical figure). The so-called war in Heaven, where he is supposed to be cast out, is seen as just a fable.

5. The people within this world religious and political system will blaspheme God and slander His name.
is on earth where we live and die. In the Garden of Eden, Satan walked upright before the highest throne in Heaven. After the fall of man his domain (the earth) became cursed, and he had to walk on his belly and eat dust (Genesis 3:14). He is now invisible on earth, but his influence is everywhere. According to the first prophecy of the Bible, a foot (Jesus Christ) will crush his head.

**The Second Bridge**

The second number six (6) connects Satan's domain with humanity.

**The Last Circle**

Notice that the last circle is empty. There is no number there because it is still being created. The structure of the number 666 cannot be fully calculated yet because it is missing something. Let's find the missing link.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Letter</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S</td>
<td>200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U</td>
<td>400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S</td>
<td>200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>888</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Then I saw a great white throne and the one who sat on it; the earth and the Heaven fled from His presence, and no place was found for them.

And I saw the dead, great and small, standing before the throne, and books were opened. Also another book was opened, the book of life.

And the dead were judged according to their works, as recorded in the books. And the sea gave up the dead that were in it, Death and Hades gave up the dead that were in them, and all were judged according to what they had done. Then Death and Hades were thrown into the lake of fire.

This is the second death, the lake of fire; and anyone whose name was not found written in the book of life was thrown into the lake of fire (Revelation 20:11-15 NRSV).

The last pages of the Bible speak of books being opened. If your name is recorded in the Book of Life, you have been given a special name by God Himself (Revelation 20:11-15). Each letter of your name has a corresponding number value attached to it. If you have a special God-given name, the empty circle at the end of the above diagram can be filled in with the numerical value for that name. Adding this number to 666 will change it to 888, a number beyond the dominion of Satan and outside the judgment of that domain.

If your name is recorded in the Book of Life, you have been given a special name by God Himself (Revelation 20:11-15). Each letter of your name has a corresponding number value attached to it. If you have a special God-given name, the empty circle at the end of the above diagram can be filled in with the numerical value for that name. Adding this number to 666 will change it to 888, a number beyond the dominion of Satan and outside the judgment of that domain.

The number eight (8) means “a new beginning.” The number 888 represents a new beginning on three levels, a coming together of all God has planned for the world. This number means “the first resurrection saints.” Jesus said that He is the resurrection and the life. No one can come to the GodFather but by Him.

Jesus’ name in Greek is spelled **IESOUS**. The numerical equivalents of the letters are as follows:
unified with God, the Creator of all.

Is Your Name in the Book?

If your name is not recorded in the Book of Life, you will not have a new name. You will be nameless in the spiritual dimension. Your last circle remains empty. Therefore your number is 666, the beast’s number, and you will join him in the second death.

Understanding the number 666 is a matter of life and death for each person on earth. The Bible proclaims with urgency that men need to respond to God and receive mercy before it is too late. No one will have an excuse. Every knee shall bow and acknowledge Him.

I gladly bow now before my Creator, of my own free will and thank Him for His indescribable gift:

Eternal Life!

---

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Book #1</th>
<th>Chapter - Age Alignment</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Chapter 2</td>
<td>Chapter 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WAW Age</td>
<td>ZAYIN Age</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

Chapter 7

THE APOCALYPSE

(Ending of the Seventh World Age, 7 = Zayin, “sword/strife”)

Why does a loving God send us terrible suffering and death?

Isn’t one Apocalypse enough?

Why are there two?

And why does it all begin with the destruction of New York City?

The biggest Apocalypse in the universe will not be on earth! However, humanity is the focus of God’s plan for creation, so we are connected to that Apocalypse, too. In this chapter I will not only briefly explain why the Apocalypse on earth is certain, but also how we are connected to that other Apocalypse taking place in the universe. My second book, Mystery of Tammuz 17, will detail the events of the apocalyptic fireworks as well as describe how I calculated their dates. Here I only identify the players and their behavior. Find out why God has just reason to get so mad at us!
Seventh Age in Heaven = War in Heaven

Some time soon war will be announced in Heaven against all rebellious angels. They will be judged and cast down upon the earth. Satan will be allowed to make one final physical appearance on earth to convince even the most devout atheists that other beings exist in the universe. God’s plan calls for Satan, an expert in destruction, to become the primary vehicle for executing His judgment of the world. As the god of the Daleth world in the Zayin age, Satan will destroy his own dominion in the violent execution of his opposition to God’s love and goodness. This time of trial is commonly called the Apocalypse. It will take place between 21 December 2008 and 21 December 2015.

After the Apocalypse the Lord will usher in a rest period for the universe. All created beings on earth and in heaven will experience a new world order: the Kingdom of God. God will continue His program on earth but under new management. The saints of the first resurrection, who will have learned much from their experiences on earth, will be placed in important positions to govern earth and later, the universe.

Since the beginning of time, the world has been under Satan’s control and his godless philosophy. But during the seven-year Apocalypse, his domain will be destroyed along with all vestiges of evil on earth and in heaven. The present world system will be terminated. After centuries of history a cosmic event will take place: the first resurrection. It will be followed by 1,000 years of peace, known as the Millennium.

At the end of the Millennium Satan will be loosed one last time to clean up all vestiges of latent rebellion. His defeat coincides with the Great Last Resurrection of all humanity to appear before God’s Great White Throne. At that time all who oppose God—including Satan and his evil angels—will be judged and thrown into the Lake of Fire, which will eliminate them forever being called the Second Death (Revelation 21:8).

As I looked, thrones were set in place, and the Ancient of Days took His seat. His clothing was as white as snow; the hair of His head was white like wool. His throne was flaming with fire, and its wheels were all ablaze. A river of fire was flowing, coming out from before Him. Thousands upon thousands attended Him; ten thousand times ten thousand stood before Him. The court was seated, and the books were opened (Daniel 7:9-10).

“Woe to me!” I cried. “I am ruined! For I am a man of unclean lips, and I live among a people of unclean lips, and my eyes have seen the King, the Lord Almighty” (Isaiah 6:5).

Why an Apocalypse?

We have now come to the section of this book where I will explain why the people of the earth must go through the terrible time of trial known as the Apocalypse. When we visit a big house, we want to know its architectural features. That is why we first ask the question, “What is the purpose?” Then we answer with what was the intent of this house and follow the blueprint to understand the design concept.

The next chapter’s title includes the Hebrew word Cheth, which can mean either “a new beginning” or “fenced in, surrounded.” In it you will learn about the major events that are going to take place in Heaven, which is the center of the planning process for the universe. Heaven is where eternity past clashes with eternity future; it is similar to our awareness of the present moment, which exists only in our imagination.

Time exists only in the material universe. The present is so vast that when a second of time elapses, it turns into the past, which can no longer be changed. The next second lies in the future. It holds all the promises one could imagine, but we can never arrive there. So the present is very short.

Similarly, the Apocalypse is a very short period of time in respect to millions of years. When John was asked to “come up here,” wherever “up” is, he was transferred into Heaven (Heh, “the
other side”). John was told to “write what you see,” and he did. But what he saw has not occurred on earth yet. This is the ultimate paradox of the highest order. Did God show him a movie that projected real events from the distant future? I do not think so. I believe these events occurred in Heaven, where time, as we know it does not exist. I only can explain this concept with a story I made up that goes as follows.

When a star is born in the universe, the light travels from that point outward in the endless universe. When a star dies, no more light radiates from it. The light has collapsed too, making that section of the universe dark again. Since it takes light quite a while to get to earth, by the time that a sky-gazer with a telescope announces that a new star has been discovered, that star may have already died. The astronomer thinks he has discovered a new star, but in reality that star may have been dead for millions of years.

From the other side (Heh) events appear to be concrete as if they can no longer be changed - just like the one second that just passed a blink ago. We live in the Daleth dimension (“this world in this time”), but Heh (the other side) is a separate but linked dimension. Although they share similar reflections, they are not the same.

In writing about the Apocalypse I invite you to see a cosmic display unrecorded in history on the Daleth dimension, but already fixed in the Heh dimension. The Apocalypse will happen, not because I say so, but because it is recorded in the ancient Scriptures written by faithful people to whom God spoke. God reveals to us the laws of the universe, which cannot change. I invite you to read about the reasons for and events of the Apocalypse in this chapter and the next.

The Building Plan of God’s House

When we visit a big house, we immediately want to know the layout or how the rooms are arranged. We especially want to find out where the bathroom is. Although this room is important, we do not plan to spend much time there.
Two Apocalypses: One in Heaven and One on Earth

The Apocalypse is an intense seven-year transitional period of global trials and tribulations that will take place between our present civilization and God’s new civilization of peace and prosperity for all people. The Apocalypse will make visible the final phase of God’s plan to reconcile a world full of deceived people to Himself. However, the events of the Apocalypse focus particularly on the children and land of Israel due to His specific promises regarding them.

When we study a passage of Scripture, we must determine which spiritual perspective the events should be seen from: the eternal one in Heaven and/or the material one subject to time on earth. Daniel and John both prophesied an Apocalypse. Actually they were describing two Apocalypses: one on earth and one in Heaven. To evaluate the many Scripture verses that apply to the Apocalypse, we need to differentiate between events that happen on earth and those that occur in Heaven.

In the Hebrew numbering system, Cheth has two meanings that seem to express opposite concepts. One indicates something “fenced in,” like animals being held in an enclosed corral. The other meaning is “a new beginning,” indicating something never before experienced—something expansive as opposed to being confined in a small space.

There will be one Apocalypse on earth (“fenced in”) and one in Heaven (“a new beginning”). Certain events will occur on earth while other things happen simultaneously in Heaven. The Apocalypse on earth will be seven years long, a short time compared to the history of humanity. But during one heavenly year, perhaps millions of earth-years may pass.

New York and the Real “Big Bang”

The Apocalypse is the dividing point of God’s plan for the universe. Satan’s domain began thousands of years ago, and it was predetermined to end at some time in the future during the Apocalypse. Our present generation will witness a spectacle of immense proportions when two gigantic titans battle it out in the universe. The fallout of this final conflict will fatally wound the earth.

The Apocalypse will start with a big bang. Around the world, tidal waves of shock and fear will set events into motion that cannot be controlled by man. After overlaying many Bible verses with the Hebrew numbering system, I am forced to conclude that the Apocalypse will begin with the nuclear destruction of New York City at the end of 2008 or early 2009. Current world news tells us that “the Islamic bomb” is a reality. The people who have sold the nuclear secrets and materials are known. Terrorists will not rest until they have finished the job that they started in New York on September 11, 2001.

The nuclear destruction of New York will strike a terrible blow against America, and she will not recover from it. As the global nerve center for all aspects of America’s economic, financial and military power, New York performs the role of the World Capital. Worldwide communication networks via the Internet and satellite pass through New York’s many diverse electronic resources. This mortal blow will shock and shake America to the very foundation of our civilization.

Americans will respond with tremendous anger against the Islamic and Arabic countries. To show that America means business and has a right to coexist in this world, the US president will use nuclear force to wipe out those governments linked to the attack. These attacks and counter-attacks will spread fear and panic around the globe.

Mass confusion will follow on the heels of New York’s obliteration. Under these dangerous and uncertain social, political and economic conditions, Europe will elect a new president to head up the European Union. This brilliant man will be given unprecedented emergency powers by popular demand. He will make an alliance with ten Arabic nations to stem the tide of global nuclear destruction. The Israelites and the Palestinians will be forced to settle their differences in a three-axis contract with the EU and
Creator, they will now have to deal face-to-face with the very personification of evil. God will judge this rebellious world by giving free reign for a few years to the lord of sin and death. No one will be able to hide from the Apocalypse’s curses, woes and death. These brief years of intense evil and suffering will reveal Satan’s true nature, which he has so carefully hidden with his lying deceits during the thousands of years of human history.

The Apocalypse will end with a horrendous bombardment of asteroids causing earthquakes of unheard-of intensity. The final act of the Apocalypse will end with a mighty conflict of 200 million soldiers assembled in battle at a place called Armageddon. Then the Creator will redeem His creation from the destruction of the Evil One. Armies will be slain and evil spirits restrained in the dark bondage of the abyss so that the earth may experience God’s rule of love freely, unhindered by Satan’s lies.

After that last great battle we will experience the Golden Age of Peace and Justice when war is no longer taught and weapons are no longer manufactured. Jesus Christ will rule, and to society today, it would appear that He rules with an iron hand. Even though Satan and his cohorts will be locked away, humanity will still struggle to overcome human nature, which is a naturally inherited mixture of good and evil.

Why a Seven-Year Apocalypse on Earth?

As it was in the days of Noah, so it will be at the coming of the Son of Man. For in the days before the flood, people were eating and drinking, marrying and giving in marriage, up to the day Noah entered the ark; and they knew nothing about what would happen until the flood came and took them all away. That is how it will be at the coming of the Son of Man (Matthew 24:37-39).

Daniel’s writings predict that our present world system will end in global destruction. Why would God want to put an end to humankind? Is it because of all our wars? Is our society that bad?
70 percent of processed foods on supermarket shelves in the United States now contain genetically engineered ingredients. The FDA has ruled that no special labels are required.

Scientists are developing powerful plants called pharmaceutical crops (aka “pharm crops”), which are designed to mass-produce drugs, vaccines, and industrial chemicals.

In 2000, an untested insecticide-producing corn called Starlink was mixed with normal corn, resulting in a massive recall of corn chips, taco shells, and other corn products.

A company called ProdiGene produced “pharm corn” that contaminated a soybean silo. Tony Laos, CEO of ProdiGene, signed an out-of-court settlement between his company and the USDA in which he agreed to undergo stricter agency oversight, to pay a $250,000 fine and to buy back 500,000 bushels of contaminated soybeans from the co-op.

In ten years Laos says “pharming” will account for about 20 percent of all pharmaceutical production, which is now about a $364 billion industry.

Pharm crops are made by inserting human and animal genes into edible plants such as corn, peanuts and soybeans as a way to biologically manufacture complex drugs. These pharmacological vegetables have never been tested for safety because humans were never intended to eat them, but stray foreign proteins from genetically designed pharm crops have already escaped from “controlled” areas to contaminate animal feed. The potential for these dangerous chemicals to get into the food chain through the flesh of animals prepared as food for humans is unmeasured, but very real.

Many crops come from flowers or flowering plants. Flowers produce pollen for the purpose of fertilization and reproduction. Food crops reproduce by self-pollination and/or by using pollen...
from other plants, which can travel long distances. Pollen from pharm crops, which may contain genetically inserted pesticides, pharmaceutical drugs or even industrial chemicals are almost impossible to contain. Winds, birds, deer and rainwater flowing into rivers can move these contaminated seeds hundreds of miles. In time they will alter every food crop under the sun.

Then God said, “Let the land produce vegetation: seed-bearing plants and trees on the land that bear fruit with seed in it, according to their various kinds.” And it was so. The land produced vegetation: plants bearing seed according to their kinds and trees bearing fruit with seed in it according to their kinds. And God saw that it was good. And there was evening, and there was morning—the third day (Genesis 1:11-13).

I recently read a Discover magazine article entitled “Terminator Genes: Here’s Another Fine Mess Biotechnology Has Gotten Us Into.” The author describes another horror story:

The Delta and Pine Land Company . . . is working on something of a time bomb in the world of farming—a terminator gene.

Plants equipped with a terminator gene grow up just like other plants, with one crucial exception—farmers can’t grow anything from the seed they produce. This feat of genetic engineering has caused a world-class ruckus. . . . The terminator gene—known by its makers as the Technology Protection System—is either a great safeguard against possible hazards in the brave new world of biotechnology or a threat to the world food supply. . .

The scope of the problem is unimaginably vast: More than 1 billion people rely on saved seed in developing countries each year. Two-thirds of the population of sub-Saharan Africa subsist on small, low-production farms. Critics contend that once terminator technology takes hold, it will become tied to every other improvement in plant development, so farmers who are unwilling or unable to pay for new seed will be stuck with outdated, inferior varieties . . .

Pat Mooney [is] executive director of the ETC Group, an advocacy organization in Winnipeg, Manitoba. Even if terminator-seed purchases are subsidized, he says, dependence on them could become devastating. “When the foreign aid dries up, terminator companies back out, leaving no grain.”

In the Old Testament God’s people were forbidden to crossbreed cattle, sow fields with different kinds of seeds, or wear garments made of mixed material (Leviticus 19:19). Gene-splicing manipulations are at least as harmful to our health if not many times more so.

Scientists are altering every original food-producing seed that God made and pronounced “good.” Gene-splicing manipulations set in motion through a technological chain reaction could permanently alter the naturally balanced genetic design of thousands of insect species as well as other animal and plant life. Profit and greed without social awareness is the trademark of Satan’s philosophy.

Our earth is at a crossroads of utter biological ruin. The world system is on an unavoidable collision course of self-destruction. Many nations are fighting for survival as food and oil become increasingly unavailable for large segments of the world’s population. Many of these struggles for survival are manifested as religious conflicts between different ethnic groups.

There appears to be no way to reverse the destructive direction in which our planet is headed. The Apocalypse must come to stop this madness before all of God’s original vegetables are genetically changed and disappear from this earth.

To give a quick perspective of the ecological condition that our
Alien Invasion. Earth is quickly being taken over by hundreds of hardy, aggressive species of plants being spread either knowingly or accidentally by human hands. Such invaders cost the US nearly $140 billion a year in losses to agriculture, forestry, and other segments of the economy. These plant species are now considered the second greatest threat to native plants and animals after habitat destruction. Those two factors combined fuel extinction rates that are a hundred to a thousand times greater than normal. A quarter of all mammals and fish are now threatened, as are a fifth of reptiles and amphibians, and a tenth of all birds.

Energy Binge. At the dawn of the twenty-first century civilization still runs on the compost of distant-past fossil fuels. The burning of oil, natural gas, and coal provides 85 percent of the world’s commercial energy and 80 percent of all human-caused carbon dioxide emissions. Energy demand has nearly doubled in the last three decades and is expected to increase another 60 percent by 2020.

In spite of all the ecumenical movements in the world and the longing for peace expressed by people around the globe, the age of capitalism is already forcing changes for which no one is prepared. These rapid, chain-reaction economic changes are intensifying the polarization of ancient belief systems toward a total social and economic collapse. We are about to enter a time of global political, economic and spiritual chaos never before experienced. No nation can or will escape the consequences.

The western world with its historically Christian culture is now perceived by most other nations as being governed according to materialistic values. Most Americans live in a realm of comfort, overconsumption, high income, and easy credit. People in third-world countries often see the US as an oppressive military and commercial colossus with excesses of greed and moral decay.

On the opposite extreme the Islamic world suffers from retarded economic growth, a low standard of living and an educational backwardness unchanged for centuries. Ninety percent of

Oceans at Risk. Nearly 60 percent of our coral reefs are threatened by human actions. Some 70 percent of major commercial fish stocks have been depleted, overfished or exploited beyond maximum sustainable yield.

Earth’s Vulnerable Soils. Six to eight inches of topsoil is all that stands between much of the world and starvation. Yet each year a huge swath of agricultural land is lost to erosion, salinization, and other forms of soil degradation. Degraded soils have lowered global food yields by 13 percent since World War II.

Missing Forests. Forests are the lungs of the planet. They capture vast amounts of carbon dioxide and release oxygen in exchange. Forests protect the soil, help keep water fresh and provide food and/or shelter for up to 90 percent of all terrestrial species in the bargain. Half of the forests that stood 8,000 years ago have been destroyed.

Water Crisis. Water is the tie that binds every living thing. It is as vital to life as air, yet one third of the world’s people live in countries where water supplies often don’t meet demand. Renewable water is less than one tenth of one percent of all of the earth’s water. Many of the world’s great watersheds now suffer from pollution, overexploitation and political conflict.

The Air We Breathe. For millions of people around the world, simply breathing has become risky business. An estimated three million people die annually from the effects of pollutants that result from the burning of fossil fuels. Children in the developing world’s megacities are the hardest hit; they often inhale two to eight times the amount of pollutants deemed safe by the World Health Organization.
Muslim women and girls are undereducated and kept in servitude, their voices silent. Although Islam teaches against the hoarding of wealth, it also provides little motivation to reduce the level of poverty suffered by most citizens of Islamic states.

The Islamic religion is now clashing with foreign worldviews outside their borders. Because of the Internet, television, and global tourism, Muslims are no longer shielded from outside influences. Millions have emigrated from Islamic nations to Europe and America in search of economic opportunity and political freedoms not found in their homelands.

The Islamic religion is now clashing with foreign worldviews outside their borders. Because of the Internet, television, and global tourism, Muslims are no longer shielded from outside influences. Millions have emigrated from Islamic nations to Europe and America in search of economic opportunity and political freedoms not found in their homelands.

This increasing exposure to western culture has created a militant backlash within the Arab world of dogmatic Islamic fundamentalist factions. Fueled by hatred against Zionism and Israel, these radical Islamic jihadists wage war against the Western-style humanism of global capitalism.

The signs of a collapsing American culture are all around us. Our constitution is re-interpreted by a corrupt legal culture to erase any reference to our true religious heritage. The fathers of the constitution struggled to put in writing complex principles of law to govern a people in the future. America is now on a destructive path to systematically undermine the foundation of Christian values that our founders wrote into the constitution. The Bible is now outlawed in the halls of public learning. The flag is openly dishonored and efforts are being waged to remove any rendering of “In God We Trust” from US currency.

In 1782 there was a shortage of Bibles in the newly independent American colonies. So the Congress of the United States adopted a resolution to import 20,000 Bibles in English. When that effort failed, Congress passed another resolution that authorized American patriot Robert Aitken to publish an English language Bible. Congress highly approved “the pious and laudable undertaking of Mr. Aitken” and recommended this Bible to all the inhabitants of the United States. Ten thousand copies of the Aitken Bible (also known as “The Bible of the American Revolution”) were printed. Today only thirty or forty are still around to prove that the founders of our nation were God-fearing people who submitted to the higher law of the God of Israel.

A granite stone monument displaying the biblical Ten Commandments once sat inside a court rotunda in Montgomery, Alabama. The rotunda is a public place where lawyers, judges and legislators pass daily on their way to conduct business. This monument served as a constant reminder of the laws that have sustained Western civilization since its beginning—laws that have existed for thousands of years, such as: “Thou shall not bear false witness,” “Thou shall not steal,” “Thou shall not lie,” “Thou shall not covet,” and “Thou shall not murder.” These laws were fundamental to the formation of the US Constitution, yet on August 27, 2003 this monument was removed by court order.

A few atheist lawyers and judges have succeeded in shanghaiing the American Constitution away from “We the People.” They undermine our liberties with laws serving the greed and corruption of special interests, yet Americans have shown little resistance to these destructive philosophies.

Less than 100 years ago a Bolshevist Russian government created the communist Soviet Union, a government ruled by atheists. The fascist movement took over Italy inspiring the rise of Adolph Hitler in Germany. The Nazi government established ghettos, work camps and the systematic annihilation of an estimated 14,000,000 people, including 6,000,000 Jewish people in concentration camps. The fascists started World War II that destroyed most of Europe and Asia. Today, America increasingly embraces similar godless laws in an effort to legalize the blatant moral decay of our present generation.

We have legalized the killing of millions of innocent human beings simply because those lives are “inconvenient” and conflict with someone else’s lifestyle. The disrespect for life shown by these assaults on defenseless human babies puts Hitler and Stalin in the shadows. America has killed millions of future scientists, musicians and political leaders. We have eliminated precious persons who could have helped solve America’s (or the world’s) problems.

While Christians watch on the sidelines, human body parts are harvested in abortion mills to be used for science experiments. The
great irony is that this killing of defenseless persons is performed at no cost to the one who has the abortion, yet we pay millions of dollars in legal fees to prevent convicted murderers from going to prison. Our movies, organized crime and child pornography create hatred around the world. Millions of people live at starvation levels while American executives alter their accounting books to secure obscene profits for themselves.

The United States is still the biggest arms dealer in the world, and it regularly dumps its obsolete military equipment in the poorest countries. Wars destroy the infrastructure (water, sewer, electricity and bridges) of third-world nations. Then, corporate giants rebuild the destroyed utilities at high cost so they can charge high fees for basic necessities. The world bankers provide poor nations with loans because they have no other way to pay. The end result is that the borrower nations fall under the control of the world’s wealthy elite.

God must deal with any nation or society according to His standard of holiness, and America will not be an exception. He will punish evil at a national level. On an individual basis God is infinitely merciful. He binds up those who are injured and restores us for a future life. I find comfort in knowing that God in His great mercy forgives all our trespasses and offers us a better life to come.

It is your personal decision whether or not to allow Jesus Christ into your life so you can be made perfect in God’s sight. He invites everyone to come to Him and be cleansed and made whole because Jesus bore all our trespasses on the cross. God will pronounce us acceptable and not guilty because the blood of His Son reconciles us to God. There is no longer any condemnation for those who love God (Romans 8:1).

Many Christians in the future will perish; others will make it through. Just like in the days of Noah, a remnant will become the seed for a future human civilization on earth.

The Handwriting on the Wall

Daniel 5:5-30 tells a story of handwriting on a wall. As the Babylonian king feasted, God’s finger wrote the following words on the wall:

MENE, MENE, TEKEL, UPHARSIN.

Literally, this phrase is translated:

Mene, Mene means “numbered.” Notice the repetition.

Tekel means “weighed.”

Upharsin (the singular form is Peres) means “divided.”

In the story Daniel explained to King Belshazzar the meaning of this message: “Mene: God has numbered the days of your reign and brought it to an end. Tekel: You have been weighed on the scales and found wanting. Peres: Your kingdom is divided” (Daniel 5:26-28).

That message applies to our present generation as well. The present world system will be judged by the same rules as were applied to the First Civilization in Noah’s time. For thousands of years man has lived in defiance of God’s oracles and denied His existence. The sun provides energy free of charge. The seasons have operated uninterrupted for thousands of years, and the earth provides food with perfect efficiency. Yet man goes about his business without thanking the Lord for His provisions.

Our loving and patient God has predetermined a time for His wrath to be let loose in order to teach us an important lesson that will have a tremendous effect on future generations. He will remove His divine protection and leave the world on its own while Satan is permitted to rule without divine restraint for seven years. Because of this horrible encounter, many people will finally acknowledge the evil they have allowed and desired instead of obeying their loving Creator.

These seven years of torment will be a time of severe distress for all nations. During the Apocalypse three main players will act out their assigned roles as predetermined by the Creator. One is
Satan, the second is our atheistic political world system and the third is the Jewish state of Israel, which will become the spark that ignites the final tinderbox. These players must all be looked at from the perspective of God’s plan in order to fully understand the Apocalypse.

**Satan, the First Player**

Long before man came on the scene it was predetermined in the heavenly realm that Satan’s domain would be permitted for a time and then end. God’s plan began with Lucifer’s expulsion from the heavenly government but not from the heavenly (five-based) dimension. After this fallen angel was discharged from the highest government position in the heavenly realm, God created earth. He placed human beings on it and gave Satan dominion over it to implement the ideas and philosophies he had previously proclaimed boldly in the presence of God the Almighty:

*You were blameless in your ways from the day that you were created, until iniquity was found in you. In the abundance of your trade you were filled with violence, and you sinned; so I cast you as a profane thing from the mountain of God, and the guardian cherub drove you out from among the stones of fire* (Ezekiel 28:15-16 NRSV).

In the middle of the Apocalypse on earth war will break out in Heaven. This will be Satan’s last battle. The archangel Michael and his armies will expel all evil and unclean spirits, demons and fallen angels from the heavenlies. This Apocalypse in Heaven will finish in the 7th Period of the Apocalypse on earth as shown in the 7-Year Table of the Apocalypse.

*And there was war in Heaven. Michael and his angels fought against the dragon, and the dragon and his angels fought back. But he was not strong enough, and they lost their place in Heaven. The great dragon was hurled down—that ancient serpent called the devil, or Satan, who leads the whole world astray. He was hurled to the earth, and his angels with him* (Revelation 12:7-9).

Heaven will be cleansed from all evil influences; however, on earth Satan will be permitted to continue his rebellion for almost three more years during the Apocalypse.

*Then I saw an angel coming down from Heaven, holding in his hand the key to the bottomless pit and a great chain. He seized the dragon, that ancient serpent, who is the Devil and Satan, and bound him for a thousand years, and threw him into the pit, and locked and sealed it over him, so that he would deceive the nations no more, until the thousand years were ended. After that he must be let out for a little while* (Revelation 20:1-3 NRSV).

Before the end of the 12th Period (17 September 2015) Satan will be imprisoned in the underworld for a thousand years. At the end of that time, he will again be allowed to test the human race. He will be successful because an unsuspecting portion of the human race will not have learned how to resist evil; however, God will end evil’s influence over the human race by destroying all living things on this earth. A new earth will be introduced, and life will continue in another dimension.

*And the devil who had deceived them was thrown into the lake of fire and sulfur, where the beast and the false prophet were, and they will be tormented day and night forever and ever* (Revelation 20:10 NRSV).

At the end of time Satan and his angels will be thrown into the lake of fire, a black hole in the universe, to be eliminated forever from existence.

**The World Political System: The Second Player**

King Nebuchadnezzar is recognized in ancient history books
as the ruler of the first great empire on earth. According to the Bible, this king had a dream of such magnitude that he called all of his wise men to his residential fortress: the educated elite, enchanters, the ruling class of the Chaldeans and the astrologers.

Many had to travel hundreds of miles. When they all arrived, they were confronted with the impossible task of interpreting the king's dream. They knew that Nebuchadnezzar, with only a flick of his finger, could order one's head cut off or that he be sent to the lion's den to be devoured by hungry beasts.

To the horror of everyone present, not one of them could interpret the king's dream. But just before Nebuchadnezzar commanded them all to be executed, someone in the court remembered a man who could. Daniel had been captured in Jerusalem as a teenager and brought to Babylon, where he had been educated for an administrative job in Nebuchadnezzar's vast empire. Since his contemporaries claimed that the Spirit of God was in him, Daniel's name had been changed to Belteshazzar, the name of the king's favorite Babylonian god. Now much older, Daniel was a highly respected and capable administrator.

Everyone in the court suggested that Nebuchadnezzar summon Daniel/Belteshazzar to call on the “spirit of the holy gods” to see if he could tell the king what he wanted to know. (Daniel's indwelled “spirit” is obviously the same Holy Spirit as revealed in more detail 500 years later as described in the book of Acts and the epistles of the New Testament.) So Daniel was called to the king and given the assignment to listen and interpret the king's dream. Nebuchadnezzar told Daniel:

\[\text{Upon my bed this is what I saw;}\]

\[\text{There was a tree at the center of the earth, and its height was great. The tree grew great and strong, its top reached to Heaven, and it was visible to the ends of the whole earth. Its foliage was beautiful, its fruit abundant, and it provided food for all. The animals of the field found shade under it, the birds of the air nested in its branches, and from it all living beings were fed. I continued looking, in the visions of my head as I lay in bed, and there was a holy watcher, coming down from Heaven. He cried aloud and said: “Cut down the tree and chop off its branches, strip off its foliage and scatter its fruit. Let the animals flee from beneath it and the birds from its branches. But leave its stump and roots in the ground, with a band of iron and bronze, in the tender grass of the field.}

\[\text{“Let him be bathed with the dew of Heaven, and let his lot be with the animals of the field in the grass of the earth. Let his mind be changed from that of a human and let the mind of an animal be given to him. And let seven times pass over him. The sentence is rendered by decree of the watchers, the decision is given by order of the holy ones, in order that all who live may know that the Most High is sovereign over the kingdom of mortals; He gives it to whom He will and sets over it the lowliest of human beings.”} \]

This is the dream that I, King Nebuchadnezzar, saw. Now you, Belteshazzar, declare the interpretation, since all the wise men of my kingdom are unable to tell me the interpretation. You are able, however, for you are endowed with a spirit of the holy gods (Daniel 4:10-18 NRSV).

Though shocked at first and unwilling to give the king the bad news, Daniel revealed the mystery. At the risk of his life Daniel proclaimed boldly what the Holy Spirit revealed to him. He explained that the dream was a prophecy that the king would lose his mind for seven years becoming like a beast of the field and living as a pet in his own palace garden, kept away from the public eye. Nebuchadnezzar was the “big tree” to be cut down with its remaining stump and roots bound with iron and bronze to represent the preservation of his government. This event would be a sign to all that heaven rules, and the interpretation is certain. Once the
than many nations. Like the tree reaching into Heaven, their economic roots reach out to oppress and enslave workers around the world. In the coming millennial rule of Jesus the “tree roots” will be kept bound up so they can never again grow into a world power to ruin the earth.

King Nebuchadnezzar represents a world system of business and education of the highest order—the power structure that exists in our present civilization. It will soon be totally debased and brought to the level of a beast in the field, meaning what will take place will be void of any human reasoning or compassion. It will be a time of completely mindless violence and evil lasting for seven years, just like Nebuchadnezzar’s insanity.

The nations have denied God for most of their histories. They have not given the Creator the honor He deserves; therefore, all states will face seven years of a debased life like an animal, during which they will devour one another over rotten garbage. Millionaires and scholars alike will beg for a glass of water, but none will be available.

Having lived through the chaos of World War II and its aftermath, I have witnessed with my own eyes how such difficult times can be. But this time around, it will be ten times worse.

The following passage, written thousands of years ago, is the preface of the Apocalypse. It describes in detail what will happen during those seven years. Please notice the parallel of the tree sample being stripped of its foliage, its fruit scattered. (Fruit refers to people.)

See, the Lord is going to lay waste the earth and devastate it; He will ruin its face and scatter its inhabitants—it will be the same for priest as for people, for master as for servant, for mistress as for maid, for seller as for buyer, for borrower as for lender, for debtor as for creditor. The earth will be completely laid waste and totally plundered.

The Lord has spoken this word. The earth dries up and withers, the world languishes and withers, the exalted of
In that day (during the 7th Period) the Lord will punish the powers in the heavens above (Satan and his evil angels) and the kings on the earth below (the 12th Period). They will be herded together like prisoners bound in a dungeon; they will be shut up in prison and be punished after many days.

The moon will be abashed, the sun ashamed; for the Lord Almighty will reign on Mount Zion and in Jerusalem, and before its elders, gloriously (Isaiah 24:1-23, parentheses added).

The prophet Isaiah wrote under the guidance of the Holy Spirit. When God revealed to him that millions of people would suffer death and destruction, he must have wept bitterly. I do not know if I would be able to write such a letter to someone in the future, but when God tells you to do something, you do it.

When Isaiah prophesied something against Israel, he also gave hope in the midst of destruction. He both warned and encouraged the Israelites to “go forth from Babylon” many years before the exile happened (in 588 BC). (Isaiah 48:20 NASB) When the Israelites returned from Babylon as prophesied (in 538 BC), Isaiah’s writings sustained the faith and hope of the returning exiles. However, the worldwide disasters described in this prophecy have not yet come to pass. It was written for us because it will apply to our present age.

Israel: the Third Player:

The Bible reveals that a special covenant relationship exists between God and Israel. God appointed them to transfer accurately
His oracles from one generation to the other and to be the time-keeper for the world. They have failed on many occasions and oscillated between blessings and curses, according to the contract God made with them. The prophet Jeremiah wrote about one of many of Jehovah’s contracts with Israel:

This is what the Lord says, He who appoints the sun to shine by day, who decrees the moon and stars to shine by night, who stirs up the sea so that its waves roar—the Lord Almighty is His name: “Only if these decrees vanish from My sight,” declares the Lord, “will the descendants of Israel ever cease to be a nation before Me.”

This is what the Lord says: “Only if the heavens above can be measured and the foundations of the earth below be searched out will I reject all the descendants of Israel because of all they have done,” declares the Lord (Jeremiah 31:35-37).

The first segment of the 7,000-Year Table of Human History ends with the destruction of the first temple in Jerusalem (588 BC). In order for the two tables to correlate at this crucial juncture, the first section of the 7-Year Table of the Apocalypse would also have to end with the destruction of a temple; however, no temple currently exists in Jerusalem.

The destruction of the Temple is an important time marker for biblical prediction. It is crucial for understanding prophecy because we are trying to view earthly events from a heavenly perspective. Since the Temple is the earthly residence of God the Almighty, it is the hinge point of everything that happens in this world. Let’s go back in history and see what we can learn from it about the temple.

During Israel’s exodus from Egypt and their subsequent wanderings in the desert (1545 BC), God visited the earth in the form of a pillar of fire, which hovered over the tent of the covenant. In 1004 BC Solomon built the Temple for the God of Israel in Jerusalem. Not only was it a place of sacrifice and worship, it was the Lord’s throne on earth. The Shekinah glory of God’s presence filled the Temple.

When Solomon finished praying, fire came down from Heaven and consumed the burnt offering and the sacrifices, and the glory of the Lord filled the temple. The priests could not enter the temple of the Lord because the glory of the Lord filled it.

When all the Israelites saw the fire coming down and the glory of the Lord above the temple, they knelt on the pavement with their faces to the ground, and they worshiped and gave thanks to the Lord, saying, “He is good; His love endures forever” (2 Chronicles 7:1-4).

Because of Israel’s long history of rebellion and sin, the glory of God finally left the Temple by the east gate and returned to Heaven. God stopped protecting Israel. In 588 BC (at the conclusion of the seventh 490-year cycle of the 7,000-Year Table of Human History), Nebuchadnezzar conquered the city of Jerusalem and destroyed the Temple. The worship service was terminated. Thousands of Israelites were killed, and most of the rest were sold into slavery:

The Lord, the God of their fathers, sent word to them through His messengers again and again, because He had pity on His people and on His dwelling place. But they mocked God’s messengers, despised His words and scoffed at His prophets until the wrath of the Lord was aroused against His people and there was no remedy. He brought up against them the king of the Babylonians, who killed their young men with the sword in the sanctuary, and spared neither young man nor young woman, old man or aged.

God handed all of them over to Nebuchadnezzar. He carried to Babylon all the articles from the temple of God, both
large and small, and the treasuries of the Lord’s temple and the treasuries of the king and his officials. They set fire to God’s temple and broke down the wall of Jerusalem; they burned all the palaces and destroyed everything of value there.

He carried into exile to Babylon the remnant, who escaped from the sword, and they became servants to him and his sons until the kingdom of Persia came to power. The land enjoyed its Sabbath rests; all the time of its desolation it rested, until the seventy years were completed in fulfillment of the word of Lord spoken by Jeremiah (2 Chronicles 36:15-21).

God sent many warnings and messengers to Israel before He interfered in man’s affairs. But His admonitions were not heeded. When Israel returned from captivity, they worshiped God again. The Jews had developed a new awareness for the laws of God and their covenant with Him, and at least some of them have kept the Sabbath ever since.

Further down on history’s path Jesus walked into Jerusalem and warned the leaders of that city of another judgment. He was angry that His house, the Temple, had become a supermarket filled with corrupt lawyers and dishonest moneychangers. He prophesied that the temple would be destroyed. Forty years later that’s exactly what happened.

Jerusalem, Jerusalem, the city that kills the prophets and stones those who are sent to it! How often have I desired to gather your children together as a hen gathers her brood under her wings, and you were not willing! See, your house is left to you, desolate. For I tell you, you will not see me again until you say, “Blessed is the one who comes in the name of the Lord” (Matthew 23:37-39 NRSV).

As Jesus came out of the temple and was going away, His disciples came to point out to Him the buildings of the temple. Then He asked them, “You see all these, do you not? Truly I tell you, not one stone will be left here upon another; all will be thrown down.” (Matthew 24:1-2 NRSV. See also Mark 13:1-2 and Luke 21:5-6.)

Therefore, when you see the abomination of desolations which was spoken of through Daniel the prophet, standing in the holy place (let the reader understand), then let those who are in Judea flee to the mountains. . .

For then there will be a great tribulation, such as has not occurred since the beginning of the world until now, nor ever shall. Unless those days had been cut short, no life would have been saved; but for the sake of the elect those day shall be cut short (Matthew 24:15-16, 21-22 NASB).

Under Titus the Romans conquered the city during the Jewish rebellion and burned the temple. The events leading up to this AD 70 fulfillment were just an historical sneak preview of the main event yet to come.

Since Daniel’s “abomination of desolations” has not yet taken place, the primary fulfillment of Jesus’ biblical warnings are still to come. At the appointed time the Apocalypse will follow a pattern similar to AD 70 but will fulfill all of the verses’ content—without exception.

A Possible Date for the Destruction of the Third Temple

The 12th Period of the Apocalypse (22 May 2015 to 21 December 2015) will see the destruction of a yet-to-be built Third Temple in Jerusalem. After that event the greatest army ever assembled in one place will come to eradicate Israel, only to be completely destroyed by the brightness of Jesus’ presence at His return. This present (second) world civilization of humanity will end after the last (seventh) trumpet has been blown and Satan will be imprisoned in the abyss.
months earlier. Could it be that God will shorten the time? Matthew 24:15-23 indicates that God will shorten the time to save the elect:

So when you see the desolating sacrilege standing in the holy place, as was spoken of by the prophet Daniel (let the reader understand), then those in Judea must flee to the mountains; the one on the housetop must not go down to take what is in the house; the one in the field must not turn back to get a coat.

Woe to those who are pregnant and to those who are nursing infants in those days! Pray that your flight may not be in winter or on a Sabbath. For at that time there will be great suffering, such as has not been from the beginning of the world until now, no, and never will be. And if those days had not been cut short, no one would be saved; but for the sake of the elect those days will be cut short.

Then if anyone says to you, “Look! Here is the Messiah!” or “There he is!”—do not believe it (Matthew 24:15-23 NRSV).

The Jewish people are currently under a curse again, which they brought upon themselves. At the crucifixion of their Messiah, they pronounced an oath: “Let His blood be on us and on our children!” (Matthew 27:25).

Since the Jews refused to accept what the prophets had clearly foretold, God rejected them and allowed them to be persecuted and oppressed for centuries. They ignored all the warnings; hence, they no longer receive God’s full blessing. No other nation has suffered as much as the Jews. The Scriptures prophesy that the Apocalypse will be a horrible time for the Jews. They will have to make a choice: to continue in their defiance against Jehovah or to repent and return to their Creator and Redeemer.

Although Israel will go through a time of tremendous slaughter and destruction in their land that will last 1,260 prophetic days...
(1,278 days in our time), a remnant will survive. The armies that gather for the destruction of Israel will be defeated and destroyed. God will fight for His people, and Israel will witness one of the greatest miracles ever to occur on earth. The Israelis will repent over their rejection of the Messiah and be converted as a nation to follow the full Word of God. God will pour out great blessings, compassion and love to the survivors because of the promises He gave to Abraham and the many faithful prophets and saints of the past.

After the Apocalypse Israel will lay the foundation of a Fourth Temple. The Most Holy, the Shekinah—God’s presence with man, will enter that temple again in the person of Jesus Christ to rule from the throne of His human forebear, King David. This new house of God will be built exactly as illustrated in Ezekiel Chapters 40 to 43.

According to Daniel’s 2,300-days prediction, the foundation of this Fourth Temple (4 = Daleth, “this world in this time”) will be dedicated in 2018. These coming events will be described in the next chapter, which will conclude the plan of God. After that we are ready to understand the full impact of the Apocalypse as detailed in my second book, *Mystery of Tammuz 17*.

After the conclusion of the Apocalypse, a new global world government system will be instituted. The nation of Israel will again become the overseer of the oracles of God. They will demonstrate to all angels and humanity that God’s laws work.

**A Final Thought on Why There will be an Apocalypse**

I have written enough about “why” will there an Apocalypse. Now we must visit the last room in this house of God’s plan for mankind, which will acquaint us with the Bible’s prophecies for the future end time on earth. I return in considerable detail to the story of the Apocalypse in my second book as mentioned above. In it I will describe the sequence of events prophesied in many Bible verses as well as take you step-by-step through how I arrived at the dates for the critical events that mark the progress through and following the seven years of the biblical Apocalypse.

The World Cuckoo Clock major blocks of time: the first 6,000 years of mankind (Zayin) and the last 1,000 years (Teth). (See Chapter 10 for details.) The Bible contains numerous references to these seven years because they represent the turning point of this universe.

The Black Plague during the Middle Ages wiped out most of Europe’s population, yet the world system continued. But the apocalyptic events lying ahead of us will be very different because they also correspond with the purging of evil from the spiritual dimension in Heaven, the five-based dimension (Heh) as explained in my Rosetta Stone chapter in the second book.

Over the last two thousand years the book of Revelation has been discussed by thousands of Bible scholars and theologians. When that event actually happens, the reality of it will be incomprehensible to us. Satan’s domain and his evil influence will end on earth. This concept will take time to sink into our conscious thoughts of reality because it is against everything we have been taught.

Humanity is not, nor will we ever be, prepared for such revolutionary changes worldwide. The Apocalypse is not just a seven year time of trouble for the world and purification for the faithful; it will be the end of Satan’s access to Heaven . . . forever.

There have been many books written about the Apocalypse, but this one is different. Pay attention! I cannot stress it enough. Satan’s domain is going to end with the Apocalypse! His dominion on earth ends completely even though he is released once more, briefly, at the end of the thousand year reign of Jesus on earth. Why? Because these seven years on earth called the Apocalypse also mark the final and complete end of any presence of Satan in Heaven!

What is about to come on the world is not just a little judgment because of a society’s sins. I will repeat it again because it is against the entire social and “scientific” education of all of us, and to my knowledge, no one has ever explained it before. The Apocalypse is not just a merely a seven-year-period of terrible trouble and distress for the world and a spiritual cleansing of the faithful. **It is also the final and complete end of any presence of Satan in Heaven as well as the end of his dominion over humanity on earth!**

The prophesied kingdom of Heaven does not exist today. It
will start when the entire universe is cleansed from all evil by eliminating the fallen angels who rebelled with Satan. This has been the center of God’s plan since the creation of Heaven. This is the point where the universe from the shadow side flips into the light side.

_ Zayin Age of strife and the sword will end! The kingdom that will come to earth will have a totally different civilization, never before experienced by humans. We cannot imagine what it will be like to live in a world where Satan cannot interfere in people’s affairs. The evil accumulated from so many centuries will finally come to an end. Jesus Christ’s prophecies are standing ready to be fulfilled in front of our very eyes.

To my knowledge no one has presented this truth in modern history, yet the Bible clearly states it. It is shameful that Christian scholars (both past and present) have not written books about this dramatic and complete change in civilization as it is the center of God’s plan for the universe. When desperation, pain and terrors become unbearable, the promises of God will be the only hope for humanity during this transformation of our corrupted creation.

Although it has cost me quite a bit (and not just in dollars) to warn my fellow human beings to take heed, listen, and change their ways, I am thankful. I want everyone to know that the God of the Bible can be trusted. He will provide a means of surviving your journey through the burning tunnel.

Now let’s look from the perspective of a space traveler who watches what unfolds on earth as history races through the tunnel of the Apocalypse into the wonderful future that awaits all peoples on the other side.

_ Chapter 8

_ THE DAY OF THE LORD
(The Eighth World Age, 8 = Cheth, “a new beginning”)

What does a Great Mountain from space signify for the earth?

What will the Kingdom of God be like when it arrives on Earth?

What is the effect on earth of the Seventh Trumpet in Heaven?

What will the prophesied Resurrection of the Dead be like?

Will the afterlife be like what the Egyptian Pharaohs expected?

In the world’s cosmic cycles the Cheth Age of the Apocalypse is found at the very center or turning point of God’s plan for the universe. From the perspective of the Heh dimension it will be the biggest event ever in the universe. The seven years of Cheth Age continues and intensifies the strife of the Zayin Age. In a way, both end at the same time.

During the Great Tribulation of this time period, the prophesied Kingdom of God in heaven is born and begins to come down to earth. This is the “baby” of my pregnancy and placenta analogy.
Incredible as it may sound, Satan’s dominion will be terminated in the Cheth Age. Think about it. First, he will be cast out from heaven to earth; then he will be cast down to hell and bound for a thousand earth years. He is totally shut down so that he cannot even walk around hell because of his chains. Satan’s domain is the placenta of my analogy. It is born to be cast away and burned.

My next book, *Mystery of Tammuz 17*, will tell you in more detail about where, why and when all of these events will take place. But for now, we will place them in context of humanity’s 7,000 years of history and prophecy. The message of Cheth is like a two-sided bull’s-eye:

- On one side, Satan’s dominion ends with a big bang.
- On the other side, the biggest spectacle of cosmic fireworks and earthshaking conflicts the universe has ever experienced announce a new beginning—the start of a new civilization.

These events will both be very upsetting and unimaginably transcendent, depending on one’s perspective. They will elevate humanity to the highest level ever achieved, but to do so God will remove all who oppose His righteousness and plan. Only those willing to learn and obey the God of Israel will survive to live in a wonderful civilization ruled by Jesus/Yeshua as King of Kings. The time you spend reading this chapter will greatly expand your horizons. I promise.

**A Great Mountain**

*As you looked on, a stone was cut out, not by human hands, and it struck the statue on its feet of iron and clay and broke them in pieces. Then the iron, the clay, the bronze, the silver, and the gold were all broken in pieces and became like the chaff of the summer threshing floors; and the wind carried them away, so that not a trace of them could be found. But the stone that struck the statue* became a great mountain and filled the whole earth (Daniel 2:34-35 NRSV).

*And in the days of those kings the God of Heaven will set up a kingdom that shall never be destroyed, nor shall this kingdom be left to another people. It shall crush all these kingdoms and bring them to an end, and it shall stand forever; just as you saw that a stone was cut from the mountain not by hands, and that it crushed the iron, the bronze, the clay, the silver, and the gold. The great God has informed the king what shall be hereafter. The dream is certain, and its interpretation trustworthy* (Daniel 2:44-45 NRSV).

This chapter is about the future millennium (1,000 years) of unheard of peace and prosperity on earth that will start three years after the end of the Apocalypse in 2015. The Hebrew Alphabet Number System identifies it with the Teth cycle when the world will enjoy new life and a new civilization under God’s dominion.

Few books have been written about this future age of restoration of a previously destroyed earth and reestablishing global harmony among nations because we have nothing in the past to compare it with. A world without war among the nations is inconceivable although most people desire it.

Because it is in the future, there are no historical references. Only one book in the world, the Bible, describes this age of God’s kingdom on earth, and it does so with authority. It is a shame that so many have never heard about it. Others can only compare it with Heaven; some confuse it with Heaven.

Philosophers have wrestled with social economies, political structures and psychological ideas with the goal of improving humanity; and all failed to produce results. Most attempts at utopian lifestyles have eventually failed, so the general public has given up on building an ideal society. Today’s accepted wisdom denigrates any serious discussion about the millennium rule of Jesus.
could be eliminated and Satan’s influence removed from this planet. That is exactly what the Bible tells us will soon become reality. It will be a time when neither Satan nor his influence will be active in the earthly dimension. He won’t be able to manipulate the affairs of humanity because he will be bound in hell and unable escape.

Unlike in the Garden of Eden there will be no deceivers sneaking around trees or hiding in the bushes looking for an opportunity to mess up people’s lives. Only man’s innate sinfulness could cause trouble. People will still need to build character, but the redeemed saints will watch over the earth so that God’s governing purposes will run smoothly.

Although we will cover a number of Bible verses in this chapter, there are many more Scriptures that describe this coming age of restoration and rest from evil. Some of these concepts may be a little difficult to understand because they are spiritually perceived. To gain a true appreciation, one must be indwelled by the Holy Spirit. He alone can open our understanding to the things of God. The Holy Spirit translates the written Word of God so that it makes sense and becomes interesting, if not totally fascinating.

If you do not quite understand what is written here, ask God to send His Holy Spirit so that you can understand His message to you in these pages. The God of the Bible has promised to illuminate the minds of those who ask Him.

The Big Clean-Up

Before the coming of the Day of the Lord millions of angels in Heaven will be busily preparing for one of the most amazing events ever to take place in the entire universe. On earth those who are seeking God will be reading chapters 38 and 39 of Ezekiel. These passages of Scripture will give them a new understanding of God’s plan for the earth because they too have an event to prepare for.

Before the King of Kings can come to earth the Promised Land must be cleansed from all the rotting bones of millions of dead bodies. The land around Jerusalem will be littered with
chemical warheads, poisonous canisters and unexploded mines. The King will not have His festivity interrupted by children getting accidentally blown up while they’re celebrating His arrival from Heaven.

On that day I will give to Gog (Russia) a place for burial in Israel, the Valley of the Travelers east of the sea; it shall block the path of the travelers, for there Gog and all his horde will be buried; it shall be called the Valley of Hamon-gog.

Seven months the house of Israel shall spend burying them, in order to cleanse the land. All the people of the land shall bury them; and it will bring them honor on the day that I show my glory, says the Lord God. They will set apart men to pass through the land regularly and bury any invaders who remain on the face of the land, so as to cleanse it; for seven months they shall make their search. As the searchers pass through the land, anyone who sees a human bone shall set up a sign by it, until the buriers have buried it in the Valley of Hamon-gog. . . Thus they shall cleanse the land (Ezekiel 39:11-16 NRSV, parentheses mine).

Once the land of Israel has been cleansed the Lord will usher in the next phase of His plan of redemption: the great Day of the Lord. This event will happen in a manner fit for a divine King.

There will be many angels present who will be allowed to see earth for the first time; they will learn its history and mingle with man. This exchange will unify the kingdom of God, which started in heaven and will have finally become a reality on earth. The communication between the five-based and seven-based dimensions will be incredible. The Apocalypse will end, according to my prediction, on 21 December 2015. Thereafter will be an event that will eclipse in grandeur any others day ever in history. This is the only hope for mankind.

The Return of Jesus Christ
As I watched in the night visions, I saw one like a human being coming with the clouds of Heaven. And He came to the Ancient One and was presented before Him. To Him was given dominion and glory and kingship, that all peoples, nations, and languages should serve Him. His dominion is an everlasting dominion that shall not pass away, and His kingship is one that shall never be destroyed (Daniel 7:13-14 NRSV).

The Bridegroom Comes
The biggest event in the universe will be the Apocalypse in Heaven when the archangel Michael will forcefully eject Satan and his followers from that spiritual realm. God’s angelic troops will purge every corner of the universe resulting in total victory for the heavenly host. Throughout human history on the earth, God has often allowed Satan to attend His court in Heaven. Satan used these occasions to accuse the saints and magnify their problems on earth. Satan’s removal will cause much jubilation among the righteous angels who will no longer have to watch God being addressed with discourtesy and defiance.

The angels will dress in their finest as they assemble for that Great Day of the Lord. The heavens will be decorated for one of the biggest events in the history of the universe: the marriage of Jesus Christ! The infinite GodSon will enter into a contractual relationship of intimate fellowship with mortals from the lowest domain: His church since Adam’s time. The wedding day has already been announced. Jesus’ eternal union with His bride, the elect, will fulfill God’s vision, which was laid out before the foundation of this world.

The marriage of the Lamb to the Bride will also be a coronation. The Lord of Lords and King of Kings will be crowned by human beings made whole. It will be a day of rejoicing, laughter and happiness as the royal procession of festive angels comes to earth with splendor, power and beauty. The mighty angels will sound the trumpets for the last time, the seventh time. Later
these trumpets will be placed in a museum to commemorate the greatest triumph of the GodSon:

*Then the angel whom I saw standing on the sea and the land raised his right hand to Heaven and swore by Him who lives forever and ever, who created Heaven and what is in it, the earth and what is in it, and the sea and what is in it: “There will be no more delay, but in the days when the seventh angel is to blow his trumpet, the mystery of God will be fulfilled, as he announced to his servants the prophets”* (Revelation 10:5-7 NRSV).

The “mystery of God” will be revealed at the sound of the seventh trumpet when an angel announces the return of Jesus Christ. The exact hour of His coming is not specifically mentioned in the Bible, but according to the Hebrew numbering system it will probably happen on 24 December 2015. Incidentally December 24th at midnight is, of course, the day celebrated throughout history and around the world (especially in Bethlehem) as Jesus Christ’s birthday.

I could not think of any better timing to announce the greatest event of the universe than to have it coincide with His birthday. Just as Jesus was in the tomb three days (3 = Gimel, “divine approval”) prior to His resurrection in AD 33, I believe Jesus Christ’s return to earth will happen three days after the end of the Apocalypse (21 December 2015).

The world could receive a wonderful birthday gift. My desire is that Jesus would pick that date. It would make sense. In the highest order it is so obvious. The Apocalypse started with a total destruction, and it will end with the greatest birthday party ever recorded in the history of humanity.

Many Christians in America believe that the Lord will come before the Apocalypse or at the height of confusion, in the midst of the destruction of this world. I disagree. I don’t think that would be very good timing. God is a God of order, as is revealed in the intricate details of nature.
to be with them when hard times and death come. I could not be happy in Heaven knowing that my friends remained on earth to suffer the seven-year tribulation. I want to be close to them during the hour of their deepest need. As a preteen during World War II, I remember bombs exploding as I was sitting in a cellar praying with unbelievers. I want to be close with them during the hour of their deepest need. I remember my Christian mother told them that there is life, purpose and love on the other side, if our life on earth should end here and now.

This world will need believers like me and others to proclaim the good news when all is going down to destruction. Not all wood is burned at the same time; some pieces might still be saved before everything is in ashes. And that is the reason I want to be “left behind.” My faith is that the Lord of Hosts will pick His own time and confound the wise. Whenever the Lord returns, I will gladly receive my new eternal body. But the timing makes a tremendous difference to me.

The Kingdom of God Arrives on Earth

The Hebrew Alphabet Number System indicates a fifth event (five = Heh, “the other side”). God’s greatest promise—that pain, tears and war will no longer undermine the world—will be fulfilled. The Second Coming of Jesus Christ will establish the everlasting kingdom on earth. This kingdom does not yet exist, but the Bible indicates that preparations are being made for it in Heaven.

Two thousand years ago:

They were looking intently up into the sky as he was going, when suddenly two men dressed in white stood beside them. “Men of Galilee,” they said, “why do you stand here looking into the sky? This same Jesus, who has been taken

from you into Heaven, will come back in the same way you have seen Him go into Heaven” (Acts 1:10-11).

A few years from now:

I saw Heaven standing open and there before me was a white horse, whose rider is called Faithful and True. With justice He judges and makes war. His eyes are like blazing fire, and on His head are many crowns. He has a name written on Him that no one knows but He Himself. He is dressed in a robe dipped in blood, and His name is the Word of God. The armies of Heaven were following Him, riding on white horses and dressed in fine linen, white and clean.

Out of His mouth comes a sharp sword with which to strike down the nations. “He will rule them with an iron scepter.” He treads the winepress of the fury of the wrath of God Almighty. On His robe and on His thigh He has this name written: King of Kings and Lord of Lords (Revelation 19:11-16).

Shortly after the coming of the Lord in splendor, the survivors of the Apocalypse will want to honor God and crown Him King of kings and Lord of lords over all the nations on earth. No nation will be excluded. Then the fifth kingdom—which Daniel describes as a stone coming from heaven and growing into a huge mountain—will become the Third Civilization of humanity (Daniel 2:31-45). The First Civilization existed before the Flood. We are near the end of the Second Civilization, and the Third Civilization, commonly called the Millennium, will begin in 2018 and end in 3018.

The Rider on the White Horse

Much will go on in Heaven as the heavenly host prepares for the victory march to earth. The next event will be announced with thunder, lightning flashes and the blasting of thousands of trumpets to
proclaim the second birthday of Jesus Christ in a cosmic display of grandeur. This will be an awesome spectacle and a fantastic moment in world history.

Jesus Christ will rise from His throne and mount a white horse. Millions of angels and redeemed human beings, all clothed in brilliant white robes, will stand ready to follow Him.

Then I saw Heaven opened, and there was a white horse! Its rider is called Faithful and True, and in righteousness He judges and makes war. His eyes are like a flame of fire, and on His head are many diadems; and He has a name inscribed that no one knows but Himself. He is clothed in a robe dipped in blood, and His name is called The Word of God.

And the armies of Heaven, wearing fine linen, white and pure, were following Him on white horses. From His mouth comes a sharp sword with which to strike down the nations, and He will rule them with a rod of iron; He will tread the wine press of the fury of the wrath of God the Almighty.

On His robe and on His thigh he has a name inscribed, “King of kings and Lord of lords” (Revelation 19:11-16 NRSV).

 Immediately after the suffering of those days the sun will be darkened, and the moon will not give its light; the stars will fall from Heaven, and the powers of Heaven will be shaken. Then the sign of the Son of Man will appear in Heaven, and then all the tribes of the earth will mourn, and they will see “the Son of Man coming on the clouds of Heaven” with power and great glory. And He will send out His angels with a loud trumpet call, and they will gather His elect from the four winds, from one end of Heaven to the other (Matthew 24:29-31 NRSV).

With a golden sash over His shoulder the Lord Jesus Christ will ride into Jerusalem on a white horse in the company of millions of angels and human beings. (This is the fifth horse of the Apocalypse: five = “the other side.”) They will be dressed in festive attire and hold palm leaves in their hands, singing in joyful exuberance at the edge of the ruins of Jerusalem. They will stand with Jesus Christ on top of the Mount of Olives, which will have been raised, to a high mountain by the tremendous earthquake that marked the end of the Apocalypse. From there He will govern the New World order. He will be crowned King of kings and Lord of lords. The Third Civilization will then begin.

When the Son of Man comes in His glory, and all the angels with Him, then He will sit on the throne of His glory. All the nations will be gathered before Him, and He will separate people one from another as a shepherd separates the sheep from the goats, and He will put the sheep at His right hand and the goats at the left (Matthew 25:31-33 NRSV).

The Seventh Trumpet (Viewed from Heaven)

The plan of God will now be implemented as predetermined before the time dimension began. Those who are found worthy will be on His right side, and those who are condemned will stand on His left. The righteous will be dressed in white and will shine with heavenly splendor.

The Resurrection of the Saints

Simultaneously with the appearing of the LORD’S DAY, the archangel Michael will announce with a loud shout that the time has come for the final triumph on earth to occur. This last milestone will be a majestic celebration and a great proclamation that will echo throughout the universe. It will be heralded with loud trumpets, flashes of splendid lightning and unimaginable grandeur. In a spectacle of extreme cosmic power, Michael will declare the coming of a supreme royalty accompanied by millions of beings from every corner of the universe. The headlines will proclaim,
“Now has come the resurrection of the saints.”

For the Lord Himself, with a cry of command, with the archangel’s call and with the sound of God’s trumpet, will descend from Heaven, and the dead in Christ will rise first. Then we who are alive, who are left, will be caught up in the clouds together with them to meet the Lord in the air; and so we will be with the Lord forever. Therefore, encourage one another with these words (1 Thessalonians 4:16-18 NRSV).

They came to life and reigned with Christ a thousand years. (The rest of the dead did not come to life until the thousand years were ended.) This is the first resurrection. Blessed and holy are those who have part in the first resurrection. The second death has no power over them, but they will be priests of God and of Christ and will reign with Him for a thousand years (Revelation 20:4-6).

God will close the time dimension of Zayin, which was subject to Satan’s domain, but He will continue life on earth. In some way God will imbed all the historical records of the nations in a memory bank of the living redeemed persons who will be resurrected to populate the future universe. The evil world system will be destroyed, and Satan will be discarded on the last day. Evil and the master of evil will never be remembered in ages to come.

Ever since God’s plan was revealed to the church, Christians have been looking ahead for the promised return of Jesus to finally end all suffering and injustice, death and delusion. Faithful believers are full of anticipation for the deliverance of their human neighbors. They also anticipate the redemption of the natural creation from the evil and an end to the destructive forces of the rebellious civilization that has ravaged the earth. The oceans cry out over the loss of their fish, corals and vegetation that filled their shallows and depths. The forests weep for their razed trees. The farmers’ fields moan from misuse and mismanagement from chemical poisoning to the loss of topsoil. The waters cry, “Why are we so horribly polluted?”

And I could go on with the cries of nature’s ecosystems; all nature eagerly expects the Son of God to appear. The Word of God gives hope for the future:

The creation waits in eager expectation for the sons of God to be revealed. For the creation was subjected to frustration, not by its own choice, but by the will of the one who subjected it, in hope that the creation itself will be liberated from its bondage to decay and brought into the glorious freedom of the children of God.

We know that the whole creation has been groaning as in the pains of childbirth right up to the present time. Not only so, but we ourselves, who have the firstfruits of the Spirit, groan inwardly as we wait eagerly for our adoption as sons, the redemption of our bodies (Romans 8:19-23).

After that spectacular event the saints will be ready to work. They have been waiting for this moment, and now all their energy will be applied to restore the earth:

Then I saw thrones, and those seated on them were given authority to judge. I also saw the souls of those who had been beheaded for their testimony to Jesus and for the word of God. They had not worshiped the beast or its image and had not received its mark on their foreheads or their hands. They came to life and reigned with Christ a thousand years. (The rest of the dead did not come to life until the thousand years were ended.) This is the first resurrection (Revelation 20:4-5 NRSV).

The Bible verse below indicates that four redeemed groups will be rewarded, and one group will be judged. (Remember, the number 5 signifies “the other side.”)
The nations raged, but your wrath has come, and the time for judging the dead, for rewarding your servants (1), the prophets (2) and saints (3) and all who fear your name (4), both small and great, and for destroying those who destroy the earth (5) (Revelation 11:18 NRSV, numbers added).

My understanding of the different classifications is as follows:

**Rewarded Groups**

1. **Servants or Overseers of God's Temple:** A group of people set aside from the twelve tribes of Israel. These are the 144,000 servants referred to in the book of Revelation, who will be selected and rewarded for their faithfulness during the difficult times of the Apocalypse. (You can read more about this in Chapter 5.)

2. **Prophets or Jesus Christ’s Ambassador Entourage:** This group proclaimed the Christian faith and would not denounce it under severe circumstances. They lost their lives for the Lord Jesus Christ. I call them “the entourage of Jesus Christ” because they will be found directly under Christ’s throne. One cannot get any closer to the Lord than that. (See Chapter 5.)

3. **Saints or the Body of Christ:** This special group is called “the firstborn” or “heirs of Jesus Christ.” They are the teachers, preachers, evangelists and missionaries of the Christian faith. (See Chapter 5.)

The word saint is first seen in the book of Enoch, which is part of a collection of ancient writings referred to as the “pseudepigraphical books.” These books, which claim to be written before the Flood, mention the angel Michael as well as Adam, Cain and Noah. Jude, Jesus’ half-brother, referred to the book of Enoch in his letter to believers, which appears just before Revelation in the Bible.

*Enoch, in the seventh generation from Adam, prophesied,*

...
Then I looked, and I heard the voice of many angels surrounding the throne and the living creatures and the elders; they numbered myriads of myriads and thousands of thousands (Revelation 5:11 NRSV).

As I watched, thrones were set in place, and an Ancient One took His throne; His clothing was white as snow, and the hair of His head like pure wool; His throne was fiery flames, and its wheels were burning fire. A stream of fire issued and flowed out from His presence. A thousand thousand served Him, and ten thousand times ten thousand stood attending him. The court sat in judgment, and the books were opened (Daniel 7:9-10 NRSV).

4. Those who fear His name. These are the “multinational saints” (Old Testament believers) as well as unborn babies and children who died young. The upper side of Hades will be emptied of all those who are found worthy to receive eternal life. (See Chapter 5.)

Judged Group

5. Those who destroy the earth. This group consists of Satan and his demons. Demons are evil spirits or fallen angels who will be removed from both Heaven and earth to be cast into the lake that burns forever. This group also includes a large crowd of ungodly people who will be lost and die during the Apocalypse without being reconciled.

Condemned mortals will follow the angels who have been reserved in outer darkness until the last judgment day. Ultimately, the evil “immortals” cast out of the Heh dimension will be thrown into the lake of fire, which is like a black hole in the universe to effect their utter destruction. These fallen angels from before the Flood sexually engaged with humans to produce offspring, which was one of the primary reasons for the worldwide destruction during Noah’s time (extreme violence being the other). According to Jude, the book of Enoch prophesied this judgment before 2288 BC:

And the angels who did not keep their own position, but left their proper dwelling, He has kept in eternal chains in deepest darkness for the judgment of the great day (Jude 6 NRSV).

God prepared a special place, which the Bible calls hell, to contain all these evil spirits in order to prevent them from causing more harm to the universe and/or the earth. This place is a temporary waiting room that will cease to exist once it has served its purpose. (More details are provided in Chapter 6.)

All lost human beings, who have not been reconciled by Jesus, will go to that horrible place when they die. The demonic spirits that were created before the earth began will be there to greet each of the human newcomers. I warn my fellow human beings not to be mixed up with this pack of evil from prehistoric times. If you should end up in the outer darkness, where there is pain like shuddering teeth with no end in sight.

Consider this. What if you had mistakenly ordered a terrible beating for a young man who turned out to be the son of the judge who was going to handle your trial? This judge was appointed to rule on your case with the power to pronounce you either innocent or guilty. He could release you to freedom or condemn you to execution. What chance of winning your case are you going to have with this judge when he finds out you caused his son to be beaten up to the point being just strips of bloody flesh hanging around his bones and then hung him on a tree to die? This is what our sins have done to the Holy One who had no sin. Only begging for mercy to the Son will give you a chance for life. The Son will determine your fate when He talks to His Father. He died so that that forgiveness might be possible in the face of justice, but we must humbly ask for it.

God did not spare the angels when they sinned, but cast them into hell and committed them to chains of deepest
darkness to be kept until the judgment (2 Peter 2:4 NRSV).

Thousands of years after Enoch’s prophecies, the Apostle Peter wrote similar words. Perhaps he too had read the book of Enoch:

Then he will say to those at His left hand, “You that are accursed, depart from me into the eternal fire prepared for the devil and his angels” (Matthew 25:41 NRSV).

Ultimately God closes the time dimension (Daleth) at the very end, and a universe of eternity will start again with unbroken cycles of blessings:

Then Death and Hades were thrown into the lake of fire. This is the second death, the lake of fire; and anyone whose name was not found written in the book of life was thrown into the lake of fire (Revelation 20:14-15 NRSV).

The Last Trumpet (Viewed from Earth)

After the seventh trumpet sounds the four redeemed groups will join millions of angels in a fantastic procession to the earth:

Then the seventh angel blew his trumpet, and there were loud voices in Heaven, saying, “The kingdom of the world has become the kingdom of our Lord and of His Messiah, and He will reign forever and ever.”

Then the twenty-four elders who sit on their thrones before God fell on their faces and worshiped God, singing, “We give you thanks, Lord God Almighty, who are and who were, for you have taken your great power and begun to reign. The nations raged, but your wrath has come.” . . . then God’s temple in Heaven was opened, and the ark of His covenant was seen within His temple (Revelation 11:15-19 NRSV).

The angel said to me, “Write this: Blessed are those who are invited to the marriage supper of the Lamb” (Revelation 19:9 NRSV).

The Coming of the Lord for the Elect

In the early church some Christians worried that they had missed the resurrection. Paul straightened out that misconception:

As to the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ and our being gathered together to Him, we beg you, brothers and sisters, not to be quickly shaken in mind or alarmed, either by spirit or by word or by letter, as though from us, to the effect that the day of the Lord is already here.

Let no one deceive you in any way; for that day will not come unless the rebellion comes first and the lawless one is revealed, the one destined for destruction. He opposes and exalts himself above every so-called god or object of worship, so that he takes his seat in the temple of God, declaring himself to be God.

Do you not remember that I told you these things when I was still with you? And you know what is now restraining him, so that he may be revealed when his time comes. For the mystery of lawlessness is already at work, but only until the one who now restrains it is removed. And then the lawless one will be revealed, whom the Lord Jesus will destroy with the breath of His mouth, annihilating him by the manifestation of His coming.

The coming of the lawless one is apparent in the working of Satan, who uses all power, signs, lying wonders, and every kind of wicked deception for those who are perishing, because they refused to love the truth and so be saved. For this reason God sends them a powerful delusion, leading them to believe what is false, so that all who have not believed the truth
but took pleasure in unrighteousness will be condemned (2 Thessalonians 2:1-12 NRSV).

Paul put the Apocalypse in its proper relationship to Jesus’ coming. The “lawless one” is the Antichrist who will be destroyed when the true Messiah comes. Only then will mankind witness “His coming in splendor.” Behind the earthly scene, great events will be initiated in Heaven:

And He will send out His angels with a loud trumpet call, and they will gather His elect from the four winds, from one end of Heaven to the other (Matthew 24:31 NRSV).

The phrase “four winds” identifies the earth; however, there will be a simultaneous gathering in Heaven from one end of the universe to the other. I do not know where Paradise is located, but the trumpet will be sufficiently loud to cause everyone to come for this victorious event:

But about that day and hour no one knows, neither the angels of Heaven, nor the Son, but only the Father (Matthew 24:36 NRSV).

Beware, keep alert; for you do not know when the time will come. It is like a man going on a journey, when he leaves home and puts his slaves in charge, each with his work, and commands the doorkeeper to be on the watch (Mark 13:33-34 NRSV).

The command to go will be given by the Chief of the heavenly host. This honor is held exclusively by the GodFather (Aleph). The rider on the white horse, Jesus Christ, is waiting for His signal to execute that order.

Therefore, keep awake—for you do not know when the master of the house will come, in the evening, or at midnight, or at cockcrow, or at dawn, or else He may find you asleep when He comes suddenly. And what I say to you I say to all: Keep awake (Mark 13:35-37 NRSV).

The above mentioned verse shows four divisions to the day: evening beginning at 6 PM, midnight at 12, morning at 6 AM, and noon at 12. The earth has 24 one-hour time zones, and the hour when Christ returns will depend on which time zone you live. So be alert. Look for the sign in the sky when day approaches. People around the world will know the exact hour at the same time because there will be a massive cosmic fire display that will be seen all around the world—no matter what time zone you happen to live in.

Once the events of the Apocalypse begin to take place, thousands (including those who have read this book) will be watching in expectation. They will stay awake all night watching the tremendous splendor of the cosmic fireworks that will announce Jesus’ coming. It is possible that Jesus Christ could return in the winter or the summer, but I am convinced that it will follow the model of the Hebrew overlay as presented in my second book, Mystery of Tammuz 17.

As the tremors abate and the dust settles from the final earthquake in September, quietness will move across the world. The survivors, clinging to life, will band together and collect food wherever they can find it. Their cities will have been destroyed; every government and army will have been annihilated. The death angel will judge and separate the people like sheep from goats.

The remaining elect—the orphans, children, the saved humans left alive and the sealed Jewish remnant—will anticipate another event known as the Lord’s Day, which will be followed immediately by the first resurrection. Only the GodFather knows the day and the hour, but I believe that we can expect to receive the biggest Christmas present in the universe.

These survivors will hear the joyful blast of a trumpet. A brilliant light will shine around the globe. Even the dark side of the earth will be as bright as day. The elect from around the world will feel a strange tingling in their bodies.
As the Lord comes down, His followers will go up, and a change of their bodily structure will occur. As they float up into the sky, they will be transformed, receiving immortal bodies. On the way to Heaven they will meet their loved ones who have gone ahead of them and who will be coming down in a huge procession.

Paul wrote about the mystery of the resurrection and tried to explain the process of being translated without seeing death:

*But we do not want you to be uninformed, brothers and sisters, about those who have died, so that you may not grieve as others do who have no hope. For since we believe that Jesus died and rose again, even so, through Jesus, God will bring with Him those who have died.*

*For this we declare to you by the word of the Lord, that we who are alive, who are left until the coming of the Lord, will by no means precede those who have died. For the Lord himself, with a cry of command, with the archangel’s call and with the sound of God’s trumpet, will descend from Heaven, and the dead in Christ will rise first. Then we who are alive, who are left, will be caught up in the clouds together with them to meet the Lord in the air; and so we will be with the Lord forever. Therefore encourage one another with these words* (1 Thessalonians 4:13-18 NRSV).

This is an excellent verse to give to someone when a loved one has died. As Christians, we have hope in the midst of grief and pain because we know that death is not the end. Rather, it is the beginning of a joyful life existence without the trappings of corruption and sin.

As the resurrected saints move up toward the clouds, they will meet an immense crowd of believers from every country, race, and nationality. A common bond will unite them as they realize this is the first resurrection. We will find relatives and friends who passed away before us.

*The Resurrection Body*

The early churches were confused about the new bodies they would receive. Christians today have questions about this as well. Paul, inspired by God, addressed this matter:

*But someone will ask, “How are the dead raised? With what kind of body do they come?”*
Listen, I will tell you a mystery! We will not all die, but we will all be changed, in a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, at the last trumpet. For the trumpet will sound, and the dead will be raised imperishable, and we will be changed.

For this perishable body must put on imperishability, and this mortal body must put on immortality. When this perishable body puts on imperishability, and this mortal body puts on immortality, then the saying that is written will be fulfilled: “Death has been swallowed up in victory.”

“Where, O death, is your victory? Where, O death, is your sting?” The sting of death is sin, and the power of sin is the law. But thanks be to God, who gives us the victory through our Lord Jesus Christ.

Therefore, my beloved, be steadfast, immovable, always excelling in the work of the Lord, because you know that in the Lord your labor is not in vain (1 Corinthians 15:55-58 NRSV, parentheses added).

Jesus Christ, still seated on the white horse, will set foot on the Mount of Olives. He will reign with an iron rod (fist). He will determine the rules of the future government on earth. The laws, the lawgivers, the administrators and all enforcement agencies will be set in place on that very first day.

The new government will be extremely well organized. All former political boundaries will be permanently removed and every district of the earth will be partitioned around ethnic language and family groups. All will run smoothly as nothing will be left to chance. Humanity will prosper exceedingly under the guidance of human beings who suffered at the hands of evil men.

Preparation for the New World Order

The previously resurrected saints will now begin to govern this
On that day living waters shall flow out from Jerusalem, half of them to the eastern sea and half of them to the western sea; it shall continue in summer as in winter. And the Lord will become king over all the earth; on that day the Lord will be one and His name one. The whole land shall be turned into a plain from Geba to Rimmon south of Jerusalem. But Jerusalem shall remain aloft on its site from the Gate of Benjamin to the place of the former gate, to the Corner Gate, and from the Tower of Hananel to the king’s wine presses. And it shall be inhabited, for never again shall it be doomed to destruction; Jerusalem shall abide in security (Zechariah 14:8-11 NRSV).

This is the first resurrection. Blessed and holy are those who share in the first resurrection. Over these the second death has no power, but they will be priests of God and of Christ, and they will reign with Him for a thousand years (Revelation 20:5-6 NRSV).

See, I am coming soon; my reward is with me, to repay according to everyone’s work. I am the Alpha and the Omega, the first and the last, the beginning and the end (Revelation 22:12-13 NRSV).

Many more Bible verses on this subject could be quoted. The Bible is inexhaustible, and I am constantly discovering more verses. In fact it seems like the process of writing this book is never ending. The richness of the Bible and its overlay with the Hebrew Alphabet Number System is like mining for diamonds: it takes some effort to fully grasp what lies buried: it is a valuable tool to help us reach what is deeply entombed beneath the surface in Scripture.

This concludes the First Resurrection (Teth).
Chapter 9

GOD’S NEW WORLD ORDER and BEYOND

(The Ninth World Age, 9 = Teth, “New Life”)

How will God’s New World Order be structured?

What will make it so extraordinarily different?

(The Tenth World Age, 10 = Jod, “hand at rest - a higher level”)

What is the “City of God?” When does it come to earth?

What happens at the end of God’s New World Order?

Why does Jesus make “all things new?”

Theocracy has almost become a dirty word in today’s secular culture. No doubt this is due to the many historical abuses of human governments that enforced official religious mandates, but the Bible reveals some encouraging and hopeful details about the structure of God’s soon-coming kingdom on earth. Let’s dive in for these pearls and see what we can learn!

The Branch of the Lord

On that day the branch of the Lord shall be beautiful and glorious, and the fruit of the land shall be the pride and
glory of the survivors of Israel. Whoever is left in Zion and remains in Jerusalem will be called holy, everyone who has been recorded for life in Jerusalem, once the Lord has washed away the filth of the daughters of Zion and cleansed the bloodstains of Jerusalem from its midst by a spirit of judgment and by a spirit of burning.

Then the Lord will create over the whole site of Mount Zion and over its places of assembly a cloud by day and smoke and the shining of a flaming fire by night. Indeed over all the glory there will be a canopy. It will serve as a pavilion, a shade by day from the heat, and a refuge and a shelter from the storm and rain (Isaiah 4:2-6 NRSV).

### God's New World Order

God's New World Order will become the Third Civilization. It is described in Scripture as “the kingdom of God.” The First Civilization existed before the Flood, and the Second will be terminated at the end of the Apocalypse.

After the destruction of the earth at the end of 2015 a new society will emerge. It will not follow the pattern of any past government system. Daniel 2:31-45 describes an image in Nebuchadnezzar’s dream that represents four empires that existed in the past. They were destroyed without human hands by a stone from Heaven, which is a reference to the Apocalypse. According to Daniel’s prophecies, this stone from Heaven will grow into a huge mountain and become a fifth empire. This represents God’s kingdom on earth, which will last for a thousand years.

### Satan Imprisoned

Then I saw an angel coming down from Heaven, holding in his hand the key to the bottomless pit and a great chain. He seized the dragon, that ancient serpent, who is the Devil and Satan, and bound him for a thousand years, and threw him into the pit, and locked and sealed it over him, so that he would deceive the nations no more, until the thousand years were ended. After that he must be let out for a little while (Revelation 20:1-3 NRSV).

God’s New World order will not be subject to Satan’s rule or influences. Humanity will develop our natural and spiritual potential to the fullest because God’s laws will guide every nation. God’s presence will reside in the newly constructed Temple. The curse and veil will be lifted from Israel. Man will plant, sow, and eat the fruits of his labors, and no one will come to plunder or steal his harvest. It will be a thousand-year-long Sabbath rest, ending in AD 3018. (See the 7,000-Year Table of Human History.)

### A New Age for the Nation of Israel

For as the new heavens and the new earth, which I will
For there shall be a sowing of peace; the vine shall yield its fruit, the ground shall give its produce, and the skies shall give their dew; and I will cause the remnant of this people to possess all these things. Just as you have been a cursing among the nations, O house of Judah and house of Israel, so I will save you and you shall be a blessing. Do not be afraid, but let your hands be strong.

For thus says the Lord of hosts: Just as I purposed to bring disaster upon you, when your ancestors provoked me to wrath, and I did not relent, says the Lord of hosts, so again I have purposed in these days to do good to Jerusalem and to the house of Judah; do not be afraid.

These are the things that you shall do: Speak the truth to one another, render in your gates judgments that are true and make for peace, do not devise evil in your hearts against one another, and love no false oath; for all these are things that I hate, says the Lord.

Thus says the Lord of hosts: Even though it seems impossible to the remnant of this people in these days, should it also seem impossible to me, says the Lord of hosts?

Thus says the Lord of hosts: I will save my people from the east country and from the west country; and I will bring them to live in Jerusalem. They shall be my people and I will be their God, in faithfulness and in righteousness.

Thus says the Lord of hosts: Let your hands be strong—you that have recently been hearing these words from the mouths of the prophets who were present when the foundation was laid for the rebuilding of the temple, the house of the Lord of hosts. For before those days there were no wages for people or for animals, nor was there any safety from the foe for those who went out or came in, and I set them all against one another. But now I will not deal with the remnant of this people as in the former days, says the Lord of hosts (Zechariah 8:6-11 NRSV).

The curse and veil over Israel will be lifted and God will remember the covenant He made with Abraham:

Israel will become the biggest tourist center of the world. Representatives from all of the earth’s different languages and ethnic groups will have offices there. The Temple will become the hub of a common religion practiced by every nation on this globe, and all nations will worship the only true “One God of Israel” (Aleph). Its universities will become famous because of the special blessings poured out on them by God. The nation of Israel will influence the entire world.

Thus says the Lord of hosts: The fast of the fourth month, and the fast of the fifth, and the fast of the seventh, and the fast of the tenth, shall be seasons of joy and gladness, and cheerful festivals for the house of Judah: therefore love truth and peace.
Thus says the Lord of hosts: Peoples shall yet come, the inhabitants of many cities; the inhabitants of one city shall go to another, saying, “Come, let us go to entreat the favor of the Lord, and to seek the Lord of hosts; I myself am going.”

Many peoples and strong nations shall come to seek the Lord of hosts in Jerusalem, and to entreat the favor of the Lord. Thus says the Lord of hosts: In those days ten men from nations of every language shall take hold of a Jew, grasping his garment and saying, “Let us go with you, for we have heard that God is with you” (Zechariah 8:19-23 NRSV).

Jerusalem will become the capital of the world and be known as Jehovah Shammah: “the Lord is there” (Ezekiel 48:35). An international assembly under God’s direction will be located in the rebuilt Jerusalem. The city will grow in stature and size to global significance as the strategic axis of the world. The Bible prophesies that the New Jerusalem will be the primary worship center of the world. The city will be laid out with spacious parks leading to an extraordinarily beautiful temple built to honor God’s presence.

Every year millions of pilgrims from every country will come to worship and pay their respects to God so that their countries will be blessed. Massive hotels along its main boulevards will provide lodging to accommodate travelers from far-off countries.

The word of the Lord of hosts came to me, saying: Thus says the Lord of hosts: I am jealous for Zion with great jealousy, and I am jealous for her with great wrath.

Thus says the Lord: I will return to Zion, and will dwell in the midst of Jerusalem; Jerusalem shall be called the faithful city, and the mountain of the Lord of hosts shall be called the holy mountain.

Thus says the Lord of hosts: Old men and old women shall again sit in the streets of Jerusalem, each with staff in hand because of their great age. And the streets of the city shall be full of boys and girls playing in its streets (Zechariah 8:1-5 NRSV).

The city will enjoy tremendous success in its culture, arts, music, dance and intellectual pursuits, which will make it the envy of the world:

But be glad and rejoice forever in what I am creating; for I am about to create Jerusalem as a joy, and its people as a delight. I will rejoice in Jerusalem, and delight in my people; no more shall the sound of weeping be heard in it, or the cry of distress.

No more shall there be in it an infant that lives but a few days, or an old person who does not live out a lifetime; for one who dies at a hundred years will be considered a youth, and one who falls short of a hundred will be considered accursed.

They shall build houses and inhabit them; they shall plant vineyards and eat their fruit. They shall not build and another inhabit; they shall not plant and another eat; for like the days of a tree shall the days of my people be, and my chosen shall long enjoy the work of their hands. They shall not labor in vain, or bear children for calamity; for they shall be offspring blessed by the Lord—and their descendants as well.

Before they call I will answer, while they are yet speaking I will hear. The wolf and the lamb shall feed together, the lion shall eat straw like the ox; but the serpent—its food shall be dust! They shall not hurt or destroy on all my holy mountain, says the Lord (Isaiah 65:18-25 NRSV).
Going on eastward with a cord in his hand, the man measured one thousand cubits, and then led me through the water; and it was ankle-deep. Again he measured one thousand, and led me through the water; and it was knee-deep. Again he measured one thousand, and led me through the water; and it was up to the waist. Again he measured one thousand, and it was a river that I could not cross, for the water had risen; it was deep enough to swim in, a river that could not be crossed. He said to me, “Mortal, have you seen this?”

Then he led me back along the bank of the river. As I came back, I saw on the bank of the river a great many trees on the one side and on the other. He said to me, “This water flows toward the eastern region and goes down into the Arabah; and when it enters the sea, the sea of stagnant waters, the water will become fresh. Wherever the river goes, every living creature that swarms will live, and there will be very many fish, once these waters reach there. It will become fresh; and everything will live where the river goes. People will stand fishing beside the sea from En-gedi to En-eglaim; it will be a place for the spreading of nets; its fish will be of a great many kinds, like the fish of the Great Sea. But its swamps and marshes will not become fresh; they are to be left for salt. On the banks, on both sides of the river, there will grow all kinds of trees for food. Their leaves will not wither nor their fruit fail, but they will bear fresh fruit every month, because the water for them flows from the sanctuary. Their fruit will be for food, and their leaves for healing” (Ezekiel 47:1-12 NRSV).

The Mountain of the Lord

The word that Isaiah son of Amoz saw concerning Judah and Jerusalem. In days to come the mountain of the Lord’s
On that day there shall be inscribed on the bells of the horses, “Holy to the Lord.” And the cooking pots in the house of the Lord shall be as holy as the bowls in front of the altar; and every cooking pot in Jerusalem and Judah shall be sacred to the Lord of hosts, so that all who sacrifice may come and use them to boil the flesh of the sacrifice. And there shall no longer be traders in the house of the Lord of hosts on that day (Zechariah 14:16-21 NRSV).

The Glory Returns to the Temple

Then he brought me to the gate, the gate facing east. And there, the glory of the God of Israel was coming from the east; the sound was like the sound of mighty waters; and the earth shone with His glory. The vision I saw was like the vision that I had seen when he came to destroy the city, and like the vision that I had seen by the river Chebar; and I fell upon my face. As the glory of the Lord entered the temple by the gate facing east, the spirit lifted me up, and brought me into the inner court; and the glory of the Lord filled the temple. While the man was standing beside me, I heard someone speaking to me out of the temple. He said to me: Mortal, this is the place of my throne and the place for the soles of my feet, where I will reside among the people of Israel forever. The house of Israel shall no more defile my holy name, neither they nor their kings, by their whoring, and by the corpses of their kings at their death. When they placed their threshold by my threshold and their doorposts beside my doorposts, with only a wall between me and them, they were defiling my holy name by their abominations that they committed; therefore I have consumed them in my anger.

Now let them put away their idolatry and the corpses of
their kings far from me, and I will reside among them forever. As for you, mortal, describe the temple to the house of Israel, and let them measure the pattern; and let them be ashamed of their iniquities. When they are ashamed of all that they have done, make known to them the plan of the temple, its arrangement, its exits and its entrances, and its whole form—all its ordinances and its entire plan and all its laws; and write it down in their sight, so that they may observe and follow the entire plan and all its ordinances.

This is the law of the temple: the whole territory on the top of the mountain all around shall be most holy. This is the law of the temple (Ezekiel 43:1-12 NRSV).

The New Global Government

The unified world government on earth will be patterned after the ancient blueprint of kings and priests. The earthly kings will implement the laws and deal with global developments under the guidance of the saints. The priestly side of the government will deal with religious instruction and general education. An Upper House and a Lower House will govern both branches.

Then I saw Heaven opened, and there was a white horse! Its rider is called Faithful and True, and in righteousness He judges and makes war (Revelation 19:11 NRSV).

On His robe and on His thigh He has a name inscribed, “King of kings and Lord of lords” (Revelation 19:16 NRSV).

The new government system will be organized around a dual monarchy. Jesus Christ is the King of Kings, and He will at times reside in the Satellite City of the “Heavenly Jerusalem.” He will govern the universe jointly with His saints. (See the five names for the Body of Christ in Chapter 5.)

These saints will go through a “job training program” on earth to prepare them to be representatives of the Upper House. They will convey and implement the will of the King of kings on earth.

For a child has been born for us, a son given to us; authority rests upon His shoulders; and He is named Wonderful, Counselor, Mighty God, Everlasting Father, Prince of Peace.

His authority shall grow continually, and there shall be endless peace for the throne of David and his kingdom. He will establish and uphold it with justice and with righteousness from this time onward and forevermore. The zeal of the Lord of hosts will do this (Isaiah 9:6-7 NRSV).

This verse foretells that there will finally be peace on earth, and it will be endless. This peace is guaranteed by upholding justice and dealing with integrity and righteousness forevermore. The political boundaries of the Kingdom of God on earth will not follow the pattern of the past. No borders will exist between nations. No passports will be needed to travel from one place to another. The world will be truly unified, and all people will coexist in peace for 1,000 years. There will be millions of resurrected saints, but God will appoint a few select members of this group to represent Him on earth as kings.

After the tower of Babel ancient Hebrew literature reveals, seventy (70) nations were formed on earth. Each had a different language. Since then, many other languages have come into existence. We currently have printed literature in a little over 1,000 languages. Wycliffe Bible Translators estimates that nearly 3,000 more languages have yet to be translated.

The structure of the Hebrew Alphabet Number System takes simple concepts and expands them to higher levels by multiplying basic numbers. If seventy (70) nations existed after the tower of Babel fell, the number of languages that will have developed by the time God’s kingdom begins on earth will be proportionally higher. Therefore, I believe 70 x 70 would be a
God made an everlasting covenant through Abraham (Genesis 17). He promised to bless all nations on earth through him. From Abraham would descend royalty (the Messiah). God also promised that his descendants would become a mighty nation in numbers like the sand on the sea. This has not happened yet, but be assured, it will soon.

Abraham had two sons. First, Sarah’s Egyptian handmaid Hagar gave birth to Ishmael (Genesis 16:1-16). Thirteen years later Abraham’s wife, Sarah, miraculously conceived and birthed Isaac, who was the heir of the promises (Genesis 21:3).

From Ishmael’s sons God promised twelve “princes” would grow into twelve tribes that would not be considered Israelite or Jewish (17:20). From Sarah’s son, Isaac, God’s promised blessings would come to all nations in fulfillment of His covenant with Abraham.

Isaac and Rebecca had two sons: Jacob and Esau. Jacob became the heir of the birthright blessings when a hungry Esau foolishly sold his it for a bowl of red lentil stew (25:29-34). Jacob obtained the promised blessing by (unnecessarily) deceiving his father when Isaac was on his deathbed and nearly blind (27:1-40). God later changed Jacob’s name to Israel, his covenant name obtained by overcoming in faith.

Jacob (Israel) fathered twelve sons with two wives and their two handmaids. From them came the twelve tribes of Israel. His favorite son, Joseph, also had two sons: Ephraim and Manasseh. Before he died Jacob called all of his sons together in order to give them special blessings from God (Genesis 49). In order to give Joseph a double portion—even though Joseph was not Jacob’s firstborn—he adopted Joseph’s two sons directly as his own so they would have equal status with the other eleven sons (48:8-22).

Jacob blessed Joseph’s sons, saying, “Ephraim and Manasseh shall be mine, just as Reuben and Simeon are” (Genesis 48:5 NRSV). When the children of Israel received their inheritances in the Promised Land, there was no tribe named Joseph (Joshua 13-19). Instead of one tribe named Joseph, the two tribes named Manasseh and Ephraim each would receive a full allotment of...
Israel's inheritance, making each of them tribes in their own right, for a total of thirteen tribes in all (12 + 1).

Despite the fact that the nation of Israel was composed of thirteen tribes, the Promised Land was only divided into twelve tribal homelands. How did that happen? God chose the tribe of Levi to be a tribe of priests: God was to be their inheritance. Instead of continuing the traditional practice where the firstborn son of every family was the priest for that family, God took the whole tribe of Levi as His designated “firstborn” priests because of their stand for Him and Moses against those who had worshipped the golden calf. The Levites were not allocated a defined region of agricultural land for an inheritance, but they did receive regionally dispersed towns to live in along with a portion of the Lord’s tithes and offerings for income. (See Exodus 13:1-2; Numbers 1:49; 3:6-13; Deuteronomy 10:8-9; 18:1.)

The number one (1) represents God; hence, the (12 + 1) thirteenth tribe was dedicated to the Lord. Levites were excluded from owning property with the special exception of one “holy mountain.” (Genesis 48:22) They did not own large fields requiring their labor to farm. Of course, they did have garden plots around their homes, but their main labor was to teach God’s laws to the people and labor in the performance of the Temple’s ritual services.

In the New Jerusalem a special portion of the city on top of the newly formed mountain will be set aside as the most holy place. It will be the place on earth where the Shekinah presence of God in His glory resides. The surrounding acreage will be holy and separate from any civil authority. Its administration will be handled by a special corps of people analogous to a thirteenth tribe or Levites.

Israel will be the first nation vested with a monarchy. The resurrected King David will rule the Jewish nation during the 1,000 years of God’s kingdom on earth. He will preside over Israel’s Lower House of Lords.

While Israel will rejoice in its ancient festivals, including the Sabbath, I believe that other nations may celebrate on Sunday and have their own holidays on which to reverence God. God loves diversity within humanity, and He gives every nation room to express its individual character.

**The United World Government—Upper House of Kings**

The Upper House will be composed of selected resurrected saints belonging to the Body of Christ. They will reside in the heavenly Jerusalem, the City of God. They will have spiritual bodies similar to that of Jesus after His resurrection.

Based on the Bible’s description of Jesus’ body, we can conclude that the resurrected saints will be able to travel faster than light to any destination in Heaven or on earth. They can be visible or invisible at will. They can walk through closed doors and walls. They can be in one place one second and somewhere else a second later. They will not be subject to the time dimension because they will have become timeless, eternal. They will communicate with one another by thinking rather than talking. Messages will be sent and received instantly without a need for telephones or the Internet. Nothing can be hidden from anyone, not even thoughts. Disobedience to the law will be immediately discovered and will not be tolerated.

Jesus Christ will rule with an iron scepter (Revelation 19:15). The saints will represent Him throughout the universe—not only on the earth, but in the farthest corners of the cosmos. During the thousand years of this New World Order on earth, the members of the new government will be further trained for their eternal jobs that will begin after the thousand year reign of God over mortal nations has ended.

This governing body will be made up of men and women whom God has prepared and schooled in the evil world so He can place them in positions of authority to govern the universe. The members of this group will have lived through many different government systems from dictatorial despots to weak democratic systems. They will come from a kaleidoscope of ethnic, cultural and economic backgrounds. They will represent every human emotion, intelligence, education and skill.

The people selected for these offices will have formerly lived
familiar with. This Lower House will be structured according to this basic principle of governance described in the Old Testament:

Now listen to me. I will give you counsel, and God be with you! You should represent the people before God, and you should bring their cases before God; teach them the statutes and instructions and make known to them the way they are to go and the things they are to do. You should also look for able men among all the people, men who fear God, are trustworthy, and hate dishonest gain; set such men over them as officers over thousands, hundreds, fifties and tens.

Let them sit as judges for the people at all times; let them bring every important case to you, but decide every minor case themselves. So it will be easier for you, and they will bear the burden with you. If you do this, and God so commands you, then you will be able to endure, and all these people will go to their home in peace (Exodus 18:19-23 NRSV).

As part of the restoration of earth's damaged environment, these lords will establish a common purpose in all religious activities. They will remove all temples, mosques, shrines and churches that were not destroyed by the earthquake. The memories of our present world's false religions, influenced by Satan, will be erased from the earth. The knowledge of God will illuminate everything. The supreme God of the universe will be worshiped in spirit and truth.

The benefits of this new society will appear in many areas. For example, no individual will own property in the way we do today in our capitalist market economies. Certainly, every man shall dwell on his own land and “rejoice under his own vine and fig tree,” but spiritually unhealthy concentrations of wealth will be redistributed so that it will not be the road to social status and/or political power.
The re-introduction of debt forgiveness and other principles of the “jubilee” will prevent the reformation of an unearned privileged class. Wealth will be regulated by consent of the community for the benefit of the community. A privileged class of individuals might evolve over time, but they will be promoted because of their unselfish dedication to the community and selfless desire to improve the healing of the ecosystem on earth.

Individuals who are handicapped will be healed or trained according to their mental capabilities and will not become economic burdens to the community. The dignity and respect of all human beings will be taught early in schools and families. The rebuilding of large cities will be discouraged so that children can play in city parks and large concentrations of people do not stress the environment with their natural wastes or with the sheer impact of their active presence.

In the absence of crime no door locks will be necessary. Arts and crafts will flourish. Family farms will again be the mainstays of society. Both houses of the government will evaluate the mass production of laborsaving machines based on their benefit for the community and the earth and not strictly or solely based on the amount of their potential profit. The capitalistic system as we know it, which is destroying the natural resources of earth, will never again emerge to corrupt and enslave people.

One of the greatest benefits to humankind will be the elimination of war. All military machinery, cannons, tanks, guns, pistols and equipment of destruction will be melted down. Local and international courts, directed by the elect, will settle any conflicts that might emerge. All judicial laws will be God sanctioned, governed from the heavenly city of Jerusalem and administered by the Lower House of Lords.

The Constitution of the New World Order

All previous laws of the nations on earth will be terminated and every country will be brought into alignment with God’s universal law of perfect love, which will become the constitution for the new global government. From this basic structure, other

laws or customs may follow to allow various ethnic groups to adjust for local needs and cultural diversity. Because God will enforce His universal law, the nations will finally be at peace. Terrorism, war and discord will no longer occur between them.

The constitution of the world government will have ten basic laws. (The number 10 in the Hebrew Alphabet Number System means “law and responsibility” or “hand at rest.”) These laws will be familiar to some as the Ten Commandments from the Bible, but many cultures in the world will never have heard about them.

1. *I am the Lord your God... you shall have no other gods before me* (Exodus 20:2-3 NRSV).

   The God of the universe, as revealed in the Judeo-Christian Bible, is the only true God, and He will be honored without exception. All of the other so-called gods worshiped in other religions will cease to be remembered.

2. *You shall not make for yourself an idol, whether in the form of anything that is in Heaven above, or that is on the earth beneath, or that is in the water under the earth* (Exodus 20:4 NRSV).

   God’s kingdom on earth will not allow pictures or images of former deities, phantom spirits or false prophets. Such things will not be remembered in monuments or books. We are to love God with all our hearts, but we are not to make images of Him because He is an unapproachable light and cannot be expressed with the material elements of earth. We honor Him by obeying His commandments.

3. *You shall not make wrongful use of the name of the Lord your God, for the Lord will not acquit anyone who misuses His name* (Exodus 20:7 NRSV).

   Cursing in the name of God will be a major offense because it
shows contempt and disrespect for the One who gives us everything we need for life. He daily provides energy free of charge from the sun. He makes food grow for our nourishment. He gives us purpose for living through family, community and the wonders of this earth. His name will be held in the highest esteem and will be honored at special yearly occasions in the United Nations in Jerusalem. Use of any language that would dishonor God will be severely punished.

4. *Remember the Sabbath day, and keep it holy. Six days you shall labor and do all your work. But the seventh day is a Sabbath to the Lord your God; you shall not do any work* (Exodus 20:8-10 NRSV).

Every week will have a special day to honor God and give us pause to rest from our activity. This day will be used for instruction of our children, worship and praise of the Lord along with special gatherings with relatives and friends. It will be a day for rejoicing, recuperating from our toil and spending quality time with one another within the family. Business transactions and self-indulgent entertainment will be discouraged. Community entertainment will dominate.

5. *Honor your father and your mother, so that your days may be long in the land that the Lord your God is giving you* (Exodus 20:12 NRSV).

No nation on earth will be blessed without this fundamental law that strengthens the family bond. Parents will be responsible before God for educating their children to obey God’s laws and honor Him. The welfare of a family is fundamental to the welfare of a nation.

6. *You shall not murder* (Exodus 20:13 NRSV) *Whoever sheds the blood of a human, by a human shall that person’s blood be shed; for in His own image God made humankind* (Genesis 9:6 NRSV).

Murder is an offense against God and society. The legal system will have imbedded methods that will make it impossible to convict an innocent person. A person found guilty of murder will be executed immediately.


Adultery threatens the family structure. It disrupts friendship and community interest. If the sexual drive is not controlled, it can devastate all those who are affected by it. Local laws will deal with these issues to correct the offenders.


Property can no longer be bought by private persons in perpetuity. All real estate, businesses and wealth will ultimately belong to the community. Stewardship, not acquisition, will be emphasized. The nation’s government will regulate the welfare of each person in the country. Petty theft will be dealt with by consensus of the community.

9. *You shall not bear false witness against your neighbor* (Exodus 20:16 NRSV).

Lying and false accusations are grave violations against a holy God and established authority. Telling lies expresses contempt for God’s laws and a severe egoism. Local laws will deal with this issue to mete out justice.

10. *You shall not covet your neighbor’s house; you shall not covet your neighbor’s wife, or male or female slave, or ox, or donkey, or anything that belongs to your neighbor* (Exodus 20:17 NRSV).
When Satan’s domain ends, there will finally be peace on earth. However, man will still have a mortal, sin nature capable of corruption and failure. To overcome his sinful nature and receive eternal life, we must acknowledge the free gift of salvation offered by Christ. Accepting what Jesus did for us on the cross is the only way to be made acceptable to a holy God. What the law could never accomplish is possible only under grace.

Early Christianity flourished under oppressive Roman government from AD 100 to 400. After years of living under God’s guidance and adhering to His laws, Christian society eventually overtook the crumbling, bankrupt Roman government. Christianity then became a state religion. The religious establishment grew extremely wealthy because of the sacrificial giving of believers helping their neighbor in need. The bishops collected the donated money and divided it among the poor, the slaves and the sick.

In time the bishops increased in power and wealth, and they started dictating how everyone else should live. Any dissent was brutally squashed. As resistance grew, so did persecution of those who refused to yield to the oppressive, narrow-minded establishment. Anyone who broke their rules and regulations was subjected to torture and death. These perverted Christian leaders committed murder, due to the erroneous belief that they were appointed by God to be the policemen of society.

How will God’s New World Order be different? What will prevent a power-hungry group from taking over?

In Zechariah 14:17-19 the Bible states that “Egypt” will not have rain for a year if they do not pay homage to the King of Kings in the New Jerusalem. This does not just apply to Egypt, but to all nations. If any country falls away from the laws of God, the Lord will not bless them. They will have no rain and will starve for lack of a harvest. They will be forced to go to neighboring countries to buy food. There, they will be the minority, strangers unfamiliar with the native language. If they continue in their rebellion, these nationalities will become extinct.

Since weapons of war and armies will no longer exist, rebellious nations will not have the ability to conquer their peaceful neighbors.
The elect, who experienced the corruption of evil throughout the centuries of their various mortal lives, will know what works and what doesn’t. They will understand that the only way for man to succeed is to honor God and His laws. The Third Civilization will be different because the kingdom of God in heaven will then exist on earth. Many dedicated resurrected saints and angels will visibly and audibly guide people with the divine wisdom to overcome sin.

But what happens when the Third Civilization comes to an end after one thousand years? It’s rather dramatic. Satan makes one last treacherous stage appearance before exiting forever from the universe. Satan’s final defeat is followed by the white throne judgment, and then the Heavenly Jerusalem descends to the earth as “all things” are made new.

What happens when “time” as we know it, ends? The end for this earth in the Daleth dimension of time is predicted in the Bible. Most of the details remain behind a thick curtain of mystery, but the closing chapters of Revelation lift it up just a little for us. They are like an appetizer to awaken our anticipation of what eternal life will be like. Some concepts we can imagine, like a new earth without a sea, but what about God’s relationship to us, or we to Him? Read on. I will tell you about it.

The Heavenly City, the Satellite Jerusalem

By the end of the Apocalypse meteors and earthquakes will have dislocated the area surrounding Jerusalem. The geological upheaval of the earth will raise the former ruins of Jerusalem to a high mountain, which will be extended into a wide valley. On the highest point of the city a new temple will be built that is referred to in my books and elsewhere as the Fourth Temple.

God will live in that Temple with access to him unhindered. High in the sky above the Temple will shine a brilliant body: the heavenly Jerusalem (which translates to “city of peace”). The heavenly Jerusalem will communicate through its connection to the earthly Jerusalem, which will be the seat of the newly formed government of Israel.

In his letter to the early Christians in Rome Paul wrote that all the believers from Adam’s time onward have one thing in common: they live with the hope of a future life. Because of their faith, these people are called saints. They know that this life is only temporary and that their future life will be free of sin. All believers will enjoy harmonious fellowship with God, just as Adam once enjoyed. Their hope looks for a heavenly country or a heavenly city:

By faith Abraham obeyed when he was called to set out for a place that he was to receive as an inheritance; and he set out, not knowing where he was going. By faith he stayed for a time in the land He had been promised, as in a foreign land, living in tents, as did Isaac and Jacob, who were heirs with him of the same promise. For he looked forward to the city that has foundations, whose architect and builder is God (Hebrews 11:8-10 NRSV).

All of these died in faith without having received the promises, but from a distance they saw and greeted them. They confessed that they were strangers and foreigners on the earth... But as it is, they desire a better country, that is, a heavenly one. Therefore God is not ashamed to be called their God; indeed, He has prepared a city for them. Yet all these, though they were commended for their faith, did not receive what was promised (Hebrews 11:13, 16, 39 NRSV).

But you have come to Mount Zion and to the city of the living God, the heavenly Jerusalem, and to innumerable angels in festal gathering, and to the assembly of the firstborn who are enrolled in Heaven, and to God the judge of all, and to the spirits of the righteous made perfect, and to Jesus, the mediator of a new covenant, and to the sprinkled blood that speaks a better word than the blood of Abel (Hebrews 12:22-24 NRSV).

The City of God is the Heavenly Jerusalem. It will be suspended like a satellite over the earth during Jesus’ thousand-year
rare jewel, like jasper, clear as crystal.

It has a great, high wall with twelve gates, and at the gates twelve angels, and on the gates are inscribed the names of the twelve tribes of the Israelites; on the east three gates, on the north three gates, on the south three gates, and on the west three gates. And the wall of the city has twelve foundations, and on them are the twelve names of the twelve apostles of the Lamb.

The angel who talked to me had a measuring rod of gold to measure the city and its gates and walls. The city lies foursquare, its length the same as its width; and he measured the city with his rod, fifteen hundred miles; its length and width and height are equal. He also measured its wall, one hundred forty-four cubits by human measurement, which the angel was using.

The wall is built of jasper, while the city is pure gold, clear as glass. The foundations of the wall of the city are adorned with every jewel; the first was jasper, the second sapphire, the third agate, the fourth emerald, the fifth onyx, the sixth carnelian, the seventh chrysolite, the eighth beryl, the ninth topaz, the tenth chrysoprase, the eleventh jacinth, the twelfth amethyst. And the twelve gates are twelve pearls, each of the gates is a single pearl, and the street of the city is pure gold, transparent as glass.

I saw no temple in the city, for its temple is the Lord God the Almighty and the Lamb. And the city has no need of sun or moon to shine on it, for the glory of God is its light, and its lamp is the Lamb. The nations will walk by its light, and the kings of the earth will bring their glory into it. Its gates will never be shut by day—and there will be no night there. People will bring into it the glory and the honor of
It will permanently rest on the new earth and no longer be a satellite floating from one place to another.

Then I saw a new Heaven and a new earth; for the first Heaven and the first earth had passed away, and the sea was no more. And I saw the holy city, the new Jerusalem, coming down out of Heaven from God, prepared as a bride adorned for her husband.

And I heard a loud voice from the throne saying, “See, the home of God is among mortals. He will dwell with them as their God; they will be His peoples, and God Himself will be with them; He will wipe every tear from their eyes. Death will be no more; mourning and crying and pain will be no more, for the first things have passed away.”

And the one who was seated on the throne said, “See, I am making all things new.” Also He said, “Write this, for these words are trustworthy and true.” Then He said to me, “It is done! I am the Alpha and the Omega, the beginning and the end. To the thirsty I will give water as a gift from the spring of the water of life. Those who conquer will inherit these things, and I will be their God and they will be my children.

But as for the cowardly, the faithless, the polluted, the murderers, the fornicators, the sorcerers, the idolaters, and all liars, their place will be in the lake that burns with fire and sulfur, which is the second death” (Revelation 21:1-8 NRSV).

The Last Days of Earth

The elect will finally understand God’s purpose for allowing them to be exposed to injustice, evil and even death at the hands of vile men while they were on earth. The lessons learned through these experiences will enable them to govern the New World wisely.

During the thousand years of peace, men will still have a sinful nature; even a perfect environment cannot make them holy.
Perhaps, as time rolls on, the initial enthusiasm of building a new civilization will fade and running it will become monotonous. Eventually, large numbers of even this most blessed population will become dissatisfied. Probably, they will have forgotten all the problems the world once faced and the suffering that Satan and his evil schemes brought upon all nations.

With a thousand years of ideal conditions the number of human beings will surge to an unbelievable total. Towards the end of the thousand years, it will become apparent that we still live in a finite system and the earth can only feed so many people.

When the thousand years are ended, Satan will be released from his prison and will come out to deceive the nations at the four corners of the earth, Gog and Magog, in order to gather them for battle; they are as numerous as the sands of the sea. They marched up over the breadth of the earth and surrounded the camp of the saints and the beloved city. And fire came down from Heaven and consumed them. And the devil who had deceived them was thrown into the lake of fire and sulfur, where the beast and the false prophet were, and they will be tormented day and night forever and ever (Revelation 20:7-10 NRSV).

The man clothed in linen, who was upstream, raised his right hand and his left hand toward Heaven. And I heard him swear by the one who lives forever that it would be for a time, two times, and half a time, and that when the shattering of the power of the holy people comes to an end, all these things would be accomplished (Daniel 12:7 NRSV).

At the end of the thousand year, a special graduation day will be held. God will assemble all of the elect in the grand hall of the heavenly Jerusalem. But before they can be promoted to their new positions to rule the universe as heirs of Jesus Christ, the Creator wants to teach them one more thing. God will lift a curtain and allow the elect to look into the GodFather's inner emotions.

The Lord will open the underworld pit and allow Satan to reappear on earth one last time (Revelation 20:7). Knowing that he has lost everything, the devil will make a final obscene gesture to the heavens by stirring up trouble. As if the thousand years in the abyss had never happened, Satan will pick up right where he left off with a grand attack against Jerusalem. He will successfully instigate a massive rebellion by organizing a frenzy of opposition that will end in riots and total chaos.

The elect will watch in amazement as Satan, the master manipulator of humankind, systematically undoes all their good work. Even some of their trusted friends on earth will join the rebellion as Satan thwarts the safeguards in the system that the elect thought would last forever. They will watch in silence as Satan surrounds the Holy of Holies with a horde of militants. He will attempt to assault the Temple and desecrate it—just as he did in former days.

As the elect watch in horror, they will begin to understand and share the deep sorrow God felt before the Daleth time dimension began, when His most beautiful created being, Lucifer, turned corrupt. Their specially selected friends on earth, whom they trusted and were proud of, will turn their backs on everything that was accomplished as they follow Satan in his rebellion. Many tears will be shed, and this experience will forever bind the elect to God in admiration, loyalty and undying love.

Satan’s last rebellion against the Temple and God’s holy people will end quickly, and all the rebelling people on earth will be destroyed (Daniel 12:7).

The Dead Are Judged

Then I saw a great white throne and the one who sat on it; the earth and the Heaven fled from His presence, and no place was found for them.

And I saw the dead, great and small, standing before the throne, and books were opened. Also another book was
open, the book of life. And the dead were judged according to their works, as recorded in the books.

And the sea gave up the dead that were in it, Death and Hades gave up the dead that were in them, and all were judged according to what they had done.

Then Death and Hades were thrown into the lake of fire. This is the second death, the lake of fire; and anyone whose name was not found written in the book of life was thrown into the lake of fire (Revelation 20:11-15 NRSV).

All Things New – Prophecy Beyond the Earth

After that the last day of this earth will arrive. A great white throne will be placed on the earth, and the dead will appear in procession before it in order to be judged according to what they have done. The righteous will inherit God's domain, which will have been cleansed from evil, filthiness and corruption. A life of unimaginined beauty, peace and happiness will begin:

Jesus promised, “See, I am making all things new” (Revelation 21:5 NRSV).

“See, I am coming soon! Blessed is the one who keeps the words of the prophecy of this book.”

I, John, am the one who heard and saw these things. And when I heard and saw them, I fell down to worship at the feet of the angel who showed them to me; but he said to me, “You must not do that! I am a fellow servant with you and your comrades the prophets, and with those who keep the words of this book. Worship God!” And he said to me, “Do not seal up the words of the prophecy of this book, for the time is near. Let the evildoer still do evil, and the filthy still be filthy, and the righteous still do right, and the holy still be holy.”

God’s New World Order and Beyond

“See, I am coming soon; my reward is with me, to repay according to everyone’s work. I am the Alpha and the Omega, the first and the last, the beginning and the end.” Blessed are those who wash their robes, so that they will have the right to the tree of life and may enter the city by the gates. Outside are the dogs and sorcerers and fornicators and murderers and idolaters, and everyone who loves and practices falsehood. “It is I, Jesus, who sent my angel to you with this testimony for the churches. I am the root and the descendant of David, the bright morning star.”

The Spirit and the bride say, “Come.” And let everyone who hears say, “Come.” And let everyone who is thirsty come. Let anyone who wishes take the water of life as a gift. I warn everyone who hears the words of the prophecy of this book: if anyone adds to them, God will add to that person the plagues described in this book; if anyone takes away from the words of the book of this prophecy, God will take away that person’s share in the tree of life and in the holy city, which are described in this book.

The one who testifies to these things says, “Surely I am coming soon.”

Amen. Come, Lord Jesus! The grace of the Lord Jesus be with all the saints. Amen (Revelation 22:7-21 NRSV, emphasis added).

This concludes God’s revealed plan for His creation, including humanity and the angels.
Chapter 10

The World Cuckoo Clock
God’s Plan for the Universe and Earth

Where I explain a useful metaphor to tie it all together and ask, “Are primitive societies more likely to survive the Apocalypse than modern ones so dependant on power driven technology?”

We have now come to the end of book number one. We have learned much. I especially hope that this book has been helpful to those who have never read the Bible before.

As a precision mechanic from Germany, I learned how to make clocks and many other instruments. As we go about our daily activities, we frequently look at a clock or a watch. Knowing the time helps to orient and organize our lives. It is a big job to organize 7,000 years of human history into one clock. Not only are there a number of ages and primary players to consider, but also different dimensions to depict. Thus, I relied on my technical experience to arrange our past and future history into a composite World Cuckoo Clock with two dials and hands that are driven by a number of chronological gears.

I constructed the clock to depict the histories for both humanity and the demonic realm focused on Satan. Each will have a hand indicating a particular point in time. This helps to show the whole 7,000 years of time from these two perspectives. When you overlay reading the Bible with this cuckoo clock, it becomes
much more interesting because you know where various Bible verses fit. The passage of time and the dates we mark it by are very important to our lives. That’s why people around the world celebrate special days like birthdays, weddings, anniversaries and various cultural holidays. In funerals societies mark the passage from time to eternity that occurs at the deaths of those we love or respect.

God has put a railroad schedule together for us to commemorate so that the Bible will make sense to us. The Apocalypse is the 13th railroad station, and we are racing toward it at high speed whether we like it or not. If you want to know what will happen and when during the seven years of the Apocalypse, then you need to read the second book, Mystery of Tammuz 17. Like this book, it is also available to read on the Internet or download for free.

The impending Apocalypse can be more than a little scary, but Jesus encourages us. He said, “I will be with you until the end of this age and into forever.” The key is to place our lives in the loving hands of our Creator. He is worthy of trust. Under His merciful care whatever might happen to us is sure serve a purpose beyond our immediate knowing. Both good times and trials will bless others as well as us beyond comprehension.

We must not forget the big picture of life. We have two birthdays. The first one we could not do anything about, but when it comes to the second one, we definitely have a choice. I hope to greet you personally on our arrival to the Heh side. There we will explore the universe together with our new and beautiful “butterfly wings.” But until then, do read the second book, but put on a seatbelt before you start. I promise that it will get as tough as it gets amazing. I had no idea myself when I began this project, but God is so much bigger than myself or these books. It seems like there is always something more.

General Explanation of the World Cuckoo Clock

In my two books I have used a number of concept-models. I have taken this approach to simplify the very complex mechanism of biblical revelation concerning the plan of God for this earth and humanity. I use the metaphor of the World Cuckoo Clock to relate the earth to the universe and to illustrate the results of my research.

Like the analogy based on the nested Russian Eggs I have found in toy stores, the clock has variously sized gears or cycles that symmetrically intermesh and align with each other. Even within the littlest Russian Egg we still find the concepts of a two-railed railroad track, the DNA strands of genes, the heavenly binary code of 7:5, the burning tunnel and a plan for the passengers from the railroad management (some from the Old Testament and others from the New Testament, all related to the Rosetta Stone discovery). We also learned something about the Hebrew holidays —especially the mystery month of Tammuz, which pinpointed the dates of the Apocalypse.

We now come to the point where if Christian and Hebrew scholars could synchronize their clocks, they could arrive at the same time and at the same place of our prophesied destiny. Let’s look at the World Cuckoo Clock as viewed from outside this world’s material reality of time in the (Daleth) dimension.

God is not affected by time as we know it. He has existed from eternity past and will continue to exist throughout eternity future. However, those of us who live on earth are profoundly affected by time. It is a marker for us to measure history and the progress of civilization. For humanity the past is final and unchangeable. Our future is unknown, being shrouded from the perception of our five senses; therefore, predicting the future and preparing for it are vital to our existence. We expend a great deal of effort becoming educated and working hard in order to secure our future. The clock dominates our lives, and our biggest complaint is that we do not have enough time.

I designed what I call the World Cuckoo Clock to summarize this first book, Apocalypse Prophesied, which predicts in some detail the events soon to take place in Heaven and earth from our perspective of space and time. The many examples of past Bible prophecy now fulfilled as history should inspire confidence that what is predicted to happen in the future will indeed take place. It should motivate us to be fully prepared for the next hour on God’s clock.
As a summary, you may not find every concept presented in the book mentioned here. Some of this is due to the fact that there will never be an end to our research. It is a perpetual “work-in-progress. In spite of our efforts to be consistent and current, it is probable that a number of words, numbers and concepts escaped us.

The Apocalypse is a book by itself. Because of its essential role in God’s plan for humanity, there are many more overlays, explanations and Bible teachings relating to it than we can possibly include in my two books. That’s why we have a website.

The second book, Mystery of Tammuz 17, is quite different in that you are introduced to the research methods behind the overview presented in this book. I discuss the key events of the Apocalypse in considerable detail, including how I dated them. If you have not bought the second book yet, you get what your curiosity by visiting our Internet site where you can read it as well as answers to questions readers have had. Also, the website provides an internal search engine where you can quickly locate subjects and concepts that you want to review.

**The Clock Hands**

The hands of the World Cuckoo Clock point to two different timelines that can be viewed simultaneously. The small hand directs our attention to God’s allotted time for Satan’s dominion on the earth as seen from the Heh dimension. It starts with the creation of Adam and Eve in 4068 BC as calibrated to our present calendar. It ends in AD 3018 when Satan will be thrown into the lake of fire.

The big hand points to the passage of time on earth as viewed from our mortal perspective (Daleth). It begins with Adam and Eve’s expulsion from the Garden of Eden in 4004 BC as calibrated in Hebrew years and ends in AD 3018 as calibrated to our present calendar. The tenth age (10 = Jod) points to when God and His saints will dwell in a newly created earth and Heaven (Heh = “eternity” or “the other side”).

The ancient Hebrews wrote from right to left, rather than from left to right as we do. Similarly, the hands on this clock move counterclockwise rather than clockwise. The two clock hands on my diagram are both pointing to the age of the Apocalypse (2008-2015), telling the world when the cuckoo bird will come out. At that juncture Satan’s power will be destroyed, and the world system will end with it.

Every now and then someone in the media will say that the world is so many minutes before midnight, meaning total destruction. Nuclear weapons are even now aimed at America, and weapons of mass destruction continue to spread to ever smaller countries controlled by corrupt dictators and/or extreme Islamic factions.

Bible prophecy gives us comfort by assuring us that God is in control. The earth will not come to a total end. It will recover from the vast destruction of the Great Apocalypse. A remnant of human beings will survive to live in a new age of untold blessings. They will be joined by millions of human beings who will be resurrected to immortality at Jesus’ return. Jesus Christ, born in humble beginnings, will return with cosmic splendor. He will descend from Heaven on a white horse to rule the world from a restored Fourth Temple in Jerusalem.

**The Clock Face**

The face of the World Cuckoo Clock has two circles that represent two dials, one inside the other. The outer circle corresponds to the seven-based system (Daleth), and the inner circle represents the five-based system (Heh). (See the explanation of my Rosetta Stone discovery in Chapter 6, which also explains the 7:5 ratio.) Both circles present a panoramic view of human history, past and future.

The **inner circle**, marking the limited time of Satan’s dominion over the earth, has five (5) numbers along its perimeter. The outer circle has seven (7) numbers along its perimeter. It represents the history and prophecy of humanity under Satan’s deceitful bondage during the time dimension (Daleth).

Together, these numbers (7+5) symbolize twelve (12) judgment
ages for man and Satan as prophesied in Scripture. The dial’s chronology starts at 4068 BC (on the left side of the clock dial) and ends in AD 3018 (on the right side of the dial).

Earlier in this book I mentioned the analogy of a railroad track with two parallel rails. One rail represents the Old Testament, God’s oracles given to mankind through Israel from the beginning of time. The other rail represents the New Testament, which is God’s last written revelation to humanity as written by some leading disciples within some decades of Jesus’ death and resurrection. Combined, they reveal God’s purpose for this world.

In the analogy of the railroad track rails, the train represents the human race, which will run on these rails for a total of seven thousand years. The track of human history has been interrupted by major events that I call railroad stations. There are fourteen (14) stations shown in the 7,000-Year Table of Human History.

Twelve (12) of these stations are major judgments that have already taken place. At each judgment station, God checked the system and made the necessary corrections so that humanity could continue to the very end. There were many minor corrections or judgments, too. Whenever human civilization got out of order, God visited a people or group of nations with painful lessons (the judgments) to get our attention and to keep His plan on track so that in the end the most people possible could spend a blessed eternity with Him. Sadly, sometimes these major corrections came in the form of wars (Zayin, meaning “sword” or “war”) or even the total destruction of a culture.

Towards the end of the railroad track, we arrive at station #13, which is a burning tunnel symbolizing the Apocalypse we must all pass through to reach the blessings of God’s new age to come. This tunnel is the thirteenth judgment. It is located on the clock face where the small and big hands come together. The number thirteen (13) means “rebellion/depravity.” Everyone must pass through that tunnel at the appointed time.

### Chronological Ages on the Dial

In an attempt to express the parallel histories of humanity and the World Cuckoo Clock

Satan from the viewpoint of eternity, I have used the Hebrew Alphabet Number System to identify historical ages. I incorporated these historical ages into the clock face. The five large numbers (6–10) represent the spiritual ages (Waw, Zayin, Cheth, Teth, Jod) of human history on earth. These ages are interrupted by God from time to time to allow for a correction in this dimension in accordance with His eternal plan.

A normal clock has twelve numbers on the dial, representing the hours of the day. The World Cuckoo Clock has only five numbers because the hour numbers (converted from Hebrew letters) in most cases express thousands of years, so only five numbers are important to us. The remaining numbers are unseen to human beings. We know nothing about those ages of eternity, and nothing is mentioned about them in the Bible. The Bible contains some hints about things in the distant future, but we need not speculate about things when God is silent:

> But, as it is written, “What no eye has seen, nor ear heard, nor the human heart conceived, what God has prepared for those who love Him” (1 Corinthians 2:9, NASB).

Our imaginations can run wild when we contemplate the future. Just read some science fiction books or watch some of the movies people have produced! But God tells us that His future new earth will be wonderful beyond man’s imagination. Now I will review the meanings of these spiritual ages as they appear on the clock dial.

### The Sixth Age (6 = Waw)

The Hebrew day begins with the “sixth hour” at sunset. Similarly, God’s plan for the earth starts with the sixth age. (6 = Waw, meaning “connect”) Eternity past connects with the time dimension in which we now live (4 = Daleth, “this world in this time”). This is indicated on the far left side of our clock.

To begin the implementation of His grand plan for humanity, God created the world with its seas and lands full of animals.
God saw all that He had made, and behold, it was very good. And there was evening and there was morning, the sixth day (Genesis 1:31 NASB).

After that God stopped creating for a while. The Bible says:

By the seventh day God completed His work which He had done, and He rested on the seventh day from all His work which He had done (Genesis 2:2 NASB).

God visited the Garden every day to educate the man He created. I wish I could have been there.

From 4068 BC to 4004 BC Adam and Eve lived in the Garden of Eden. The physical world (the Daleth 7-based dimension), which was subject to procreation and death, existed alongside the Heh 5-based dimension represented as the Garden of Eden. After Adam and Eve were expelled from the Garden, the 5-based dimension became invisible and the Garden of Eden disappeared from the earth. But the Heh dimension will appear again when the City of God, the heavenly Jerusalem, is suspended like a satellite for a thousand years from AD 2018 to 3018.

As a result of Adam and Eve’s sin, the sixth age (6 = Waw, meaning “connect”) ended. A new age, the seventh one (7 = Zayin, meaning “sword/strife”), began for people and Satan alike. Zayin corresponds to a fallen world, our physical world, which the Bible calls “flesh” as contrasted to the spirit component of mortal humanity.

We do not know the year the universe began. The Bible is silent about when Satan initiated his rebellion, when he was removed from his exalted position, and when God started to plan for the reconciliation of His universe. Therefore, the beginning date of the sixth age cannot be determined.

The Bible does tell us that before people were created, Satan started a rebellion in Heaven. I often wondered why Satan managed to get so many angels to follow him. The Bible indicates that millions of angels rebelled against God. This massive rebellion is not yet over. I submit that even during the dim mists of antiquity God was invisible to the angelic beings. Speaking and communicating to the seemingly empty throne of an invisible boss must have been difficult requiring absolute trust and obedience. Just as Heaven seems to be empty today to most mortals, so it was to the angels. God was not perceived directly—only indirectly. The orders from Him also came indirectly—mediated through the three cherubim that surrounded His throne: one on each side and one above, covering it. Israel’s Ark of the Covenant showed the remaining loyal cherubs at each side of the otherwise empty throne, but the third covering it from above was gone.

The missing third angel was Lucifer, the “star of the morning” or “son of the dawn” (Isaiah 14:12-15, Ezekiel 28:14 NASB). Literally, the Hebrew is Heyl-el ben Shachar, Venus the son of the morning dawn (Morning Star). The root derivation of the name Heyl-el communicates the “force, strength or bravery of God” like the Hebrew heyl-avir translates to “air force” where avir means “air.” So the force of God shone through Satan as is also described by the Latin name, Lucifer or “light carrier.” God is light, and science teaches us that light is power—everything as depicted by the rainbow over God’s throne discussed elsewhere. Heyl-el ben Shachar mediated God’s power to the rest of the heavenly realm.

Pride entered into the consciousness of Heyl-el ben Shachar. As the highest cherub over the throne in God’s apparent absence, he began to represent to the other angels that the power of the throne coming through him was his. In an all-out attempt to sit in the throne itself—to make his own orders instead of obeying an unseen voice - Heyl-el ben Shachar became Satan, the Adversary.

Satan boldly lied that the invisible Godhead had now become visible in himself: that he was God. God found himself embroiled in the midst of idol worship around his holy Throne just like Moses saw Israel in dancing in rebellion around the golden calf in Sinai when he returned from the mountain top. And so the Eternal Creator saw His most perfect and powerful angel in open
rebellion against His holy Name and authority, disrespectfully polluting it with a noisy arrogance purposed towards a self-serving, deceptive manipulation of others. Instead of order and beauty, turmoil and violent unrest erupted everywhere as the whole creation experienced tumultuous chaos.

God boldly re-established control of the government by removing all rebellious angels from His presence. Any who had violated His name or broken His commands were suddenly gone from the Third Heaven, relegated to more distant regions of the Heh dimension. These rebellious angels had failed their test of loyalty to God’s high standards of serving love. They “fell” from His grace because they did not obey their Creator and Ruler in sightless faith, so they “fell” from the Third Heaven of God’s presence into the Second Heaven of the Heh dimension around the earth. Only by special permission were they ever permitted in His presence again and only when God had some purpose of human trial for them to fulfill in His overall plan for humanity.

Eventually, Satan and his accomplices would need to be permanently removed from their jobs. To fill these vacant positions, God would create new beings: humans. God would confine people to one place: earth, but He would allow Satan to infect people with evil in order to create the necessity for overcoming, which would build an incorruptible righteous character in spiritual beings possessing freedom of will—the facility of free choice.

God realized that this test of requiring faithful obedience in the absence of His visible presence was very effective in revealing the true heart or internal workings of His created beings. He learned that He could trust only Himself to mediate His power and perfect love to any He desired to call His child. He also realized that the failure rate of perfectly created angels was too high. He required zero defects in His government and set about a way to achieve that objective. He had to come up with a way to perfect beings similar to Himself who would not be corrupted by familiarity with the divine or their own exercise of power.

God desired and then established a system that produced morally incorrupt beings who would not take advantage of the grace and power of His love for selfish gain and exaltation. It was the angels’ rebellion that later gave rise to the first three divine commandments written down by God on two stone tablets now known as the Ten Commandments.

These three commandments are the fundamental laws governing how created beings must address a holy God. The number three in HANS indicates an elevation to a higher position. (Read about it in Chapter 9 in the section, “The Constitution of the New World Order.”) They will be forever engraved in the consciousness of the holy saints.

How was God going to accomplish these overall objectives? He came up with a plan to correct what had gone wrong in His universe. This is how I came to understand why God created the Daleth dimension of material time and space. It would provide a stage where He could become a visible mediator for the benefit of the angels and the fleshly, mortal persons He planned to build. Yes, the other primary reason for the physical universe is to provide people with the chance for rebirth as described in the butterfly story found in Chapter 6.

By becoming visible, God could reveal Himself personally through the expression of perfect love to each and every individual ever born. The truth is that God is not just some sternly remote, uncaring Judge who sits in a black rob behind some high desk. This image hides His true character. By becoming a mediator in mortal flesh humans can learn that God is love, what that love is, and that we are not some itty bitty ant lost in a vast anthill of billions. God intends our journey on earth to be one where we also discover how each of us is a special person. Every one of God’s children will have unique experiences to tell our friends in the Daleth dimension of our encounters with the Creator who lowered Himself to my level of care and concern. This is, my dear reader, is the greatest story ever told and that is the good news we must tell our friends.

Many theologians believe that Satan rebelled when he learned of God’s plan to create Adam as His heir. But I think that the mystery of God in the flesh of Daleth dimension was even a secret to
We find this principle of the immune system at work in the natural world. Our fleshly bodies have a built-in immune system. When various bacteria, toxins, parasites and viruses try to invade our bodies, the immune system recognizes them and counterattacks. Over time our bodies gradually build up immunities to these foreign organisms.

This is a perfect parallel to the spiritual realm. Humanity must be exposed to evil during age of Satan's dominion because God is going to need proven administrators to safeguard the future New Heaven and New Earth. He will promote those who obey Him on earth to the highest positions in Heaven. Redeemed men and women, who will have been exposed to evil and learned to hate it, will do anything in their power to prevent another rebellion against God.

When the government of God is restored to the earth, a child is born: this new and godly civilization will develop the highest achievements humanity can ever experience on earth. Truly, the "lost paradise" of Eden will be restored to the planet as the Daleth (4) dimension is united with the Heh (5) dimension to create the age of Teth (4+5=9).

During the Teth Age, evil no longer will exert its influence because the resurrected saints will no longer need to be tested by spiritual deception. These overcomers will replace the fallen angelic hierarchy of Heaven. During the millennium, the weakness of the flesh will be enough of a test for the rest of humanity, but they too will face Satan's deceptive powers one last time at the end. It will be the supreme test of their loyalty and determine their future in eternity. In this way God will have ensured that He will never again be dishonored forever in eternity. Pure love for the Lord will govern the universe. And from this new environment, God will build an even bigger universe.

To better understand this clock design, I recommend that you read about a 2002 archaeological find of a gold-covered bronze plate in Nebra, near Erfurt, Germany. It is called "Die Himmelscheibe." You can find other articles about it online at www.apocalypse2008-2015.com/articles_index.html.
The Seventh Age (7 = Zayin)
The outer circle of the clock stretches across six thousand years from 4004 BC to AD 2008, which is the allotted time for humanity to be subject to the dominion of Satan. The number seven (Zayin, “sword/strife”) indicates that God is still in charge of His creation, even during this age of strife and warfare.

God has been closely involved with the world throughout this period. He has intervened in the affairs of humans many times. The Bible tells of Noah’s world (Genesis 6), Sodom and Gomorrah (Genesis 19) and ancient nations such as the Canaanites (Numbers 13). Civilizations that appeared in later times in places distant from the Near East, like the Aztecs, also suffered destruction to contain the expansion of evil.

Satan has been very active during the six thousand years of his domain over the earth. He has chiefly exercised his influence over the world through people—especially through leaders. He has tried everything to sabotage God’s laws and distort the development of human civilization and the affairs of humanity. The world has never known a truly godly civilization.

Daniel wrote many centuries ago that four world systems would exist during the course of human history (Daniel 2). The last one of these kingdoms has already begun to form. At its height it will deny the very existence of God and willfully oppose His right to rule; however, God has given His children the gift of the Holy Spirit to help us overcome these difficult days. Through His Spirit, both the Son and the Father dwell within us, never leaving us despite the trials we face living in this sin-filled age (John 14:16-31).

The Eighth Age (8 = Cheth)
The eighth age covers the seven years of the Apocalypse (2008-2015). The number eight (8) corresponds to Cheth, which means “fenced in” or “a new beginning.” During this short but extremely important age, Satan’s dominion over humanity will be overthrown.

The first definition of Cheth, “fenced in,” applies to the big hand of the World Cuckoo Clock, which signifies man’s point of view. During the Apocalypse the world system will be judged, and civilization as we know it will come to an end. The other meaning of Cheth, “a new beginning,” points to the small hand of the world clock, which refers to events from God’s perspective.

Satan will be cast out of Heaven, and after three years on earth he will be chained in the underworld. A proclamation will be made in Heaven that the kingdom of God has begun, which signifies a new beginning (Cheth). As I have described elsewhere, a new child is born—“the kingdom of God,” while Satan’s domain is burned as they used to do to the unwanted placenta.

The Ninth Age (9 = Teth)
The eighth age will be immediately followed by the ninth age. (9 = Teth, meaning “new life” or “a new civilization.”) A new global government will be established on earth and also in Heaven. This system will demonstrate to all angels and humanity that God’s laws work.

The reign of the Kingdom of God over the mortal inhabitants of the earth will last a thousand years (AD2018-3018). At the end of the ninth age Satan will be released from his prison to test the human race one last, brief time. He will sort out those human beings who lived under an ideal environment, yet did not want to be under God’s will. In this selection process Satan will tempt all nations once again. Being the inventor of deception, he will be very successful. Some people will not have learned to resist evil, and they will chose to rebel against God just as they did in earlier human civilizations.

God will stop Satan’s evil influence over the human race by permanently casting him into the lake of fire. Then comes the final judgment of the great white throne when any and all remaining issues between God and man are settled (Revelation 20:7-15). With this final judgment God will end the time dimension as He transitions into the eternity of a new, pure universe that He will create for the next age.

The Tenth Age (10 = Jod)
The tenth age (10 = Jod, meaning “hand” or “a higher level of activity”) points to the place in God’s plan when He and His saints
will dwell together in the newly recreated earth and Heaven.

Then I saw a new Heaven and a new earth; for the first Heaven and the first earth passed away, and there is no longer any sea (Revelation 21:1 NASB).

The word sea here does not refer to a body of water. The latter part of this verse indicates that there will no longer be a time dimension because eternity has started again. (40 = Mem, which means “like water in an indefinite expanse,” or Daleth “in this world, in this time with purpose”). God will resume His active role in creation, and this time we will be spectators of His greatness.

All human beings who have been transformed into a personally unique image Jesus Christ will be offered positions in the heavenly dimension, which will be vacant after Satan and his fallen angels are eliminated. The history books that tell of human suffering, pain, unhappiness, sickness and death will be closed. God will throw death and Hades into the lake of fire. Former things will be forgotten, except for man’s newly acquired immune system against evil, which will guard the new creation from the unwanted “germs” of evil. We will finally experience the fulfillment of God’s plan for the human race.

This age will continue forever, no longer under the influence of evil, but bathed in God’s grace and love. The old, worn-out earth will be destroyed, along with all life forms on it. A new earth will be introduced and will continue in another dimension. This new universe will have life forms that will not be subject to decay and death. God’s plan will be finalized.

The Inner Circle: Satan’s Dial of Judgments

The smaller circle on the dial of the World Cuckoo Clock represents Satan’s activity on earth as viewed from a heavenly perspective from 4068 to 3018 BC. It has five (5 = Heh, “the other side”) numbers along its edge representing five major interventions from God that restrict Satan’s ongoing rebellion to the limits permitted by God’s plan for humanity. Satan wants to destroy everything, but the Creator’s plan provides for the development free choice of righteous character in the face of many temptations including the lusts of the flesh, greed, abuse of power and other evils.

Satan is forced to share the Daleth dimension with mortal people because God is stronger and more powerful than His created rebel. Satan can only “create” by destruction, by the dissipation and devolution of energy because he is the void of all rather than the source of all. Thus, He can only control a person’s destiny and prevent his salvation by subjecting our lives to lies, oppression, deceit, encouragement of rebellion and self reliance apart from God. His power lies in death and fear because all fears are rooted in the fear of death (Hebrews 2:14-16). Chapters 2 and 3 describe Satan in more detail.

Satan works in opposition to life and faith, but the appearance of his ways seems otherwise to human nature. As the former angel of light, Satan often entices with what seem to be “blessings” of healing, spirituality, power, sensual satisfaction, wealth and enlightenment from the perspective of the wisdom of this material age, but they are traps that imprison the flesh to the destruction of the spirit. The Enemy will not stop trying to destroy as many people as possible, but he cannot win the outcome. God allows him to do so within the limits of the Zayin and Cheth Ages of 6,000 years (from 4004 BC to AD 2015). He is not always successful as he must battle against godly people who are called the saints, who are under God’s protection to carry out the divine plan.

1st Judgment of Satan, Waw Age (before 4068 BC)

The first correction occurred when Satan was fired from his job as an Archangel in the third Heaven of God’s throne. As an angel, Satan and the other fallen angels or demons yet remain in what the Bible refers to as the second Heaven of the Heh dimension. They
function at a higher energy level than the Daleth dimension. From an earthly perspective of time and matter Satan and his allies retain their extraordinary nature so that they seem as supernaturally powerful gods to mortals.

The Bible calls him the god of this world, yet his power and authority over the earth must conform to God’s laws and will. Therefore, Satan is not all powerful, but he is extremely skillful in finding ways to circumvent the existing order. People are in the middle, not very educated, powerful or bright. Humans are exposed to the principles and pulls of good and evil as we struggle for survival in a competitive world that usually keeps us too busy to address our spiritual commission from God, which is to work our salvation in the midst of controversy.

The first event (shown on the left side of the world clock) belongs to the sixth age (Waw), which occurred before the history of the human race began in 4068 BC. Soon thereafter around 4004 BC, Satan interfered with God’s plan. He came to Eve disguised as a beautiful upright-walking serpent, and she believed his deadly mixture of truth and lie. Satan’s deception led both Eve and Adam into sin by eating from the Tree of the Knowledge Good and Evil contrary to God’s command.

This bad choice put all humanity under Satan’s control transforming natural human inclinations from a righteous, divine-centered disposition to a fallen, self-centered one. Human nature is driven by self-preservation in reaction to the death sentence received for this original sin. That first sin cut all people off from God’s intimate fellowship and sustaining life-energy from the Heh dimension of eternity.

Next the original sin also resulted in Adam and Eve being driven out of the Garden of Eden, which was an island from the Heh dimension as we explained in Chapter 4. God’s mercy toward us prevented them from eating from the Tree of Life. If they had, then I believe people would have become like Satan who is doomed without any hope of redemption or transformation. If a person’s sinful condition is not redeemable, then he or she would have to live eternally separated from God’s domain in an empty darkness without purpose.

Because God loves the mortal sons and daughters He has created, we have the opportunity for another chance to escape the mortal bonds of the Daleth dimension of time and death to enter the Heh dimension of eternal life in Jesus (Colossians 1:13-23). In faith we must turn from fleeing death to embracing it in a repentance that commits us to serving God. In saying we are sorry and asking for His help, God forgives us and sends His Spirit to abide in us. This restores us to the road towards the full fellowship enjoyed by Adam and Eve with their Creator.

This grace of God in Messiah is one of the greatest truths of the Bible. Because we are children of Adam and Eve, we have never seen God. We have not personally or physically talked to Him, nor have we been in paradise. Instead, we must believe God without seeing Him. That is called faith. Regardless of all that Satan has succeeded in, God’s promise still exists for each person to seize in belief despite what we or others have done or thought in the past. Even after thousands of years of evil, suffering and spiritual confusion, God’s plan for humanity remains an open door in the face of Satan’s deceits and destruction.

Since the violation of God’s commandment, all people must live under the dominion of Satan, who became god of this age of Zayin and Cheth. Adam’s sinful surrender of his right to rule earth left him a laborer of mortal necessity. Because Adam followed Satan’s lead, he was no longer king exercising dominion over the earth, but the slave of his appetites.

God promised a future seed of Eve who would crush Satan’s head. Now, Satan did not know when that seed would come in history, so he has constantly devised schemes to prevent it. When Eve gave birth to Cain, her firstborn, she thought that it would be the promised Redeemer, but it soon became obvious that Cain was not a very obedient child and would not qualify. Her next son, Able, was a godly boy, and God favored him. That created a bit of jealousy within Cain, and Satan moved in to use Cain to destroy Abel, who might be the promised Redeemer.

Perhaps Satan believed that he had stopped God back then
with Abel’s death. This might partly explain why the pre-Flood civilization so quickly degenerated: Satan let loose all of his destructive strategies in the false confidence gained from these early victories. Little did he know that God would use his rebellious evil behavior to purposefully infect all of humanity for six thousand years after Eden. God’s desire is for billions of spiritually pure children so He must test every one of us by the experience of evil so that we immediately recognize and deeply reject it. Without this immunization process we cannot be promoted back into the Heh dimension and live forever.

Satan’s role in the fall of humanity showed his utter contempt for God’s creation. Satan’s permission to rule over the nations will both reach its climax and end during the Apocalypse. The allusion to the victorious “seed” prophesied to Adam and Eve will be symbolically carried forward to Antichrist.

During the Apocalypse, Satan will experience his greatest military defeat at the hands of his contemporary Archangel Michael, who comes against the rebels in the name of Jesus/Yeshua. After the battle of Armageddon, his greatest defeat in the Daleth dimension, Satan will be bound in chains and put in the darkest prison to test the nations and individuals no more. God’s plan for humanity moves into a new age, the Teth Age, when people wrestle only with their natural selfishness and fleshly desires.

In the Teth Age mortals will not be able to excuse their sins by blaming external evils beyond a person’s choosing. Social excuses like being born in an evil culture or of being confused by so many religions simply will not exist because God’s Kingdom will be visibly apparent then as will the righteous saints. There will not be any competing gods or religions. Those saints from before and living now, who overcome this evil age and our Enemy by the blood of Messiah in believing faith, will have been resurrected in eternal bodies of glory and power. They will rule under the King of Kings as priestly kings in a reign of service to the mortal citizens of the new age, who will grow spiritually through daily interaction with a loving God.

2nd Judgment of Satan, Zayin Age 2288 BC

The second judgment occurs 1,715 years after the first—at the time of the Flood in 2288 BC. From Satan’s perspective it was judgment day. During the first human civilization, Satan had managed to persuade many of his angels to join him in a vile attempt to totally sabotage God’s creation. The Bible records direct angelic interference with human genetics.

In the dim mists of the Waw Age beginning Satan watched God create the planet we live on. He observed how life was made up of billions of genes which are like bricks used to build a house. Each of these “bricks” possesses a code of intelligence embedded in it. Every biological organism is built out of genes, which become living cells when empowered by the energy of an invisible breath of God. These genes operate both individually and collectively according to the designed functions necessary to propagate life and maintain it within the original Creation environment. We dwell on a living earth and not just a chance rock void of any intelligent design that supposedly evolved from the nothingness of space, as Satan’s lie of evolution would have us to believe.

Through the ages, Satan has plotted against God, and one strategy he has consistently deployed is to destroy the physical environment in order to make it inhospitable to righteous life or any life at all. He used the vast knowledge he learned from watching God create the world to influence many angels in the heavenly Heh dimension to join his cunning plan to take over the government and throne of God. Satan strives to defeat God by destroying the established order in the universe and all mortal life on this planet earth in particular.

Since God had told Satan that a “seed” of Eve would replace him, Satan immediately set about to corrupt the human seed. He introduced angels from the Heh dimension to the daughters of Adam and Eve. Through some kind of perverse sexuality, these angels effect reproductive manipulation of the natural human genes to produce offspring called “Nephilim” or giants. These superhuman beings seemed born (cloned perhaps?) without conscience, being totally evil
proper time would arrive. The ark possessed an unusual design suitable only for a massive flood with huge tsunami waves. It was given to Noah from Heaven and built miles away from any ocean. Thus, the building of ark itself became a living witness and warning for 120 years that God would make an end to that civilization. Through this means, He would preserve some unpolluted human “seed” so that the promised Redeemer, the Second Adam, could arrive at the proper time to save all humanity and re-establish the animal life as well.

Many animals had been genetically changed as a result of demonic attempts at “creation” by messing with the building blocks of life. Archaeology provides numerous witnesses to their evil efforts that are found in the ancient art and architectural ruins of many ancient civilizations. From stone statues to wall paintings, ancient cultures depict fantastic beings of composite body parts from fish, bulls, horses, eagles and lions. The ancients told myths about mermaids, minotaurs, centaurs, griffins and sphinxes—among others. Some of these images may be from visions of fallen or even righteous angels, but I firmly believe that they also tell the story of ancient genetic manipulation. (Read Ezekiel Chapter 1 for a description of angels.)

These strange creatures are not figments of my imagination, but scientific evidence from ancient cultures. These ancient works of art reflect a scientific reality that can be duplicated in our laboratories today. The media no longer show these secret genetic aberrations because they create fear and outrage in the public eyes, so they are forbidden in America. But that does not mean that this kind of distorted research does not continue—especially in foreign laboratories.

In my life I have seen pictures of double-headed sheep, for example. Fifteen years ago I saw one with an extra head positioned at the rear of the sheep where the tail should have been. On TV I have seen children born without legs or arms. In America Congress has debated over whether genetically manipulate human organs and appendages could be harvested from laboratory “farms” where a fetus would be grown to a certain development stage and then “disassembled” to provide internal body parts to patients needing...
had left humanity alone back, then they would have destroyed
themselves and the creation at the same time. After the Flood, God
confused the language of the survivors’ descendants in order to
slow down their technological development. His plan worked be-
cause it took over a thousand years just to rediscover how to
make iron again—a process that was known to Adam.

But let us look at the Flood from Satan’s perspective. Think
about it. He had to watch all his plans get washed away. His
whole civilization was totally broken, and his armies of Nephilim
and demons were destroyed. The worst fallen angels were rounded
up and chained in an underworld prison never to freely roam the
earth again. (Read 2 Peter Chapter 2 for a good discussion on this.)
So after the Flood, Satan had to start over again, too. He had to
devise new strategies to defy God and mess-up His plan for hu-
manity. We have learned a little history about Satan in this book,
as well as what lies ahead for him.

Our present civilization has not learned these important les-
tions from antiquity. That is why all of us must go through the long
prophesied Apocalypse. Like Noah’s day, today’s scientists have
again learned how to genetically modify God’s creation. Our mod-
ern society is screwing up every known vegetable and animal
that offers them a chance to make a buck. The end will be self-in-
flicted global destruction if God does not step in to stop Satan’s
plans for the annihilation of humanity. This second time around
it will be a thousand years of jail time for him and our cherished
but corrupt human civilization will again be totally destroyed.

Through the exponentially accelerating acquisition of knowl-
edge, modern man has begun to use his godlike powers to create
our own haphazard bio-monstrosity of an ecosystem gone wrong
and headed for its destruction. It seems like nothing can be with-
held from human imagination. Modern science provides the pow-
ers sought by ancient magicians and Satan himself—the power
over life and death without dependence on God and His law of love.

This newfound power has blinded us from seeing that we are
destroying our own home. It is like we are cutting off the branch
we are sitting on. This is how Satan thinks. The angels corrupted
themselves and rebelled against the order of God’s rule. They left the Heh dimension to possess human bodies. To them, possession is the demonic imitation of a resurrection. It is something that can only take place in the Daleth dimension because the Second Law of Thermodynamics, entropy, basically states that conversions of energy can only go from a higher to a lower level, never the other way.

Also as in Noah’s day, God has given modern society a time of warning and grace for individuals to repent. Scientists generally do not know this because they refuse to read the Bible. I believe that the Bible also gives us a definite window in time of 2008-2015 for the Apocalypse. This time there is no boat to build so we do not have 120 years to wait. I am sorry if this news inconveniences you, but that seems to be the facts.

This time God will use fire to destroy our rebellious, self-sufficient civilization. That fire will purify His creation of the genetically modified animal and plant life because it is the only way to deal with the problem of genetically mixed organisms—unless you have a flood again. But God said that would not happen. Instead, Jesus prophesied that the end times will have frequent earthquakes, tsunamis and unusual weather conditions. With each passing year these will become more severe in intensity until they reach a climax ending with the Apocalypse.

Read my second book, Mystery of Tammuz 17, to find out what will happen. You will learn about how God will permit Satan, through Antichrist, will lead Heh dimension demon armies to possess rebellious peoples for five months. This will create an army of “immortals” or “Shock Troops” that can fight in both the Daleth and Heh dimensions at the same time. This amazing terror will be an indirect outpouring of God’s wrath by permission. God is going to lift many restrictions off Satan. He is going to let humanity really experience what life is like under their chosen god, the fallen Lucifer. Since we will not learn the easy way, we will soon get the opportunity to learn these vital lessons the hard way before Satan is finally chained in the abyss of the underworld for a thousand years.

3rd Judgment of Satan in Zayin Age AD 33

In the Hebrew Number Alphabet System Gimel (3) means “divine completeness.” The fateful events of Satan’s future defeat occur on two levels or in two dimensions. In the Daleth dimension we notice an apparent setback when the promised Redeemer, Jesus Christ, was crucified in AD 33. Satan greatly rejoiced in his apparent victory. He believed that he engineered the whole thing! He had stirred up a crowd of religious zealots to frenzy and even used their respected religious leaders to cause the execution of their own Redeemer. “What blind fools these Jews are!” he gloated.

Foretold by many prophets, Satan has never understood the resurrection, which was a new feature in God’s plan from creation. He forgot that God is an innovative problem solver. Satan thought that God would not change the plan He first related to the angels. Big mistake!

Little did Satan know that God was behind the outcome of Jesus’ mortal life on earth. I can only deduce that Satan had not figured out the seemingly irrational logic of the Second Adam’s death. (Read 1 Corinthians 15.) In Satan’s mind he had eliminated the promised “seed” after failing to corrupt him. The people had not risen up to anoint Yeshua as their Messiah King even after He had done thousands of miracles.

The Bible informs us that faithful angels, who are eager to understand God’s purpose and the meaning of the Scripture, can learn much by listening to what the Holy Spirit inspires mortal men to preach (1 Peter 1:10-12). God is all-knowing. Satan is not, although he would like you to believe that he is. Satan has made and will make many mistakes because he is blinded by his pride.

Jesus came into this world to make atonement for the sins of humanity. He was even born into the line of David the king, which qualifies Him to reign over Israel as the promised Messiah. As the Second Adam, He will also reign over the entire earth as King of Kings. Thus, God breaks the stranglehold Satan has over mortals by the death of GodSon on the cross. He rose victoriously on the third day, and after forty days He ascended back into Heaven. Revelation 5:1-14 tells of a grand meeting in Heaven before the
We are born as bondservants belonging to the Daleth dimension of God's creation, but we can be adopted as sons of the Heh dimension through the price paid by the precious blood of Jesus. Jesus' sacrificial death and resurrection set us free from slavery of sin when we repent. When we die to self, we mystically participate in the crucifixion. Through subsequent faith in God's promise, the Holy Spirit comes to live within us, which provides the means for our future participation in the first resurrection. We shall be changed just as He was resurrected. By faith in God's mercy and power in our lives, we become heirs of the eternal royalty according to the plan established before the earth was formed. You cannot have it any better.

This is why the Bible warns us to not let anything or anyone hinder our return to God. The Bible teaches that family relationships are very important, but neither mother, father, mate nor children should keep us from our inheritance in Messiah Yeshua. Unless we choose Christ above all, we are not worthy to be a part of His kingdom. He wants His children totally committed against the spiritual powers of darkness and the evil in the power of the air commanded by Satan, the Prince of the power of the air (Ephesians 2:2). One can not compromise fellowship with God by dealing with the devil at the same time. God has graciously given us His written Bible and the Holy Spirit that together tutor and empower us to overcome evil and to inherit the Kingdom of God.

4th Judgment of Satan in Cheth Age 2008-2015

This judgment marks what will happen on earth (4 = Daleth, “this world in this time”) and in Heaven (5 = Heh, “the other side”) during the Apocalypse (2008-2015). Michael, the mightiest angel in the universe, and his host will fight a victorious war against all unholy angels, demons and other unknown spirits in the universe and Heaven. They will remove all evil from those many places in order to make ready for the announcement that the Kingdom of God is born in the Heh dimension. It will arrive on earth after the Apocalypse (Revelation 12:7-10; 11:15).

We notice that the heavenly Apocalypse will occur during the
final question needs to be answered, “Why do the nations rebel at the end of 1,000 years of peace and wonderful blessings for all under God’s kingdom reign on earth?” We cannot suspect corrupt government in this case!

Looking back on the 6,000 years of Zayin Age history, people could say that it was Satan and his evil influence that caused all the trouble in the world. But during the 1,000 years of peace on earth, God had Satan chained in the underworld away from having any influence in human life. What happened? What possible excuse exists for another rebellion against a loving God who will have bountifully blessed mankind for 1,000 years?

Sin is the only answer. It is a core characteristic of human nature. Sin will always look for an opportunity to express itself. Human nature must be changed to solve the eternal problems of society, and people can not do that for themselves. We must submit to God in faith in order for our nature to be transformed into one of pure, eternally reliable love as God defines love. Under those circumstances sin and rebellion are impossible.

The Saints dwelling in the heavenly Jerusalem learned all about that in their previous mortal life—the caterpillar stage of the butterfly analogy. At the end of the millennium, here comes that same lesson again. It is the most important one to learn: the first and the last.

The very nature of sin is to oppose God’s order. The natural heart of humans is “deceitful above all things, who can know it” (Jeremiah 17:9). It is most deceitful to ourselves. It is a deeply internal manner that can be hidden by external behavior—especially in an environment of social and cultural righteousness. How many pastor’s children have gotten into the worst trouble?

Satan is loosed for a short season at the end of the millennium. He acts like a garbage magnet because if there is any internal pride or other secret sin left in a person, it will react immediately and favorably to Satan’s charisma and deceptions. The saints who will govern the universe must learn the final lesson of being able to discern the heart difference and to have no tolerance for anything less than divine perfection in character—no matter how
painful that lesson may be.

In the final and surprisingly massive rebellion against God, they will witness a new development on earth. After 1,000 years of peace and blessings the rapid and vehement rebellion will surprise them greatly. Perplexed, they will recognize good friends among the rebels who had been part of the mortal leadership on earth. It will be a déjà vu Zayin Age all over again.

With Satan's last but hopelessly futile "hurrah" the saints will now fully understand how Lucifer's first rebellion affected the Creator. There will be no shred of doubt that God's plan for humanity was the best and only way for humans to grow up spiritually into the fullness of God's love. They will have no doubts that the terrible sufferings and trials people have endured for 6,000 years, and especially in the Apocalypse, were the wisest and most merciful educational system God could use to expand his kingdom in righteousness.

Now the GodFather and the GodSon can delegate full authority to His redeemed GodChildren of the Spirit as the New Heavens and New Earth are created. Sin will not be found there in, and God will never again be dishonored. This new creation will be able to abide forever because without sin there will be no death or destruction!

Learning this final lesson makes it possible for Eternity to move everything into the higher level (Jod) because it is now safeguarded by a corporate spiritual body who has been vaccinated against any future aberration outside God's perfect nature. Rebellion and its consequential evil will be impossible,

- **and** that was the plan of God for humanity from the beginning,
- **and** that is the reason why evil was permitted to flourish,
- **and** that is the reason why Satan got an extension on his life,
- **and** that is the reason for the **Daleth** dimension
- **and** that is the reason for the original sin of Adam and Eve,
- **and** that is the reason of the butterfly stage for mortals,
- **and** that is why God himself became human to pay for sin,
- **and** that is the reason Jesus/Yeshua rose on the third day,
- **and** that is why human life suffers so much without God,
- **and** that is the reason you were born and exist,
- **and** that is why it is time to wake up my friend—chose life now!

Call on the name of Jesus Christ now, and ask forgiveness so that you can:

- thank Him for what He has done on the cross,
- hold on to the promises He gave us,
- enter future blessing impossible to describe
- and you will make new friends with whom you may fellowship together as you share God's love, being secure, wanted and important to your Creator who wants to bless you with no more sickness, no more tears, no more wars and no more death.

The Spirit and the Bride say, “Come.”
And let the one who hears say, “Come.”
And let the one who is thirsty come;
And let the one who desires take the water of life without price (Revelation 22:17 RSV).

The World Cuckoo Clock ends in **Heh** dimension, when eternity will seem to start again because the **Daleth** dimension no longer exists. At that time God's plan for Satan and this earth will be concluded, and there is no further need for the **Daleth** dimension to exist.

**The Outer Circle: Man's Dial of Judgments**

Seven numbers appear along the edge of the outer circle (or dial) on the World Cuckoo Clock. These numbers indicate seven judgment periods for this world in this time dimension (**Daleth**). These judgments are seen from mankind's historical viewpoint:
1. Adam and Eve’s Expulsion from Eden (4004 BC)

The first judgment occurred when Adam and Eve sinned and were forced to leave the beautiful Garden of Eden. After that, they had to live outside the Garden working on a cursed ground requiring heavy labor for it to yield food. This was the beginning of the First Civilization, which lasted 1,715 years. Adam and Eve were brilliant people, trained by the most intelligent professor the world could ever offer: God Himself. This equipped them to build cities from the very start, invent hard metals like iron and became skillful in making advanced tools and musical instruments in the first centuries of human existence. Higher technologies advanced very rapidly under Adam’s direction. He was a brilliant scientist created with the highest IQ ever. Furthermore, Adam was personally educated by the Creator of the universe for 64 years.

The theory of evolution would have us believe that early men were primitive, uncivilized cave dwellers who lived millions of years ago. Although it is probable that some people lived in caves after the Flood, that fact is not a proof of primitiveness. A false premise always results in a wrong conclusion. Caves can provide quick, practical and comfortable shelter depending on environmental conditions.

Another big problem of evolutionary science comes from their various erroneous assumptions of uniformitarianism. They assume that the earth’s ancient climate, environment and radiation exposure were the same as measured in recent history. Using these unproven premises, the scientific dating methods are questionable at best. The proper study of the Bible reveals their error and provides with a 7,000-year plan for human history, which also enables us to establish the dates of the Apocalypse.

Naturally, due to the Flood’s complete destruction of the First Civilization, humanity lost knowledge of many technical skills that had been accumulated over the thousands of years of practical use since the creation. Because no written records survived from before the Flood and because the experts in advanced technology died in the Flood, civilization had to start all over again from the beginning. It took thousands of years for humanity to return to where we are again playing with the dynamite of genetic manipulation.

2. Noah’s Flood (2288 BC)

The second judgment came when the world was destroyed by the Flood. God was severely offended when man tampered with His creation and genetically manipulated His natural laws. There was also some kind of sexual activity by angelic beings with women in particular, which required the elimination of that entire society.

Nothing was saved from that first 1,715 years of human achievement. People had reached such a high development stage that nothing could stop them from destroying the planet. We know this because of what the Bible tells us. Right after the Flood the first city state (the Tower of Babel, which later continued as the city of Babylon) was organized by people in rebellion to God. They organized themselves under a hero king (Nimrod) and started back at doing the same kind of things that they had heard stories about from before the Flood. God’s comment summed it up as, “…now nothing which they purpose to do will be impossible for them” (Genesis 11:1-9).

In the pre-Flood world much of the animal kingdom had become genetically polluted abominations of nature as indicated by the surviving mythical stories of mermaids and other creatures that were half-animal and half-human. This ancient perversion is very similar what multinational corporate science often does today.

The vegetables and animal feed grown in America are now nearly 95 percent genetically altered, with little to no government control. And this “Frankenstein food” is being sold to other countries. As a result, we are seeing global outbreaks of strange living organisms resulting in new viruses that are causing bizarre diseases such as mad cow viruses, SARS and a bird flu virus that is costing millions of dollars.

None of the world health organizations suspected that the feed these animals ate, exported from America, had complex chemical
and biologically-altered agents imbedded in it. This corrupted feed caused these strange outbreaks of disease. Now we hear that deer and bird populations have been infected around the world, wherever genetically modified food has been sold. Governments have spent billions of dollars destroying infected animals. These diseases have also begun to kill people on an increasing scale.

Many more such viruses will appear in the near future as international corporate giants continue manipulating nature to achieve maximum profit without even asking if the public really wants what the food conglomerates are trying so hard to produce. Individual and corporate greed will lead to more plagues of disease and famines that will break out when chemically dependant, genetically manipulative agribusiness implodes leaving behind sterile soil and feral crops.

Here is what was written in a recent Popular Science magazine article, “Life Built to Order,” by Michael Stroh. I recommend that you read it. In it he quotes Sarah Goforth as follows:

A-Life, B Movies

Artificial created life is a perennials science fiction theme. What makes it so compelling?

Since the publication of Frankenstein in 1818, the architects of science fiction have mused over the implications of man-made (or man-muddled) life. Outcomes vary from Blade Runner-style mayhem to worlds inhabited by harmonious puddles of grey cellular goo, but there’s a common theme: When we tinker with the natural order, some thing always goes wrong.

Michael Crichton’s Jurassic Park, an entrepreneur dream of an amusement park but instead unleashes a race of bloodthirsty carnivores. In Stanley Kubrick’s clystopian 2001: A Space Odyssey, the computer designed to keep people alive in space destroys them.

Behind every wayward life-form, there seems to be a person in a lab coat with a sentimental attachment to the beast. Indeed, human fallibility is often at the root of life-run-amok scenarios.

In Greg Bear’s 2001 short story, “Blood Music,” the protagonist hides a project to design “intelligent cells” from his superiors at a big biotech company. When they find out and close the lab, he risks his life to save his creation, injecting the cell into his arm (surprise! Havoc erupts).

In meddling with life is such chilling prospect, why does it so fascinate?

I do not think that God will permit the level of development as seen in Noah’s time to be reached again, yet man is dangerously close to achieving it in this generation. The end of our civilization will not be by flood, but by fire from Heaven (asteroids) and earthquakes at the end of the Apocalypse. (Read the section, “Why an Apocalypse,” in Chapter 7 of Apocalypse Prophesied.

3. The First Temple Destroyed (588 BC)

Judgment #3 occurred when God’s house, the Temple at Jerusalem was destroyed. When David had asked God about building a house for him, God declared that David’s son Solomon should do the job. He did, and God’s glory filled the Temple (2 Chronicles 7:13).

God dwelt there and communicated with man as when Adam and Eve lived in the Garden of Eden. Between Eden and the Temple, God spoke to the Patriarchs—principally Abraham, Isaac and Jacob. Hundreds of years later Moses led Israel out of Egypt and into the Wilderness of Sinai where God chose the tribe of Levi to be His priests in the place of a family’s firstborn son.

The people had asked for an intermediary, and God gave them one (Exodus 20:18-26; Exodus 28:1-2, 30). Now He would mostly
communicate with His chosen people through an appointed priest—sometimes using the breastplate of judgment that would signal God's answers to their requests and prayers. God's holiness required a blood sacrifice, which was also presented whenever a priest approached God on behalf of a person or the people. Later God would call selected persons as His judges to deliver the Israelites from their sins and from the oppression of their enemies that came as a result of their sins.

Because of man's sinfulness, we can only approach God when we are covered with the blood of a sacrifice. Since the first sins in the Garden of Eden, domestic animals (incapable of sin) have been sacrificed. The animal sacrifices foreshadowed God's ultimate sacrifice of His Son, which would re-connect man to God by restoring open fellowship and direct communication. Jesus succeeded in this mission as symbolized by the veil to the Temple's Holy of Holies being ripped open at His death (Matthew 27:51).

When a priest of ancient Israel talked to the LORD, he used the ancient Hebrew language that had been preserved from before the Flood. It was a wonderful, dynamic language taught by God to Adam. It contained multiple dimensions of meaning in both its linguistic and numeric structure—something equivalent to a full symphony orchestra of potential meaning.

But Israel's sin and unbelief caused their relationship with God to deteriorate until it finally ended in utter ruin. The LORD warned His people repeatedly to repent, but to no avail. Finally, He slammed shut the door of opportunity and allowed His Temple, His dwelling place with man, to be destroyed.

Half of the Israelites were killed in the attack on the Temple; the rest were forced to walk a thousand miles to a foreign country where they lived and worked as slaves. Seventy years later (518 BC) God's mercy moved the mighty Persian king Cyrus to allow some of the Jewish people to return and rebuild.

The destruction of the First Temple signifies something much deeper buried in Hebrew philosophy. The heavenly dimension (Heh) and the earthly dimension (Daleth) were separated. As a result, the use of Hebrew, this extraordinary language from the beginning of time when man spoke face-to-face with God, all but disappeared. Other languages, such as the Aramaic that the Jews learned in captivity became the language of daily use. Later, Greek became more important as it was the language of secular learning and culture.

With God silent, truth and revelation became clouded and no longer obvious. The Hebrew Alphabet Number System retained some of the aspects of God's original language, but its glory was also diminished, like having the full orchestra replaced by a string quartet. Today, only a faint X-ray shadow image remains of the Hebrew Alphabet Number System. I discovered its functional structure in the tables I made, which later evolved into the World Cuckoo Clock gears.

With some exceptions such as Ezra, God no longer spoke through priests. Even before the destruction of the First Temple, He had spoken through His servants, the prophets. With Judah's return from exile, He continued to use these intermediaries (prophets) to communicate with His people. As these oracles from God to mortals were recorded, they became the written Word of God, the Old Testament. Many of these prophetic oracles promised the coming of a Redeemer from the five-based (heavenly) dimension who would bridge the chasm of sin that separated humanity from a holy God (Isaiah 59:1-8).

About six hundred years after the First Temple's destruction God provided Himself as that bridge of reconciliation in the person of His own Son, Jesus Christ. Only a savior from the five-based dimension born in the seven-based dimension could bridge the gap between the two. Humanity requires spiritual redemption and rebirth in the five-based dimension because the flesh dimension (Zayin) of the death-procreation age will, of necessity, come to an end one day. When the angel visited Mary, He revealed to her that her child would be from “the other side,” and in this manner was God born in the flesh (Daleth).

4. Jesus’ Death by Crucifixion (AD 33)

It may surprise you to think of God being judged. But as the
Caesar claimed that he was God, and He would not tolerate the idea that anyone else could be mightier and more powerful than he was. But in spite of his efforts, the blood of the martyrs became the seedbed for Christianity, which sprouted up throughout the Roman Empire. Caesar’s claim of divinity is now forgotten for all practical purposes, but Jesus’ name is known around the world. It is a name of power and purity.

5. **Judgment #5: Second Temple Destroyed (AD 70)**

Because God’s people rejected His Son, in spite of the many prophecies that He fulfilled, the Second Temple was leveled in July-August (9th of Av) in AD 70 by the Roman general Titus. God dispersed His people again, but this time they wandered into nearly every corner of the whole world. After they rejected His own Son God saw no reason to protect the Jewish people as a nation, holy and separate from the others. The job of record keeping and preserving the oracles of God was now shared with the Gentiles, and modern believers now count time in their own way: BC/AD. We are propagating the oracles of God by printing the Bible in many languages.


The sixth judgment will be the Apocalypse. As happened just prior to the Flood, humanity is approaching a stage of technological development that will inspire millions to openly defy their Creator. Even though thousands of books tell of His existence, this society is firmly on course to become ever more corrupt and violent: therefore, God will slam the door of His protection again and allow Satan to do his worst. (See Chapter 7 in this book and read my second book, *Mystery of Tammuz 17*.)

During the Apocalypse, Israel—the only democratic country in the Middle East—will become the spark that will ignite the tinderbox. As a consequence of Satan’s hatred for the Jewish people, she will be intensely persecuted until it seems that the name of Israel has been totally exterminated. At that juncture the Jewish remnant will cry out for deliverance and acknowledge
Yeshua/Jesus as their Messiah. Christ will then return to earth. He will destroy this evil world system with such force and terror that it will never be seen again. The surviving Israelites will be gathered together from the nations to which they were scattered and return to their land. They will never to be dispersed again.

Since boats will not be able to go anywhere for lack of fuel, sailing will be the only way for the remnant of Israel to return to their Promised Land. God will allow sufficient time so that all of His children throughout the world will be at Jerusalem in 2016-2018. The influx of such a large crowd will initiate the making of booths and the creation of tent cities to celebrate the Feast of Tabernacles and the first Jubilee with the King of Kings present.

Satan’s experiment will be finished and his domain will be destroyed, along with the evil world power system of the European Union, America, Russia, China, and all Islamic nations. The earth will be cleansed from a corrupt society, and a new government will be established in preparation for another age of healing and blessing. (See chapter 9.)

7. The White Throne Judgment (AD 3018)

One thousand years after the Apocalypse God will resurrect all of have ever lived to face the last judgment, the Great White Throne Judgment. All people, dead and alive, will be judged (Revelation 20:5, 11-15). This ends history on earth.

After that the earth, along with all the other planets, will collapse into the solar system and create what will seem to be a spreading lake of fire (2 Peter 3:10-13; Revelation 21:1). Those who are saved will be transferred to a new galaxy in which God will live with a transformed humanity in harmony in an environment similar to the earth’s. In this new system there will never be rebellion or dishonoring God. The saints will govern the new civilization, which will not be subject to the time dimension.

The Decorations on the Clock

Cuckoo clocks are designed with special features that indicate the time and place in which they were created. Many clocks have suns, moons and stars on them. My World Cuckoo Clock hangs between two polarities: eternity past on one side and eternity future on the other. In between is the time dimension of Daleth. All of other features surrounding the Daleth dimension symbolically express the meaning and purpose of God’s plan for humanity.

The Sun

The sun with the Hebrew symbol for Aleph crowns the top of the World Cuckoo Clock. The Aleph represents the eternal God who controls the universe, and the sun symbolizes the very presence of God’s infinite light. The True Light shines from that source and covers every historical age. God knows everything that happens on earth. Nothing is left to chance, and all has been planned in advance allowing for humanity’s possession and use of free will. In the center of the sun hangs a square symbolizing Beth (“house”), which can only exist by the will of Aleph.

Recently a friend who is a mathematician came to visit me at my vineyard. It seems that the Lord had arranged another little pearl for me to discover. My mathematician friend told me that the symbol for Alpha is used in higher mathematics to represent the infinite. Then, he added that 5 levels of Alpha, or the infinite, exist. Immediately, HANS (the Hebrew Alphabet Number System) came to the forefront with another fantastic lesson explaining truths about God expressed in mathematical symbols. I did not know that there are five (5) infinite dimensions or layers for the infinite in higher mathematics. I tried to follow his line of reasoning as well as I could, although I am not in the least educated in mathematics. But nevertheless his comments followed the HANS hand rule:

\[ 1+4 =5 \]

In math terms the infinite Alpha is construed to be several infinite \( \infty \) numbers expressed as \( \infty_0, \infty_1, \infty_2 \ldots \) He related that science knows about four (4) of these layers of infinity and that one more seems to exist but it cannot be proven or demonstrated to exist. Scientists intuitively reason that it exists. This unknown
Alpha is sandwiched between $\infty_1$ and $\infty_2$. In theory it has some cardinal ranking beyond $\infty_0$. My friend knew nothing about my books where I explain that the $Heh$ dimension starts beyond the $Daleth$ dimension. When I learned how there must be five levels of the infinite, the Rosetta Stone analogy immediately came to me. The Rosetta Stone 7:5 ratio teaches that another dimension exists beyond the $Daleth$ dimension-Zayin Age, and mathematicians define that fact with five rational-irrational and other numbers I do not quite understand. I tried to put it down in order according to the insights of HANS:

$$\infty_1 + ? + \infty_2 + \infty_3 + \infty_4 = \infty_0$$

The highest cardinal infinite $Alpha$ expression of all geometric shapes is mathematically expressed $\infty_0$. It describes the infinite sets of countable numbers, or in other words, the infinite universe of rational numbers - natural integers - all of which can be expressed with the cardinality of $\infty_0$ imbedded in them. The next infinity set is based on cardinal $\infty_1$, and it includes the irrational numbers. We do not know what comes after $\infty_1$. It is only by theoretical conjecture that it should be the next one in the series. Science is simply unable to prove its existence or that it lies between $\infty_1$ and $\infty_2$.

My mathematician friend explained it with a formula, $Ax + Bx = C x$, which does not have a solution if $x$ is greater than two. Five years ago someone got a computer working on this project and after millions of computations he claims to have solved this hundred year mathematical mystery.

Anyway, I thought to pass it on what I learned even though I do not quite understand it. For me, it is another proof that HANS is a valid tool to explain the Bible from the perspective of science. From the Biblical perspective, the invisible Godhead ($Alpha$) is infinite, or “from the other side.” In the person of Jesus Christ the invisible Godhead became visible to us in the material $Daleth$ dimension even though it still remained infinite in scope and eternal in nature as God when viewed from the $Heh$ dimension. This is a great mystery.
two sides for Satan in the Daleth-Heh dimension, and there are two sides for humanity in the Daleth-Heh dimension. This structure will forever commemorate the lessons learned from 7,000 years of human history and remind the saints who live there of their past and of God's divine plan for humanity.

The Pyramid Overlay

The diamond face of the World Cuckoo Clock forms the square base of a pyramid representative of the New Jerusalem, which is the culmination of God’s plan for humanity. There a number of Bible references which indicate a pyramid design (Isaiah 28:16, Ps 118:22, 1Samuel 2:8, Job 38:4-6, and Revelation 21:9-27).

We have many pyramids located around our globe, and they may reflect ancient knowledge about God’s plan from Noah’s descendants, which they took with them as they scattered about the globe after the Tower of Babel incident. You will find pyramids evenly spaced near the equator so that they are present in almost every country. Even the USA has some recently discovered mountains with many tunnels inside of them that are not yet thoroughly investigated. Since science knows more about the pyramids in Egypt, I will focus on them and the Great Pyramid in particular.

Many books have been written about the pyramids, but I only want to reference one book. In fact there are so many comparisons that could be made that I could write another book on the subject, but here I will only illustrate some secrets that directly relate to my World Cuckoo Clock. They present tangible enigmas from antiquity, evidence of ancient time beyond human memory and recorded history.

I place the building of the Great Pyramid before the time of Noah’s Flood (2288 BC). I believe it is than a book written in stone to convey truths and a message from the other side of Noah’s Flood. Pyramids built after it are mere copy-cat imitations that do not contain significant mathematical signatures. It seems like their builders’ just measured the exterior angles of the Great Pyramid and copied them with some adjustments. To me it is obvious that these later builders did not know the imbedded mathematical messages—

much these the intricate measurements. The later pyramids were simply grandiose tombs for the wealthy and powerful.

When digging around the King’s chamber of the Great Pyramid, workers discovered foundation stones with imbedded iron straps tying them to adjacent stones. According to conventional history, iron was only invented around 1200 BC while the Great Pyramid is usually dated to about 2600 BC. The appearance of iron is a mystery unless you believe the biblical account that iron was smelted after Adam was kicked out of the Garden in 4004 BC (Genesis 4:22). It seems that the technological knowledge of iron forging was lost in the Flood. The Great Pyramid can be thought of as the only architectural survivor of the pre-Flood culture. It carries a message to us today that is imbedded in its stones built to last forever.

Among the seven wonders of the ancient world, the Great Pyramid of Giza is at the top of the list. A possible derivation for the word “pyramid” comes from the Rhind Mathematical Papyrus where it could be a joining of the Greek “pyr” meaning “fire” with the Egyptian “met” meaning “10” or “measure.” The “ten” part of the name connects to my overlay of Jod in HANS, which also means “10” but on a higher level.

First let’s have another look of the World Cuckoo Clock diagram. Think of it as the metaphysical square base of the Great Pyramid. The clock face depicts 7,000 years of human history enclosed by the circle of the time dimension. Outside the circle of earth-time is an eternity that cannot be measured by a clock or even conceived by the human mind. Not even the most brilliant geniuses have limits to their finite comprehension of the eternal realities, unless it is revealed. The circle also represents our globe as a sphere surrounded by eternity, and scientists have yet to come up with a good explanation why it is that way, what it is all about and why it exists.

In considering eternal matters we can only communicate using analogies—no matter what level of education you may have. Some trained in advanced mathematics or physics can use symbolic formulas to try to conceptualize the building blocks of our universe, but
even they fall short of giving the complete picture, as Dr. Einstein experienced in his search for his universal field theory. Our civilization is built on the two rails of science and religion. Together they compose the sum total of what we can imagine.

In truth the missing link in a human understanding of the universe can only be revealed directly by God who comes to us through His Spirit from the outside the circle. Through His written Word, we may receive revelation about history and spiritual laws or truths. Sometimes we discover aspects of His plan illustrated in His creation through the knowledge we call science—provided you were not taught the twisted truths of Satan’s lies so often found in our educational institutions.

The real purpose of the pyramid is mind-boggling. Even the technicalities of its construction are not well understood yet. Having discovered a Rosetta Stone in the Bible, I perceive a number of secrets about the Great Pyramid that would add valuable content to the many books written on this subject. As many know, the Great Pyramid incorporates concepts of eternal life into its structural dimensions. The ancient Egyptian beliefs about eternity are found in the book of the Dead, which contains concepts about the Mind and Solar system somewhat similar to Daleth - Heh dimensions that HANS teaches. Most of these concepts are also explained in the Bible, which tells us about that age, too.

Similar to HANS, the Great Pyramid has data on astronomical dating imbedded in its structural design so that I am not surprised to see so many parallels between the two. The Great Pyramid is in fact a second witness to the validity of my theories concerning the dates of the Apocalypse. The knowledge reflected in the Great Pyramid has greatly influenced our modern culture because it is the tangible fruit of the beginnings of science.

Obviously, there is the quality of the pyramid’s masonry itself. It is superior to even the famous cathedrals of Europe or even the great walls at Sacsahuaman near the city Cuzco, Peru in South America, which are 60 feet high and half a mile long. Some of the interior stones of the Great Pyramid weigh more than 100 tons, and it was built without using mortar. Even using our modern machines, try moving a 100-ton, finished block of granite from a quarry located 500 miles away from a building site 12,000 feet high on a mountain range like in the ancient ruins of Machu Picchu or on top of the Great Pyramid in Egypt.

As a symbol, the Great Pyramid appears in many cultures. Even in USA we find it pictured on the One Dollar bill within the Great Seal. At its top is the all-seeing eye. The Great Seal has the number 1776 at its base in Roman numerals – MDCCCLXXVI. The Latin motto, “novus ordo seclorum” is translated, “new order of the ages,” and “annuit coeptis” means “He has smiled on our undertakings.” There are many small items found in groups of 13 on the back of the dollar bill. The use of 13 has more than just a reference to the number of original colonies. Check out the HANS chart for its meaning in biblical symbolism.

When I placed the base of the cuckoo clock within a sphere to represent our earth in the Daleth dimension of material time, I discovered many more overlays that build on the concepts introduced throughout both of my books. I will need to write another book about them as it does not fall within the scope of these two books, and my publisher has said that the time has come for the presses to run.

As a hint, just consider that many mathematical computations like Pi and Epsilon are part of the structure of the Great Pyramid. I also noticed that my cuckoo-clock-based-pyramid diagram fitted within a sphere is positioned below the southern part of the equator. This explains why the angle on top of the pyramid is less than 90 degrees. If we take the mean average angle of the major Egyptian pyramids, it gives us angle of the earth’s tilted axis, which creates the four seasons of spring, summer, fall and winter. If we did not have the seasons or if the day and night cycles were not exactly 24 hours, then life, as we know it, would not be possible on earth. Also buried within the Pyramid, I discovered Rosetta Stone principle of the Bible revealing again a 7:5 ratio.

The following numbers and ratios are buried within the Great Pyramid:
The Bible prophesies that there will be an altar unto the LORD in Egypt during the 1,000 years of peace following the Apocalypse (Isaiah 19:19). The LORD is the Creator, and it is possible that the Great Pyramid was built to honor Him. Perhaps the resurrection of the saints will include the Great Pyramid's architect, who will then explain its built-in messages in detail.

The Bible mentions that Jesus Christ is both the foundation and the capstone of the Kingdom of God, which reflects the pyramid shape of New Jerusalem. The pyramid has five (5) sides indicating it belongs to the Heh dimension, which tells us to look for its many hidden concepts not normally revealed in the Daleth dimension. Check out Revelation 21:9-27. The Bible devotes a full chapter to the description of the pyramidal New Jerusalem. It mentions transparent streets of gold like a diamond, which is transparent carbon. Carbon in its natural shape is black soot, but it is transformed by heat and pressure into the hardest stone on earth, and it will transmit light. Bible's reference to “transparent gold” describes a conductor for light not yet invented on earth.

During the millennial age of Teth, the Heh dimension is joined with the Daleth dimension because the Kingdom of God is on earth. In that age we will understand much more about the Great Pyramid's mathematical proofs that scientifically reveal the plan of God for all nations.

God is light and anything around him is light. Read the witnesses recorded for us in the Bible. That is a scientific fact. If you do not live where there is light, then natural laws tell us there will be darkness, which is the absence of light and energy that can enable our eyes to see spiritual matters. Any child knows that principle. He tests it out in the darkness of night by turning on the light or by lighting candles. These are basic laws of physics. If you ignore God today, do not expect to wake up in His palace full of light after your second birthday.

The Bible is the only instruction book which explains the mechanism of His creation on both levels and even the new future level of Jod. God gave us a choice in our second birthday according to the physical laws of the Daleth dimension. A responsible God

Seven (7) Royal numbers:

_ = Pi -3.1415926 (Radian or irrational Numbers)
_ = 2.7182818 Natural or rational Numbers)
Ø = 1.6180339 (Golden Numbers)
_ = 0.5772156 (Gamma Numbers)
i = √-1 (Imaginary Numbers)
1 = Unity (Unitary Numbers)
0 = zero (Nothingness Numbers)

Five (5) mathematical equations:

1. Gamma Function,
2. Golden Gamma Equation,
3. The Integral Maximal,
4. The Epsilon Equation,
5. The Differential Maximal

Notice that the Gamma Function and the Epsilon Equation were discovered by Leonard Euler, 1707-1783. The Golden Gamma Equation contains all seven of the Royal Numbers plus infinity ∞. It was discovered by Rocky McCollum in February 1977.

I also should mention that the Great Pyramid is located at the exact center of the earth’s land mass. How did its ancient architect know that? There are many parallels between HANS and the Great Pyramid. For example, the King’s chamber re-enacts the drama of the second death. Read my Butterfly Story that explains why people have two birthdays.

The King’s chamber lies at the interior center of the Great Pyramid. Inside it the only furniture you will find is an open stone coffin or sarcophagus made of red granite stone that is polished inside and out with walls up to 6 inches thick. No lid was found, and it would have been too big to be carried away. The sarcophagus itself must have been placed in the chamber during its construction because it is too large to fit through the doors and passage ways to have been moved into place afterwards. The stone coffin was never intended to contain a body but to represent the resurrection—just like the empty tomb of Jesus.
will only surround Himself with those that respect Him and inherently share His values without possibility of corruption. He knows that the only way to live for eternity is to be as He is, and He will not give the powers natural to eternal life to those who might abuse them.

If you wish to live forever, then your actions must conform to the nature of God who inhabits forever, or you will not be there. It is like applying for a new job. All that you have accomplished is known to your potential employer. You presented a report summing up who you are and what you have done to management. It is not unusual for the offering employer to check out your data. He needs to evaluate if you qualify and be able to give reasons if you are not chosen. It has nothing to do with you personally it is the system an employer must follow that the corporation he works for requires.

If you have worked in management, then you know what I mean here. I made my choice as a previous scientist and inventor to be with God where there is light. I look forward to my second birthday being like a beautiful butterfly with wings. I desire to discover God’s Jod creation because I like to explore, and I want to continue learning because it is fun to me. Being with God will meet all my expectations and give eternal purpose for my existence.

The Half Moon

Below the diamond-shaped clock face is a half moon, symbolizing the dark side of the earth. Its only light is what is reflected from the sun. It indicates Satan's dominion over earth. The devil and his half-moon religion will meet their common end on the dark side of the universe in the eighth (Cheth) age; however, man will continue into the ninth age (Teth) where the sun of righteousness shines forever.

Watching the Clock

Keeping track of time is important to any civilized society. In 1930 Australian gold prospector Dan Leahy and his brother ventured into the interior of New Guinea with mining equipment and a video camera. There they discovered tribes of people living in remote pockets of the jungle who still lived at a Stone Age level.

At the time of this first contact with the outside world these natives believed they were the only people on earth. They had no knowledge of metal and had never touched modern fibers. They lived in a warm climate, where there was no need to develop farming skills or to invent tools for planting crops. Their lack of writing skill prevented them from recording knowledge from the past, and they had no way to measure the passing of time.

After their initial fearful encounter with these miners, the natives touched the white men's faces and hair and stared curiously, if still fearfully, at the camera equipment they had. For the first time they looked into a mirror and saw their own faces. The explorers, who believed that the Stone Age had ended 500,000 years ago, were shocked to discover that people were still living like this.

We pride ourselves on how advanced and educated we are, yet we have become a godless society. Our schools teach that our ancestors from millions of years ago were also the parents of apes and monkeys. It amazes me that so many highly educated men still believe in the fable of evolution in spite of recent scientific discoveries in genetics and physics that make this theory obsolete.

At the end of our civilization, who will survive on this planet to tell our children what happened to the earth?

When gigantic earthquakes destroy all electricity around the globe (as the Bible predicts), will primitive jungle men in poor, remote areas of our planet outlive the rest of us? Will they repopulate the earth and start civilization all over again?

What role will you play in our planet’s glorious future?
Chapter 11

The Journey Reviewed and Continued
Finding the Apocalypse in a Cup of Coffee?

Why should I buy your second book?
What is Mystery of Tammuz 17 about?
Why is the Bible's Rosetta Stone important?
Why was the Daleth dimension created?
HANS describes the new ages to come

A Brief Review of the Chapters
In Apocalypse Prophesied we have covered the 7,000-year plan of God for humanity, which has been preserved for us from ancient times against incredible odds. I hope that those readers who have never had access to the Bible before will now remember the various concepts presented as they continue to study the Bible on their own. Hopefully, this first book has given you a glimpse of why we are here on this planet.

As I originally considered how to communicate some of the many different approaches to understanding the truth presented in the Bible, it loomed before me as an almost impossible task. Using my observations of science as reference guides, I have tried to sort out what was really important in the search for God's answers to our very human questions.

You are now familiar with the Russian (babushka) Toy Egg concept, which teaches us that truth always has another overlay on a different scale. Studying the 7,000-Year History of Humanity Table reveals alignments brought to light that overlay Satan's
actions over past history with the future events of the 7-year Apocalypse. The dates, of course, become a strong focus of our interest, and that is what caused me to develop the World Cuckoo Clock design structured into gears and time cycles. The chronological sequence that emerged is like a railroad system with 14 stations. Combining these two conceptual approaches produced a 7,000-Year Table of Human History, which then overlays the 7-Year Table of the Apocalypse. My next book, Mystery of Tammuz 17, explains the when, what and where the questions for the events of the Apocalypse in detail.

In Chapter 2 of this book we learned about the oracles of God and covered a general explanation of how the Bible is structured as a book and what it contains. In it we find major actors who tell their stories like the plays presented on a theatrical stage. The Bible begins with God creating the universe, our planet and all that exists in them. This foundational concept is contrary to what many scientists believe. The world is full of religions that proclaim totally different concepts about our origins and the purpose for life along with offering many deities to worship. This book is a treasure chest containing many pearls. As you become more knowledgeable about the values of these pearls, you may grow to find and enjoy additional pearls from the Bible Ocean.

We discovered that God is a mystery as to how three can exist and function as one. The Hebrew Alphabet Number System was introduced as a tool to help us to comprehend a bit of the Infinite. Through it, we can better understand the Daleth dimension of being “in this world and in this time.” Our material reality is then contrasted with the Heh dimension of “the other side,” which is the spiritual dimension that cannot be defined by or analyzed with our natural senses. We did extend the principles of natural science to stretch our imaginations and try to grasp these spiritual realities.

The focal point, of course, is our purpose of why we are here on this earth. It is answered by the past and future comings of Messiah Yeshua, better known as Jesus Christ, who will lead us into a coming new age out from the present Zayin Age of tears, pain, sickness and death. Jesus’ death and resurrection provides the way for us to inherit Eternal Life in fulfillment of our present mortal life on earth. That purpose can only be understood when we know something about how everything started out.

Chapter 4 provides another perspective on why a Divine Mediator was born in the flesh. There we learn about the First Civilization on earth that ended with a great Flood. Modern scientists know plenty about geology; however, they deny the obvious evidence of the Flood because it conflicts with their religious faith in evolution. These scientists, like so many religions in the world, always find disciples willing to reject knowledge about God, the Creator. Instead they need to invent myths and fairy tales to make their imagined theories sound attractive. They succeed because people are spiritual beings who by nature are compelled to believe in something.

Chapter 5 discussed a mirror that shows us something of what exists in Heh, “the other side” or the Hebrew number 5. God’s covenant promises to Abraham materialized in the long range view of the biblical telescope with the vision of five groups of redeemed people who go on to the other side (Heh) where they will live forever in the New Heavens and New Earth. Because our participation in that future is dependent on some conditions, we follow the story into Chapter 6, meaning Waw = “connect” in order to find the answer.

The sixth chapter tells the butterfly story, which illustrates that we have two birthdays. Some will experience the Second Death, which is a choice we have control over. The Second Death will send a person into the outer darkness that no one should desire to go to. This is why you must read the story of the three Hebrew w’s that do much more than identify an Internet address because they explain the meaning of that mysterious number, 666.
These 6s will link us up to another information system where your name is hopefully catalogued in the “book of the last day” before the white throne with a number of your new name. That book is called the “book of life.” If you are cross-referenced in that book, you are on your way to a wonderful eternity. If not, then you better read Chapter 6 again.

We finally come to the Apocalypse in Chapter 7, which was the reason you bought this book in the first place. I hope you feel like you got your money’s worth! My book is filled with both bad news and good news, but it is up to you to decide what to do about it. For example, if you are living in New York and/or downwind from it, as illustrated in the February 2005 Popular Science magazine article on the possibility of nuclear terrorism, then you might decide to move away from there if you think there may be a 50% chance that my dates are correct. The “handwriting on the wall” by other scientific articles yet to be written will inform us more about the terrorist threats to western society as the date of the Apocalypse approaches.

Chapter 7 also introduces us to the three major players featured during the end time game of the Apocalypse. The Rosetta Stone 7:5 ratio is mentioned there along with my analogy of building a house. These two concepts are explained in detail throughout my second book, Mystery of Tammuz 17, because my publisher said that the content of these two books would be too much to fit in one book. And they are the experts. But my two books are related to each just like the Daleth dimension is related to Heh. They belong to each other and complement each other.

Looking through the biblical telescope again, we see a big mountain in Chapter 8, and it represents something very important in the future history of humanity. It has lots of action. For instance, Jesus Christ comes riding on a white horse, and we hear heavenly trumpets blowing as one of the greatest events of all time - the First Resurrection of the Saints - takes place. This chapter explains what is known from the Bible about the promised Heh dimension body that every resurrected saint will inherit. It covers what, why and how does it functions differently from our present fleshly bodies. This chapter prepares you for the new world order, and it is a good chapter to read again because you will find it full of hope. Furthermore, you will not find its informative content taught in any university or seminary!

The 9th chapter means New Life, and it is way-out in concept. I admit that I would exchange this present world for this new life anytime. It is too fantastic even to contemplate. But then again, if I look at the structure of a single cell, I am awed by what God has designed into such a small package. I am further awed by how great my God is and by the fact that He even calls me to be His child. I cannot wait for the birth of the Kingdom of God, but the only bad thing, of course, is that the Apocalypse must come first. It is the birthing process connected with a placenta (Satan’s domain), which is burned. The placenta is not a very sightly thing to keep. What is rotten must be cut off so that the body remains healthy, a principle I learned the hard way.

My book ends with the World Cuckoo Clock analogy. It is packaged with lots of extra features in order to make you think. I guarantee that you will think differently if you stayed on the path of the journey through this book because you have been exposed to vital material not taught in universities or seminaries. In fact most Christian theologians face the biggest obstacles to learning new things about the Bible and the God who inspired it. They are immediately turned off when they see the years 2008-2015.

Don’t think so? Just watch their reaction when you say you believe in a number system foretelling a time of the Apocalypse. Everything in their whole being rises up with heated emotion and condemnation before even listening to what you or my book has to say. The idea that we might be able to determine a highly probable date for the Apocalypse is immediately classified as heresy,
and you may be called a heretic for even examining it. They forget that the Bible encourages us “to prove all things and hold fast to that which is good” (1 Thessalonians 5:21). How can you prove something if you are not allowed to study it?

I highly recommend reading the next book, *Mystery of Tammuz 17*. You can find it on the Internet for free, or you may purchase/order it in many bookstores. This second book is much better. First, I had learned a little more about how to write. I had never done that before and practice helps to make one a little more skilled. Then, as I wrote it, additional understanding came in big waves and that is why the book is bigger.

My second book presents additional analogies that I use to introduce you to the latest science as well. It will solidify your faith so that you will not be persuaded to follow whichever way the spiritual winds blow: from the latest church growth fads to “claim-it” prosperity or other pop-theology seminars. You can dig the truth out of the Bible yourself and apply its words of life to your own situation. The professional scholars may be able to recite and re-search many technical details and interesting background information, but they will probably possess less biblical common sense than you do after studying my books. In fact most scholars struggle intensely with the challenges to personal faith. Doubt about the Bible often comes along as a part of higher education in today’s universities.

**Finding the Date of 2008-2015 for the Apocalypse in a cup of coffee?**

**An Analogy from *Mystery of Tammuz 17*:**

Before we finish this first book on the 7,000-year plan of God for humanity, I will give you a taste of how simple it is to date the Apocalypse. You do not have to be educated in a seminary or have other college degrees in order to understand what God has told us in His book. I hope that the last 10 chapters have given you some inside information on the Bible and on what life is all about.

Since I announced in this book that there is a 7-year Apocalypse coming, I felt like I should explain it a bit more completely in this book, even though I have written another whole book to do that job, *Mystery of Tammuz 17*. In the process we will need to stretch our minds a bit in order to grow our understanding of God. If I fail to do that here, I was urged by the Spirit within myself to devote one more chapter (12) to explaining Him.

Without understanding God, the Apocalypse will make no sense. To define God is a human impossibility. I don’t care how many degrees you have collected after your name. But HANS can give us additional insights or new perspectives. It is like a mirror reflection, where we may see approximately who God is and why He made the Daleth dimension cuckoo clock in the first place, as well as why it runs down never to be rewound again. Once the weight hanging on a chain that drives the cuckoo clock gears has moved the bird to announce the Apocalypse and then afterwards reaches the end of the chain, it all stops! That is the Law of Daleth.

When the Hebrew Alphabet Number System made it apparent to me that Bible prophecy runs on two railroad tracks, I unexpectedly began to make many more discoveries. In fact these discoveries have resulted in over a year’s extension in writing these books. My second book describes in detail my major discovery of the Bible’s Rosetta Stone, which unlocks many new insights into the Scriptures as well as deciphering the dates of the Apocalypse from Daniel’s 70 Weeks prophecy that has eluded scholars for centuries. Like the Russian Toy Egg, my second book reveals much about the 7 years of the Apocalypse by overlaying it with 7,000 years of human history. In it you will find many more analogies that will communicate a much better perspective of God’s great plan for humankind.
When one is diving in the Bible Ocean and brings up some pearls to be inspected by friends and experts in theology, some pearls are bigger and more precious than others. The value of a pearl is established by those who are familiar with the object. As you read my two books and learn my research methods, you begin to become one of the experts. In the end I guarantee that your learning and skill will be on par with what you could hope to get from a Bible school or other professional academic program of theological study. More importantly, you will grow in faith and grace in the knowledge of God, which is something often lost in seminaries.

Below I will give you a sneak preview - a special, precious gem from my second book on how I discovered the dates between 2008 and 2015 for key events of the Apocalypse. Most people are not theologians, so I use simple analogies in my books that everybody should be able to grasp more easily than a theological discussion filled with complex, unfamiliar words. Remember sometimes the Bible is a little difficult to understand. In this first book I have referred you to chapters and sections where you can find more information about related topics in my second book, *Mystery of Tammuz 17*. In it I give a complete picture of why-when-and-where we have the Apocalypse.

Also remember the Bible pearls analogy just above. Professionals evaluate their finds after they have sorted all of their pearls for size, quality and beauty. Only then do they consider what to make with the pearls - perhaps a wonderful bracelet for a dear friend. If you come across to some unfamiliar items that get your appetite going, then you can access our web site at www.apocalypse2008-2015.com and do a site search for more information on that topic.

Here is an analogy using something we are all familiar with — a cup of coffee. Think of two different mugs that look the same on the table, but each one holds a different amount of coffee. One holds a half cup of coffee with one teaspoon of sugar, and the other holds a full cup with two teaspoons of sugar. In either case the level of sweetness is the same. In this analogy the number of teaspoons of sugar represents the number of chronological cycles or gears. You read about the World Cuckoo Clock in chapter 10. *Mystery of Tammuz 17* describes how the chronological “gears” work to move the hands across the clock face of history.

Similarly, the difference between the 7-based chronological system and the 5-based system in the Rosetta Stone 7:5 ratio is like the difference in the amount of coffee found in the two different mugs that externally appear to be the same but hold different amounts of sugar, one teaspoon or two. In other words, within the Rosetta Stone 7:5 relationship; the 7 is compared to the half cup or one time period. Since 7 (and not 6) is the midpoint of 12 in the Hebrew Alphabet Number System, then the equation of 7+5=12 gives us the full cup of coffee, which is two cycles.

Daniel prophesied about 70 weeks that behave like these coffee mugs. One set of them has one teaspoon of sugar for one cycle of time, and another set that seems to look like the first has two teaspoons of sugar. We need to know which set to use in order to measure correctly from a given point in history to determine a future date when a specific prophetic event will take place. Thus, Daniel prophesied both what God will do and when He would make it happen.

Remember, God’s plan runs on a railroad made of two rails. The two rails represent the repeated presence of duality in God’s plan for humanity. For example, the one Bible has two testaments, the “Old” and the “New,” and the clock of Bible prophecy has two sets of chronological gear systems — the 7-based Daleth system and the 5-based Heh system. We can look at either system alone see how it operates logically according to mathematical precision, but that is not the entire story. They also intermesh with each other at some points, and those points are where the prophetic events presented in the Heh dimension become historic.
or present events in our Daleth world of material time.

The principle of duality in one extends to the butterfly story (Chapter 6.), which illustrates how humans have two birthdays. The caterpillar appears to be a rather unattractive, worm-like creature that goes through a death and completely dissolves inside the cocoon to be reborn as a gloriously beautiful butterfly with wings that enables it to fly in the blue sky over a meadow filled with sweet smelling flowers.

In fact most living things in nature have two birthdays. Any vegetable or tree starts out from a seed that is put into the ground where it dies: the seed decomposes and disappears to give birth to a sprout that will grow into a new plant, which will have seed again. All Daleth dimension life forms will experience death as part of the natural life cycle driven by the cyclical (good and evil, birth and death) life force inherent within this system. So even in a seed, we see duality just like the two chronological systems (7-based and 5-based), a person’s two birthdays or the two coffee mugs that look alike but contain either a half cup or a full cup, one sugar or two. Understanding this relationship gives us the date of the Apocalypse.

Because Daniel prophesies a coming Messiah who will die (be “cut off”) and yet also reign as king, we know from both prophecies that he will be a mortal human who must have two birthdays, too. Because most Bible scholars do not look at the other rail of the railroad, many Jewish scholars believe that there will be two different persons to fulfill the messianic prophecies: one who will suffer (Messiah Ben-Joseph) and the other (Messiah Ben-David) who will be a conquering king. But when one reads both “rails” of the Bible from the perspective of HANS, it becomes clear that all of these biblical prophecies come together in one person – Yeshua/Jesus, who lived early in the first century AD.

What is unusual about Daniel’s announcements concerning the Messiah is that he describes a person who will “make an end to sin.” Since only God can forgive sin, this promised Redeemer must therefore be God Himself coming out from the Heh dimension (5, “the other side”) into our material world, which I call the Daleth dimension (4, “in this time and in this world). If God is born into the Daleth dimension, He must be prepared to die, too. There are no exceptions. It is the law of His natural universe, like a clock He once wound up but has since been left to run down.

The Bible states that Jesus was obedient unto death. Even as a mortal, Jesus could have chosen not to offer Himself in sacrifice. He did not have to die because He had not sinned. He chose to face and endure a cruel and violent death out of His love for us. He did so because there was no other way. Even though He suffered the forsaken separation from the Father at His own death, Jesus has promised to never forsake those who serve Him as they face their own deaths.

Only Jesus, through the mystery of His pre-existence as the Creator of all life, had the ability to be born in both dimensions at once since He was by nature fully God and fully human. Since Jesus lived a sinless life, He did not earn the penalty of death. He voluntarily took it on for each person who will believe that grace in faith. The fact that Yeshua/Jesus was fully God, being born of the omnipotent and pure Holy Spirit, gave Him the power to escape sin’s penalty of death through the resurrection. This is also why Jesus is called the Second Adam, the human who restores access to the Heh dimension for all of the rest of us willing to be reborn in Him.

Now a birthday only comes after a necessary period of pregnancy when the fetus grows unseen within the womb. The fetus is attached to the womb’s interior through a placenta, which is also born and discarded because it is no longer needed for the newborn baby to grow to maturity. In the birth, death and resurrection of the Messiah, we see in one person the whole history and plan of God for humanity just like the pattern on a big Russian Egg is precisely
replicated in miniature as a smaller egg. 

Jesus is the only person who has come to us from the other side. To His disciples He revealed much about the next stage of life as represented by the butterfly in my analogy. The mystery of the two birthday/two stage system of God’s purpose for human life is portrayed in many ways throughout the natural biosphere. Even the simplest seed teaches us that there must be a resurrection to follow mortal death.

In the Apocalypse every person on earth will experience the birth pains of the coming Kingdom of God. The arrival of that Kingdom will be signaled by the resurrection of the saints after the Apocalypse is over. Through the birth-pang plagues of God’s Wrath, the placenta of this rebellious world of injustice and evil under Satan will soon be cast aside and burned because it will no longer be required to help humans grow spiritually. I will tell you more about birthdays later, but first you need to know when the Apocalypse will show up and what the Apocalypse really is.

So let us go back to our mugs of coffee and how to find the dates of the Apocalypse. Daniel used the one cycle measurement (one teaspoon of sugar) to tell us when that special person would and did appear in the Fullness of Time, which is a date calculated by counting forward into the future from Daniel’s prophecy until Jesus appearance (first birthday) in 29 AD.

**Daniel’s 70 Weeks Prophecy**

What is interesting here is to remember the word “until” Messiah the Prince appears that is used in the prophecy (Daniel 9:25). The 70th Week refers to the seven years of Jesus’ ministry. Like the rest of God’s plan Jesus’ ministry on earth (the 70th Week) is dual; it has two rails, which are in this case two fulfillments. The first rail refers to His appearance at the beginning of His ministry in the flesh as a suffering servant in AD 29. The second rail refers to His second appearance (second birthday) at an unknown day or hour after the end of His second ministry—the seven years of the Apocalypse, which is the second and completion fulfillment of the 70th Week prophecy. (As of this writing, the Apocalypse 2008-2015 is still future.)

This duality is also hinted at by John the Baptist’s reference to a ministry typified by the baptism with the Holy Spirit and a second ministry typified by the baptism of fire, which I suggest refers to judgment (Matthew 3:11-12). The important point to note is that Jesus’ first appearance starts the 70th Week as calculated using the 5-base system.

Thus, the 70th Week is a Bible prophecy with a dual fulfillment that appears in human history in parallel like the two rails of the railroad track: the 7-base side was fulfilled as an essential fore-shadow and first stage fulfillment of God’s promises to Israel from AD 29-33 and the other, 5-base side, will be duplicated in type and completed from 21 December 2008 to 21 December 2015. Jesus’ arrival following the Apocalypse will empower and complete the promised full restoration of Israel or “restitution all things” (Acts 3:21).

When counting this way, think of a timeline. We have the advantage looking into history and can move either direction, and in this case we move from the appearance of Jesus in the *Daleth* dimension as it relates to Daniel’s 70th Week. Logically, therefore, we will count **backward** in half cups containing one teaspoon of sugar from the appearance of Jesus. That spoonful is equal to 490 years until we get to Daniel’s time. In the same manner we count backwards in full cups of coffee with two spoonfuls of sugar counting from the end of God’s plan 3017/3018 to find the approximate date of the Apocalypse’s end and season of His Second Coming.

To explain it with other words, Daniel was told to count 69 weeks forward from the decree to rebuild Jerusalem. To determine the unit length in years for this prophecy, all we need to do is to look back in history. Because we have the advantages of living
be an age of grace and peace. My research confirms this conclusion with the discovery of the 5-based system of Jubilee weeks of 50 years.

Daniel lived around the year 518 BC, which is about the middle of my 7,000-Year Table of Human History. An angel told Daniel, “From now until the end it will be “time, times and half a time.” For the Heh dimension’s 5-based system, a “time” is equal to 1,000 years, so this prophecy means that there are 3,500 years to the end of human history at AD 3017/3018. Later I will show how I arrived at that date in more detail and how this story conforms to the 7:5 ratio as previously mentioned. It is this relationship which makes it possible to date the Apocalypse because 7+5=12 is proportionally a full cup spanning the 7,000 years of human history. (See Chapter 9, Observation #2 of Mystery of Tammuz 17.) I also showed above how the floating 70th Week had to fall in the parallel 50th Week of the 5-based system – sometime between 1968 and 2018.

So two cycles of 483 years represent the “5” of the 7:5 ratio, which is a full cup of coffee portion of the equation. Moving backwards from the end of Daleth dimension to our present time will give us the unknown end date of the Apocalypse, which comes before the second birthday resurrection of the saints and coincides with Jesus’ Second Coming into the Daleth dimension. When I did so, I came to 21 December 2015, which means that Jesus will appear the second time at some day and hour after 21 December 2015 or after the end of the Apocalypse.

At the same time the First Resurrection of the Saints will occur as they are born again into the Heh dimension. This will be a gigantic birth date for millions of resurrected saints who will celebrate the Lord’s Second Coming together much as a huge, extended family rejoices in festive celebrations for a long-anticipated wedding. My second book will give you 12 simple proofs any one can use to verify these dates that fit together in a system I could
not invent even if I wanted to.

These simultaneous events emerge from the Great Day of the Lord that overlays the 70th Week of Daniel’s prophecy as determined by the full cup of coffee counting. The occurrence of these second birthdays, one for Jesus in AD 33 and one for his brethren in AD 2015 are the reason for the creation of the Daleth dimension in the first place. The rest of the Daleth dimension eventually is assigned to the garbage dump to be recycled; the elements1 of the seven rainbow color frequency2 melt together as Peter writes in his letters. (2Peter 3:10-11) The rebellious nations of people, their leader Satan and his fallen angels will end there, too.

What is really interesting to note here is that we as mortals will experience two birthdays: one in the Daleth dimension and the other in the Heh dimension of the “other side.” Granted, it may be another dimension we have not figured it out, but let’s look at Jesus. He comes from the other side and maybe we can learn something from His perspective about how to understand this second birthday.

The Invisible God becomes Visible – BC/AD 1

The Bible says that God the Creator is invisible, unapproachable light. No one ever has ever seen Him, not even the angels around the throne. After the first rebellion in the former heavens and the subsequent expulsion of Satan from His throne room, God instituted a new plan for the universe to fix what went wrong as described in my books. God’s creative genius went to work. Basically, the invisible God decided to become visible, and He used the Daleth dimension (“in this world, in this time = 4”) to accomplish this objective. To enter the Daleth dimension, the divine had to become mortal according to its cyclical nature of biological life and death, so God chose to appear as a human child. Through this first mortal birth, the eternal invisible God became both visible and vulnerable in the Daleth dimension part of the rainbow energy frequencies of visible light that I describe later.

We will learn that the Daleth dimension’s natural characteristics were designed for a specific purpose. In it, mortal people can be born again (the butterfly story in Chapter 6) and given the opportunity to qualify to become replacements for the vacancies that came about in God’s administration due to Satan’s rebellion, when about one third of all angels were given notice that they were to be expelled from their jobs. That has not occurred yet, so Satan is still the god of this world for awhile, and his angelic followers are the gods and demons worshipped by the nations. They will continue to corrupt people until the end of the Apocalypse when all of the evil spirits, except Satan, will be permanently terminated. Satan will be locked away impotent in the depths of the abyss.

When Jesus appeared on earth, even the angels were amazed that God had taken on mortal qualities of character, feelings, joys and sorrows. According to the laws of the Daleth dimension, Jesus’ birth as a human baby in Bethlehem meant that He would also have two birthdays. Of course, that fact has created a number of controversies between the religious lawyers and teachers ever since. During His time on earth, people questioned everything Jesus did and said. Even though they had witnessed an array of incredible, supernatural miracles on an almost daily basis, Jesus’ inner core of friends could not fathom that an eternal God would do something as drastic as taking on the weaknesses of fleshly mortality to become like us. Monorail theologians have wrestled over what this mystery meant for multiple hundreds of years as they split hairs over what some Bible verses meant. I can just hear them, “The Eternal God, and Creator of the universe who has been invisible light to everybody, decided to be born in the flesh? In order to become visible? You have got to be kidding!”

Jesus used the analogy of the father-son relationship to try to communicate that the eternal, Heh dimension Creator was then
restricted to the Heh dimension of “the other side.” It appeared multidimensional. For forty days Jesus walked and talked with His disciples on earth (Luke 24:36-49). They touched his solid body of flesh and bone. He walked through walls and traveled great distances within seconds and enjoyed eating food. The resurrected Jesus demonstrated a supernatural dimension of a higher order as witnessed by 500 people, which I call the coming ages of Teth on earth and Jod for the other side the heavenly Jerusalem.

The coming of the Apocalypse heralds also the promised future time of a totally new universe where God Himself dwells with His children. The Apocalypse is not only a destruction of the Second Civilization, but the birth of a new one. It is like the bloody placenta born with the baby: evil, like the placenta, is permanently removed even as the Kingdom of God is born bringing with it the dawn of new life. My World Cuckoo Clock model explains it in Chapter 10 of Apocalypse Prophesied.

So the Apocalypse is a birthing process where the mortals of the Daleth dimension are transformed into the immortals of the Heh dimension that fills the age of Jod. Jesus is already there. In the book of Revelation John reported from Heaven as he stood in front of the most holy throne. All John could see proceeding from the Throne was exceedingly brilliant light, burning fire, lightning and thunder. Nothing else. But then, just in front of it stands Jesus with His wounds identifying Him. Here again, He is visible to a mortal witness who reports it for us. Jesus also glows radiantly in a brilliance that reminds us of His glory foreshown on the mountain of transfiguration just before His crucifixion, which was like a prophetic telescope witnessed by (5) five people on earth (Matthew 17:1-8).

The Hebrew concept of God expressed by Aleph, meaning the “One,” also refers to His role of sustaining the unified integrity of the creation (Colossians 1:17). In some manner the energy nature of the One God is invisibly imbedded in every element or subatomic structure as taught in physics even as He maintains His
uniquely separate person-ness expressed as the Father, the Son and the Spirit to make us understood what belongs to the other side. The “One” created Beth (2, the house or creation), which expanded into the Daleth dimension peopled with mortal humans and angels. But Daleth is only temporal and will end in =Taw (400). What comes next, the old order?

The answer is “No.” The old Pre-Adamic order in the heavens has been broken. Out of Daleth’s relationship with Heh, God now institutes a new age (4+5=9, Teth) that hints of the coming age of Jod (2x5=10), the “Second Birth” of a New Heaven and a New Earth with new creatures living in it. Since it is broken, the old order must die with the old system. It became finite when it malfunctioned, failing to properly perform its eternal purpose; hence it exists in this broken, rebellious state only until the new child of the Kingdom of God is born.

Since His resurrection, Jesus Christ, which the Apostle Paul rightly recognizes as the Second Adam is a new totally new creation - no longer composed of Beth material but of Jod. Only the Hebrew Alphabet Number System provides a suitable analogy to explain it to our limited comprehension of the material world. Our present reality provides nothing to compare it with, except to reflect it like a mirror faintly understood by the wise saints prophesied to live in the last days.

In Jod (10) Beth (2) is elevated to 10+2=12, meaning the once invisible God becomes visible – a concept impossible for the angels to comprehend. Remember, 10 is a higher level of the “One,” who through the detour of life in the Daleth dimension becomes now Jod, a “resting hand.” Hebrew would make a picture of Jod creating Beth again; however, on a higher level we will never ever have a Daleth dimension appearing or being created again because the Daleth immunization lessons have been painfully imbedded into the righteous nature of the saints now born into Jod. In this way alone does God prevent any future reoccurrence of the evil being given birth such as Heaven experienced from Lucifer’s rebellion. That is why the Daleth dimension came into existence in the first place. So, 10+2 becomes 12, and its meaning is “perfect government.”

The previous government in the Heh dimension failed, and God the invisible now becomes visible, which is the solution for a better government. Seeing His wounds in His hands now elevated and resting is what Jod means. These wounds will everlastingly remind us of His great love poured out for us. He paid a great price for our lives so that the faithful saints may live forever. Love is the only bond of fellowship that can prevent rebellion from ever happening again. The resurrected Saints will love, honor and worship Him forever so that the universe will again become functional to the benefit of all created beings in the cosmos.

Modern Confusion

My Jewish readers, please wake up from your 2,000-year-old sleep! Jesus is coming back soon. He is the only one to be able to save Israel one person at a time and as a nation from total destruction. The Israeli army will not be able to preserve your freedoms and independence from the coming global government. The Bible predicts that your nation will be deeply divided politically: about half will cooperate with the Babylonian system and many will resist.

Do not fear losing your seeming friends like the United States government. America will become severely weakened and unable to protect you or help you financially—even if she wanted to. All nations will gather against Judah and Jerusalem because they come to fight God (Zechariah 12:2-3). The LORD of Hosts is your only shield, and He alone is able save you. This fact of survival has always been the case, but we humans do not like to depend on the unseen Eternal One who is Aleph.

The children of Israel even today do not read all that God has promised, nor do they mention it in their synagogues because
false god made up by evil man in their own image covered up by a counterfeit holiness through the contradictory and too often inaccurate haze of the Koran. In all cases whatever truths may be present in that revered book will be distorted by human leaders looking to accomplish their own goals exploiting the good will and resources of a deceived following.

Some proclaim a god that requires one’s own life to be literally sacrificed on the altar of violence to define their sacred faith. That kind of faith brainwashes them to dutifully murder and kill as many as possible of their self-defined, nebulous, and amorphous category of people called "unbelievers," which they consider subhuman dogs to die in order to please an indefinable Allah-God. Such a religion does not know anything about the loving true God who created humanity to bless them out of His affection, friendship and tenderness for us—even though we do not deserve it!

Yes, the God of Heaven will judge this world devoted to evil, but He alone has the authority to be the executioner. He did not appoint some fallible sinful corrupt followers of any religion to be the judges of the world in His place, nor is God impotent that He needs His followers to wage war on His behalf. Satan is liar and always has been. A disguised Satan promises 70 virgins in a garden paradise to Muslim terrorists who sacrifice themselves for his religion. Don’t count on it. The other side is also hell as the Bible states and it does not mention virgins as a reward. The true God will reward good deeds, but those who commit evil deeds without obtaining forgiveness are sent to where the demons live that refused to submit to His ways and rebelled against the Holy God of the Bible.

Contrast the teaching of a Moslem religion with its terrorist or warrior dogma in the teaching of Jesus who voluntarily died for each and every sinner to forgive their sins, when He did not need to. The truth is just the reverse of those who preach a violent jihad: In Jesus we have a God dying for humankind and not the other
way around. That is the difference between truth and error in both
Christianity and Islam religions. Even warfare under the false pre-
tense of being conducted in the name of Jesus is damnable. Such
"Crusader" service is not rendered to the Creator but to Satan the
Destroyer. Many so called Christians who commit murder by con-
ducting wars are probably not true believers either.

Remember, Satan is a liar and a murder from the beginning
(John 8:44). Satan’s children are easily identified by their lying,
murderous fruits. The servants of the true God may also be known
by their fruits. They respond with love because their God is love.
Most charitable organizations worldwide responding to disasters
are Christian or Christian in origin. It is a cause-and-effect law
of the universe. For instance, in the disasters of New Orleans in
September 2005, the biggest storm in 150 years, just one little
Baptist denomination in that area sent 16,000 volunteers to feed
36,000 people daily. They do not make headlines on TV, but God
knows their faithfulness to express their belief in love for their fel-
lowman in need.

My advice is to stop being a monorail theologian, scientist or
common skeptic, and just simply believe what Jesus told Phillip
very plainly 2,000 years ago, "If you have seen me, you have seen
the Father." In other words Jesus was saying, "There is one God."
Then you can stretch you minds a bit more on what that means.

Coming back to earth, the Apocalypse, like childbirth, it will
be a difficult time for everyone. For those who are lost, it will mean
the horrors of Satan’s cruel rule and a fiery destruction in the lake
of fire. He is about to bring hell on earth for the purpose of de-
stroying every person and the creation God made to be our home.
Satan wants to be God and to be worshiped by beings. If you fear
or honor the devil, you will become evil or incurably corrupt like
him. If you honor and serve Jesus, who is now the visible God of
the universe, then you will become holy or wholesome as He is.

Jesus died for us that we might inherit everlasting life through
faith. On top of this wondrous blessing, He guarantees no more
pain, tears or sickness. The day is coming when all of the former
things will pass away forever. In its place will be the glorious man-
sions of the heavenly realm bearing a beauty and joy beyond our
imagination. Instead of conflict, the redeemed will enjoy healthy
relationships with each other as only true friends and loving fam-
ily can foreshadow today. You cannot have it any better so do not
be so stupid as to miss out when it is being offered free to you. Get
with it, and do not waste another minute and become His child.

It is in your power to decide to be born the second time and to
put butterfly wings on for your second birthday journey. There is
still time to repent and believe the good news of the gospel. In my
life I have known some people who got up in the morning to work
like any other normal day, but they never came back home that
evening. In their next moment of consciousness they will wake up
where they wanted to be. It might be like a butterfly in a beauti-
ful meadow or imprisoned in outer darkness where there is weep-
ing and gnashing of teeth in the utter pain of having missed out.
I will end up being with my Redeemer. It is a much smarter
choice. No theologian will put it to you like that, so I rest my case.

In my books I openly share my thoughts to help my readers
to grow in the grace and knowledge of God. Please do not elevate
my words to dogma or start a new church. Just consider them as
you read God’s Word, which is the only saving knowledge needed.
Love God with your whole being. Honor Him who engineered hu-
manity to be inoculated with evil or by failure so that chaos in the
Kingdom of God will never happen again. God’s desire is to gov-
ern the universe in peace and prosperity for everybody’s benefit.
There will not be any more rebellious surprises to greet Him such
as Moses had when he returned from the top of Mount Sinai with
the covenant tables of stone in his arms only to see the people of
Israel cavorting around a golden calf fashioned by his own brother
and high priest, Aaron.
Why is there a plan for humanity? Why do I exist?
What or who is God? One? Three? Both?
Who was Jesus? Was He human or divine? How?

Midway through our journey of our Bible-land exposition we must come to terms to understand a few important questions introduced this book. It covers the story of people and God for about 6,000 years of history and an additional 1,000 years of prophecy yet to come.

Is there an end to this story, and what is it? Many of our scientists have come to the conclusion that we are on the edge of a great global environmental crisis. They believe that there are too many people on earth, and that we humans are stressing both our biological and social environments. Many experts see no escape from eventual disaster. In other words, to them our evolutionary path has crested, and it is from now on a downhill plunge. They can only try to estimate the speed of our descent.

Most secular predictions I have heard do not go beyond 100 years. I admit that it can be very depressing, and we know that our civilization will not fix the problems of over-fishing, pollution, genetic manipulation, the production and supply of fossil fuels or
their alternatives, global warming and the others. In almost every corner of the planet, we are greedily destroying what has been a nurturing environment for thousands of years.

Do not think for a moment that those white-coated, overeducated scientists in the laboratories have any idea that preserving this world is a noble undertaking. They are driven by an irrational appetite for obscene corporate profits around the world, they will continue in their destructive path until all of the original gene pool has been assaulted for exploitation with the intermixing of genes from every vegetable and animal. What will happen when the population has doubled again the next 20 years, and again the next 20 years, and...?

Before many more years there will not be any pure, original genetic material available for gene splicing or manmade modification of agricultural plants and animals. In many cases farmers are facing deteriorating yields in quality and quantity as well as increasing costs. At some point the consequences of consuming all of these genetically modified foods will show up in the health of the general public on a massive scale beyond correction and restoration due to the lack of original, unmodified organisms that will have disappeared from civilized areas and perhaps even become extinct. Hence the answers can not come within a closed system. A closed system is when you state, “I exist because I am.”

Our monorail scientists (those who reject divine revelation from outside of our material dimension of time and space) try to tell us that a complex design system inherently imbedded in every cell evolved from one cell by itself. If so, then it logically follows that my complex computer or watch has evolved too. Or, try to imagine that without the hands, feet, electricity and factories of thousands of intelligent beings that the cell somehow designed and built its structure by chance, yet it is equipped with the same features we find in a complex TV or any other invention made by gifted and highly skilled humans. This faulty reasoning of course is in conflict with the Second Law of Thermodynamics, which is scientific evidence and not speculation.

Institutionalized academia is not allowing serious debates within professional scientific forums on other options to explain the origin of our planet and universe. Over 3,000 years of written observations made by Greek philosophers (scientists actually), religious scholars, or the many recorded experiments left to us by the scientists of antiquity are denigrated as inferior by many of our modern scholars. Condemnation is especially focused on any works that mention the Bible because true spiritual revelation cannot be scientifically proven in the Daleth dimension.

It is a wrong-headed policy not to permit the disciplined study of biblical revelation in our institutions of higher learning because it treats such revelation as being irrelevant. Denying that a Heh dimension exists just because we cannot test it in the Daleth dimension laboratory is like denying the existence of love, life, death, magnetism, gravity or many other realities of life that cannot be understood either solely based on the Daleth dimension data. The fact is that we have not really come up with any believably rational replacement for the origins other than some form of intelligent design from what is observable in our material universe.

Reputable scientists who desire to investigate the questions about origins should also look outside our closed system for answers. As a scientist, I have found reliable knowledge outside our closed system that gives a purpose for our existence in a material universe. If you think about the concept of purpose, eventually you are confronted with God who designed and brought into existence a very complex system observable all around us, everywhere we look, as far as we can probe with our extended five senses.

As a dual rail scientist, I employ the teachings of the Bible together with experiential and applied science. It is the only book
on earth that can back up its claim that its knowledge and wisdom comes from the outside our material dimension of time and space, which HANS defines as the Daleth dimension. It does so with authority and through prophecy—both fulfilled in past history as well as that which is yet to come to pass.

Usually, the massive amount of evidence I have submitted in my books is readily dismissed by monorail scientists, monorail theologians and other “experts” who are educated in Godless institutions that teach the macro-evolutionary theory as fact. Those who never venture into the literal, systematically integrated, dual-rail biblical worldview will never understand either the Daleth or the Heh dimension. Their willful ignorance and rebellion against the Creator God pre-empts the possibility of an open mind.

Why? Because if they do make an honest investigation, they might have to admit that God is real, which means they would have to face the issue of His moral and spiritual authority. The problem is that they desire the license to satisfy their pride or some felt need of their flesh more than they want to be transformed into someone with the same loving and righteous character as the Creator.

But the truth is that one day we all will stand before the God revealed through Israel and Israel’s Bible, who then will be the ultimate Judge. Their shame will be that they probably already know His name. In that final Day of Judgment all persons who have been dead, and any then living, will need to individually acknowledge Him as their Creator and rightful King. Each will hear His decision as to whether he or she has passed the test. School time is then over, and those who graduated will get a wonderful job in the eternal life prepared from the beginning for them.

My books focus on what is ahead of us within the context of past history. They also look forward to a tremendous future, which God has in store for all of those willing to love Him in truth. Long ago the Bible predicted the coming collapse of our global economic and political system we think of as civilization. We are already experiencing the advance warnings of the great natural and man-made crises to come.

But the Bible also foretells that most of humanity will continue to reject the God of Israel’s plan and promises in order to try to solve its problems on its own. The nations will try to solve their problems with a massive and repressive One World System of government. It will be founded on international trade and a unified religion the Bible calls Mystery Babylon.

In response God is going to purge the Second Heaven part of the Heh dimension of all satanic forces. He will follow that up by wiping out any human rebels on earth (Daleth dimension). The resulting process of birth is popularly called the Apocalypse. Its purpose is to prepare humanity for the promised arrival of the Kingdom of God on earth. Through it, Jesus will reign over all nations from Jerusalem for a thousand years of peace, prosperity and spiritual clarity executed justly in truth. Read the 7th chapter of this book again.

There will be no “Rapture” for the faithful, though misled Christians who desire to escape prior to the Apocalypse. Jesus’ coming in the clouds will happen sometime after the Apocalypse is over. There are a number of theologically simple reasons why many Christians will then be terribly surprised. The Second Heaven of the Heh dimension is currently occupied as the realm or dominion held by the Devil and his demons (Ephesians 2:2).

Monorail Christians do not know what Heaven is. These spiritual battles are real and not trivial as demonstrated by Gabriel’s delay by the demonic “Prince of Persia.” In Daniel 10:13 this man of God reports that Gabriel had trouble penetrating through the air domain under Satan’s control in order to deliver his message. It took 21 days for the mighty Gabriel to get through to Daniel, and even then he required the help of Michael at the head of a
punishment to the day of judgment (2 Peter 2:9).

You still have time, dear reader to make a very important choice: who you want to believe? The animals and plants, of course, have no choice, and I hope that you do not consider yourself to be an animal as our schools teach. They live and move in accordance with the divine plan for their creation and biological survival in their native environments. Of course, their lives are different from ours. With them, however, we endure the conditions of a fallen world under Satan’s destructive juggernaut due to Adam and Eve’s choice, and that is why many species have become extinct. Since then, the natural environment has been thoroughly exploited, as animals have been worked to death and treated like biological raw materials that can be exploited through mass production and genetic engineering without moral regard for their conscious being. This could apply to many of us who think we are just biological relatives of apes. It has before under the Nazis.

Hundreds of years of abuse by thousands of professional religionists have inspired many secular philosophers to think that religion is poisonous to healthy societies and their citizens. If Voltaire and Marx (to name two famous European thinkers) had been educated in the dual-rail system and not rejected biblical truth simply because of the many gross abuses of the religious establishment, then, perhaps, Europe would not have been destroyed twice at the hands of the likes of Hitler, Stalin or Mussolini and the thousands of faceless executioners they employed. Millions of people would not have lost their lives needlessly.

The Bible teaches a cause-and-effect law of life, which comes from the God’s throne. Ignoring it only demonstrates it exists because the wholesale rejection of faith has also led to millions of people being oppressed and murdered by totalitarian economic and political systems as modern history testifies. These sad tales of violent oppression and genocide will be repeated over and over
if we forget why millions were killed in the name of one ideology or another.

People trained to think systematically or logically cannot avoid these important questions without coming to terms with the Bible. Most educated people today have never read the Bible, and most of those who have read it, understand very little of what they read because the eye of our natural minds requires the lens of the Holy Spirit in order to comprehend the mind of God revealed in His Word (1 Corinthians 2:6-16). Jesus has promised help to those who ask through prayer in His name.

Nevertheless, the “Book of books” cannot be ignored. The Bible may seem a complex literary work because it was written by 40 authors over a period of 3,000 years ending over 1,900 years ago. For a collection of books written by so many over such a long period of time, the Bible demonstrates an amazing degree of integrated unity of knowledge or wholeness. This fact in itself demonstrates the existence of an eternal Editor to guide its development from beginning to end. The Bible is God’s Word, and it is His revelation to humanity. Through His Spirit, He unveils what He wants us to know when we read it or hear it taught:

**For to us God revealed them through the Spirit; for the Spirit searches all things, even the depths of God. For who among men knows the thoughts of a man except the spirit of the man which is in him? Even so the thoughts of God no one knows except the Spirit of God.**

**Now we have received, not the spirit of the world, but the Spirit who is from God, so that we may know the things freely given to us by God, which things we also speak, not in words taught by human wisdom, but in those taught by the Spirit, combining spiritual thoughts with spiritual words.**

**But a natural man does not accept the things of the Spirit of God, for they are foolishness to him; and he cannot understand them, because they are spiritually appraised. But he who is spiritual appraises all things, yet he himself is appraised by no one** (1 Corinthians 2:10-15, NASB).

Like the smaller eggs in my Russian Egg analogy, my books attempt to relate a condensed version of what you will discover in the big egg of the Bible. Please do not be surprised when I tell you about the Bible’s Editor from the other side of the Heh dimension because He wants us to have this information from outside of our closed system Daleth dimension. It is the only trustworthy source for rational and honest answers to the big questions.

One might ask a monorail scientist to explain the big picture of our existence with its many dilemmas and meaningful questions of life like, “Why I am here on this planet? Where is this world going? And, will it end some time?” but their best, honest answers are going to be incomplete at no professional fault of their own. The only dependable answers must come from outside of our material dimension of time and space that they cannot examine naturally. It takes spiritual help to understand the impending course and destination of today’s the mad rush of modern technological developments.

As I see our society being relentless herded into the Apocalypse, I am forced, as a dual-rail scientist, to embrace the faith of a Savior called the Messiah, Jesus Christ as the only solution sent to a world out of control. He is the micro-egg of the universe in my Russian Egg analogy. He is the only answer to my questions. Investigating Him is the only way I know that stands any chance of penetrating the mysteries of the universe that address every scientific, philosophical or theological problem we encounter in our modern world.

Since science cannot explain the Heh dimension, we must go
to a witness that came from the Heh dimension. Let’s find out and see if the Bible provided a trustworthy eyewitness to believe, and with that I will end my book with this last question that I must ask the only witness to come from the other side:


The Wise Will Understand

To answer my questions about Jesus, we must first provide context of the methodology. The prophet Daniel wrote the book of his visions from God 500 years before Christ. The question came up, “How long to the end of these wonders?” He was told to go his way because the answer would be “sealed up” until the “end time” (Daniel 12:8-10). In the last days there would be wise ones who would have insight into the timing and events leading up to the Great Tribulation and restoration of Israel under her promised Messiah-King.

Yes, the angel of God (perhaps Gabriel?) told Daniel that at the end time there would be people who would figure it out. Reading Daniel’s prophecies I came to realize that the last days have already arrived. As the actual events unfold, all that I have written in my books—as well as all of the old theories, prophecies and their various religious interpretations will come under the test of fulfillment. They will endure the scrutiny of all in regards to their truth or error.

Through HANS (the Hebrew Alphabet Number System), I have presented a number of calendar dates as well as some alternative understandings of specific Bible verses. A number of the insights I have gained from HANS explain some of the prophetic story a little differently. If you have not purchased my second book yet, you may read the Mystery of Tammuz 17 on the Internet at www.apocalypse2008-2015.com. If you do, I think what you find there will motivate you to buy that book, too.

When I discovered HANS, it revolutionized everything that I had ever been taught in Christian Sunday school. Finding this unique new discovery late in my retirement years did not surprise me. When you have invented as many gadgets as I have, your mind never stops. An obscure Hebrew Alphabet Number System found in a 50-year old book filled me with the youthful excitement of new discovery. However, when I shared this discovery with others, many became upset and did not want to hear any more about it. So I started to write in response to an inaudible inner voice that compelled me to comply. At first I resisted this undertaking, but as you can see, I gave in and did it spending over three years of my life in the process.

HANS looks at God’s plan for Humanity from a full Bible perspective in which one rail represents the Hebrew Scriptures and the Jewish culture founded on them such as the annual festivals and fast days. The second rail so necessary for the dual-rail track of God’s prophetic railroad through history and prophecy is the Greek New Testament and related Christian beliefs. These two traditions look at certain scriptural truth a little differently. My rediscovery of HANS made me aware of both rails and helped me to resolve any seeming conflicts in their specific perspectives. HANS makes it easier to see what they have in common.

Each religion emphasizes who God is and prescribes how to worship Him. For example, the Jewish traditions focus on the oneness or unity of God, beside whom there is no other. Christian religious leaders developed a Trinitarian perspective of God’s nature over a period of 400 years following the life of Jesus. God the Father was equated with the Old Testament LORD (Yahweh). Jesus was God the Son, and Holy Spirit referred to God’s continuing presence with the individual and/or body of believers, which expressed the concept of God as three in one.

Since both religions are obviously at odds over their definition
A word of caution! Do not elevate HANS to a religious doctrine, or look to it to give some mystical secrets of hidden knowledge like might be found in the Cabala. It is just a little ABC tool for the Hebrew language that gives us a little richer understanding of what is plainly written and understood in its various literary and cultural contexts and nothing more.

As someone who made his living in the professional world as a scientist and inventor of various instruments used in applied science, I found myself in the middle of scientific and religious debates where, much to my sorrow and dismay, the scientific facts in the Bible where distorted or denied outright. On the other hand, unscientific theories like evolution have been elevated to a religious belief system exclusively taught in our schools. HANS is a tool to discipline our thinking logically rather than a means of avoiding confrontation.

Christians should not be afraid to use science to check out biblical truth. For me, discovering HANS exposed me to biblical perspectives I never would have encountered otherwise. This is why I am so adamant about using both rails of the biblical railroad track of understanding God’s plan and purpose through time. This means using both the Old and New Testaments to explore biblical teachings, or the two rails of science and the Bible to understand the bigger questions concerning God and the universe.

My meditations on the nature of God from the perspective of HANS and science, hopefully, will not be construed as an attack on any established belief system. Science and religion should be thought of as a dual rail railroad track, too. Trying to understand God using only one side of the track makes one a monorail theologian or a monorail scientist, depending on which rail you are sitting on. I believe that the Creator God has imbedded His plan for humanity and this planet into both sides of the track. He has designed a balanced system of revelation from the other side (Heh) for us to grow in the knowledge and grace of spiritual truth.
So if you find something you do not agree with in my writings, first remember my railroad analogy and look for how the system can balance out.

**The Bible's Rosetta Stone**

My discovery of a Rosetta Stone in the Bible at this time in our civilization is not an accident. I believe that it is part of the fulfillment of the Word of God delivered so long ago to Daniel. I do not have exclusive rights to the idea that God's judgment is near. In fact, I have even learned about a few others who have arrived at the same or similar dates once I had put my first draft of the books on the Internet. My work is original in that presents a whole system of theological thinking in a scientific context, but I have not leaned on any other person's attempts to calculate the dates of the Apocalypse or any theological treatise on the nature of God and the universe. I have had the help of a dual-rail professor with some background in theology and archaeology, Christopher Patton who has become my co-writer and editor.

HANS pointed me to Daniel's prophecy, which then led to a discovery that sums up what the Bible has to say about God's 7,000-Year Plan for Humanity. It tells us why God created us and placed us in an unfair world often plagued by terrible evils. That topic by itself could fill a thousand books as yet not printed, because most cultures still have a great deal to learn about Bible.

I found the 7-year plan for the Apocalypse imbedded within the 7,000-year plan. The key link between the two is Noah's Flood—just where Jesus directed us to look (Matthew 24:37). The only reliable information about Noah's Flood is found in the Bible. Modern journalistic science mostly covers up the geological evidence for the Flood because they do not want you to know about it. In reading my two books, you have quickly learned that I understand the Bible from a perspective that is neither an established theological nor a secularly scientific viewpoint. I come at it from the practical and technical side of applied science, which is where I have my experience as an inventor and entrepreneurial business owner.

Providentially, the Bible has the answers, and I can give you many logical analogies from the natural world that you can easily follow. These analogies provide insights into the nature of God and the metaphysical universe from what we can observe and measure in our physical universe of matter, energy and time.

Just remember than any analogy has its limitations, and one analogy normally conflicts a bit with another as they never complement each other perfectly. Our brains are limited to the Daleth dimension by their sensual input, but we are trying to learn about the metaphysical Heh dimension of "the other side." Because human beings are born with a spiritual component that creates in us a sense that there is something more to look for beyond the fog of our material consciousness. Every now and then we can get a brilliant flash of the true reality beyond, but we must mostly be content with an indirect knowledge of the Heh dimension until we are born into it by the resurrection.

It is up to you to determine how it is best to apply my analogies to your existing belief system. My primary objective is for you to accept the idea that we can discover many truths about God in the realm of science. To learn anything, one must first lay aside (at least temporarily) any existing biases, including his or her religious bias or upbringing. It does not cost you much to do so, just a little time. But the benefits of doing so could be far reaching—from an eternal life in glory to better planning your retirement investments. Personally, I have nothing to gain one way or another as that is your own business to decide. If you choose to ignore what I have written, that is OK with me. I have gone out on a limb and given you some specific dates to watch out for. Whether I am right or wrong about them, you will still need to deal with God one day.
How Monorail Theology Got Started

In AD 325 the Christian leaders were brought together at Nicaea in Asia Minor (modern Turkey) by the Roman Emperor Constantine to define the Christian faith. He wanted a single religious organization to unite his empire of diverse peoples, and the various bishops were divided in their understanding of a few primary doctrines including the nature of the relationship between the Father and the Son. In the process the shift to a monorail Christianity became the official religious perspective of the emperor-approved Orthodox Church, present in the west as the Roman Catholic Church.

Most of the “Jewishness” of the early church was formally removed, and most of the remaining Jewish believers were expelled. The Council of Nicaea marked a major turning point in the relationship between the Jewish and Christian communities. About two hundred years prior to that Council of Nicaea, most of the Jewish residents of Judea were forcefully evicted from their homeland as a result of their revolt against Rome in the late AD 60s.

The Jewish Zealot rebellions against Rome divided their community. Even in the Gospels one can read about the different religious and political parties like the Pharisees, Sadducees and Herodians. As a result of Jesus’ ministry, the coming of the Holy Spirit and the teaching of the apostles, about one third of the Jewish population of 4-6 million believed that Jesus was the promised Messiah son of David. Following the Roman victories in the 70s, the Jewish believers in Jesus were gradually and forcefully evicted from the rabbinic synagogue. Thus, the rabbis became monorail religionists to protect their place of leadership in the community.

The exclusion of the Jewish followers of Jesus from the Jewish community became total during the rebellion of the false messiah Simon Bar-Kochba in the AD 130s. One of the primary founders of modern rabbinic Judaism, Rabbi Akiba, had proclaimed Simon the Messiah of Israel. Those who did not follow his religious leadership were rejected from being Jewish due to their perceived lack of patriotism. The Romans under Emperor Hadrian crushed their revolt, sowed Jerusalem with salt and dedicated a temple to Jupiter Olympus on the site of the Israelite Temple. No Jews were permitted to live in Judea, and the long “Diaspora” or exile of the Jewish people as a nation from their promised land began.

Non-Jewish Christians did not want to be associated with the rebellious Jews, so they generally rejected the outwardly Jewish roots of their faith to avoid being persecuted as anti-Roman troublemakers. So from AD 325 on, it is clear that both the Jewish and Christian religions practiced monorail theology. Unfortunately, the two parties started to fear and hate each other, too. The Jews taught that there is only one God, and the Christians defined God as a unified three: the Father, Son, and Holy Spirit. If you did not believe what your group taught, then you suffered. Some were even burned as heretics. I hope that my attempts to explore the nature of God using HANS and analogies from the natural world will help to bridge this gap.

God reveals Himself to sincere persons who want to learn about the Creator of the universe who authored the Bible. Honest questions must be asked: What does God want from me? What is the other side when we die? How could a loving God send the terrible trials of the Apocalypse upon all nations? Is He a forgiving Person or Spirit? Will He condemn me to hell? Is He Jewish or Christian? What about the Moslems’ God? Is He the same God? Many similar questions are also asked, and my books might inspire a few new ones.

Analogies from Science and Infinity

One reason why I use simple analogies from science is to make it easier to set aside our existing biases. The observations of the natural world are equally understandable by all, in any culture. For
instance, butterflies are found in almost every country. We have all observed that this critter starts out life as a worm-like caterpillar, which moves its camouflaged fatness slowly along a branch. It is designed to feed even as it blends into the foliage to escape the notice of hungry birds. If he is successful in this stage, the caterpillar lives only to die in a cocoon or chrysalis, but that is not the end for him.

What was once a worm is reborn a beautifully winged marvel—something totally different. He soars into the blue sky and dances on flowers. A person just looking at this final stage of life lived with beautiful wings would not detect any evidence of the caterpillar he was before. As a matter of fact, nature provides many examples of the two birthday principle. Even seeds must die in order to germinate and be born again as some plant or another (John 12:24). The sprouting vegetable, shrub or tree is the manifestation of its second birthday.

Very truly, I tell you, unless a grain of wheat falls into the earth and dies, it remains just a single grain; but if it dies, it bears much fruit (John 12:24).

This butterfly analogy overlaid with HANS perfectly illustrates what the Bible teaches us about the two birthdays granted to people. God has given us one birthday in the Daleth dimension and a second one in the Heh dimension. In review now, the ABCs of the ancient Hebrew alphabet the letter Daleth is “D,” and it also stands for the number 4 with a meaning of “this world and in this time.” Also, Daleth literally means “door.” It is followed by the letter Heh, which is “H” and the number 5. It conveys the concept of “the other side” or “window.”

In these two Hebrew letters Daleth-Heh HANS communicates that there are two different dimensions to reality. The first one, Daleth, is the physical world we perceive and explore with our five senses. Everything in this dimension is something that we can touch, see, hear, smell and taste. Many people accept or feel another or sixth sense within them. This is the spiritual side of being a human. Only you know about it because it is invisible to me or anyone else. You must describe it to others using the five physical senses, which is often difficult to do.

As I wrote about with some depth in earlier chapters, the Hebrew worldview operates on the premise that the “other side” is the real world of eternal existence as expressed with the letter Heh or with in the presence of some aspect of the number 5. To repeat it one more time, the “other side” is the spiritual world, which can be expanded to include Heaven, angels and ultimately God. It is the reality or universe that we cannot examine with the tools of our natural sense and thus, science. Somehow our capacity to even think or philosophize about it eventually encounters a boundary beyond which it cannot go in this life.

The ancient Greek philosophers thought about these questions, too. A few of them even came up with the theory that the universe was composed of small building blocks that could not be further reduced in size called atoms. Scientists worked with this concept for hundreds of years. Being taught old-fashioned physics in school, my teachers defined atoms as particles. If you divide a particle in half, you get two smaller ones. If you kept going, you ended up with the smallest little bits of something called electrons, neutrons, positrons, neutrinos and a whole lot of others.

Then along came Dr. Albert Einstein who looked at science from anew perspective and gave it another explanation. Instead of particles, the universe was made up of energy bundled together in the frequencies evidenced by the spectral lines. So, good-by to particles, and say hello to something like electric energy only bigger. It is the other side of that coin I mentioned a little earlier.

Toward the end of the twentieth century, scientists built atom-smashers, big billion dollar machines as large as a football field...
works like a scientific mirror for the Bible (James 1:22-25).

There are now beautiful charts of the electromagnetic spectrum available, which will graphically show what I am discussing here better than I can express it with words alone. In these charts you will notice a little place in the middle, which is the visible portion that we can see with our eyes. On either side of that narrow window we need special instruments to observe or measure the invisible light energy vibrating at frequencies higher or lower than we can see. The full range of electromagnetic energy includes familiar power sources such as infrared, X-ray, ultraviolet, microwaves, radio waves, radar waves, TV waves and many more. I have no idea what they all do, or all the ways in which they could be useful in technology. At the end of the frequency spectrum, at the very top of the chart, we come to the last labeled point—infinity, which is indicated by an eight lying on its side horizontally. That “lazy eight” represents the border or end of the material universe of time, matter and energy as we know it. The number eight in HANS is the letter Cheth, which conveys something closed or fenced in. As such, it is a very good concept of our material universe: enclosed by eternity. Whatever direction one could travel in the universe, or search with probing instruments, eventually we come up to a boundary of infinity. What is it?

HANS tells us the answer: Daleth (4) is followed by Heh (5), so our material dimension is bounded by the “other side.” At its source, Heh stands for God in Heaven. Traditionally, Heaven is expressed as “above,” so “below” the enclosing curve of infinity is found our finite universe and planet, which HANS indicates is the Daleth dimension. As Heaven is “above” earth, so the number 5 is above 4. The concept of the infinite in HANS is expressed with the number 5. This simple concept unravels a few mysteries kept secret for thousands of years.

It is interesting to note while the “one” God concept is expressed on one rail of the railroad expressing the Heh dimension
Thus, God is expressed as Alpha/Aleph in the Heh dimension (5 times):

\[ \mathbb{R}^0 = \mathbb{R}^1 + \mathbb{R}^2 + \mathbb{R}^3 + \mathbb{R}^4 + \mathbb{R}^5 \]

Thus, the above mathematical expression of \( \mathbb{R}^0 \) for the infinite, which some scientists declare to be junk science, helps to define the invisible God as confirmed by using both rails and by applying the Hebrew hand rule formula 1+4=5 from HANS.

\[ \mathbb{R}^0 + [1+4=5] = 5 \quad \text{(or God)} \]

HANS defines God (Heh = 5) as:

1. from Science: \( \mathbb{R}^0 \)
2. from Hebrew rail of One God
3. from Christian rail of Trinity: Father, Son and Holy Spirit

Let me explain this major discovery once more because Jewish, Christian and Muslim theologians have wrestled of this issue for thousand of years. They could not explain it, and neither could science. And it is an important issue: millions have died in war or as hated heretics because of it.

Scientists discovered a peculiar mathematical concept stone, \( \mathbb{R}^0 \) and could not figure out its purpose because it could not be defined with Daleth knowledge. So it lay there indefinable. Some denigrated it as junk science and questioned whether it even exists. Other scientists defended it and others still preferred to forget about it, leaving it on the junk pile of scientific inquiry.

Meanwhile, on other rail of the railroad track analogy, the religious establishment found a beautiful mosaic picture, but there...
was a big hole in the middle of it. A central part of the whole design picture was missing. If they could find it, then their religion could more clearly explain the unexplainable “God”. Some denied that a hole even existed while others strongly defended it. This situation went on for thousands years. Religious leaders summarized their position by contending that people must simply have “faith.”

Faith, of course, is not science; hence a seemingly irreconcilable conflict has existed between religion and science. These two systems are in need of a connecting bridge just as the two rails of a railroad track need ties. Now HANS comes on the radar screen, and we discover that the rejected stone from the science railroad department fits the gaping hole in religious side of the railroad track. Now, for the first time, the indefinable can be logically explained. That is a major breakthrough for theologians and scientists alike. It will take them a little time to digest.

My hope is that they do so relatively quickly because 21 December 2008 makes it mandatory to do so. We are nearing the end of the track. This may be God's final revelation to humanity before the train of human civilization enters the tunnel of the Apocalypse. My books make it much easier to understand God’s plan for humanity because of these discoveries. Without them we would still be heading down the road to destruction for lack of understanding, and I am including myself here.

As a scientist, I am quite happy that science is included in a religious debate. Even if it is “junk” science that proves God exists as an indefinable reality, which has some value and is therefore not Zero. Infinite (\( \infty^0 \)) is the opposite of zero. It includes all that exists. It is the fulcrum or very center that connects the Daleth dimension with the Heh dimension:

\[
\text{Daleth } [4] (\infty^0) [\text{Heh}]
\]

Thus, God is the bridge connecting our material existence with eternity. We need both rails with HANS to understand it. Do not forget the mirror analogy where the reflection of what we see in the Daleth dimension must have a reality on the other side, Heh. If there is nothing in Heh, then there is nothing to reflect and consequently nothing would exist in Daleth either.

The very fact that junk science, as a reflection in the mirror, has a mathematic expression for the infinite Alpha is proof of its existence and proof that it has a value. For some it is useless; for others it is very precious. You may have heard the expression “buy junk and sell antiques.” It makes sense because it is a good business if you think about it. Philosophically, the “infinite” cannot be zero, which then tells us that God exists on the opposite side of the spectrum frequency-quantum theory—as Dr. Albert Einstein defined it.

More marvelous to comprehend is the coming the Jod dimension (\( 2 \times 5 = 10 \), or a new house \( \text{Beth} = 2 \) for Heh is Jod) of the new creation, which will last forever and ever in the Jod Age that the Bible refers to as the New Heaven and New Earth. The appearance of the minerals, plants and animals will remind us of the good from this age, but it will all be constructed differently from within in order to retain perfection even as it grows and changes throughout eternity.

The Mystery of the Material Universe
Or, Another look at the “Big Bang”

HANS can move us toward some definitive answers by bringing some order to our thinking process. Once more, let us go back to the beginning of time and try to mentally put ourselves in God’s place as the Creator and Sustainer of the natural universe. The Bible records that there was a rebellion in heaven, big time. The invisible God cleaned up His house and threw the bums out who violated His honor.

Put your wings on like one of the remaining good angels who
now ask Him, “What’s next? How are you going to fix the problem? We all agree that it happened, and we do not want to see that kind of upset again.” How do you answer? How do you propose to help God out a little here? Think about that situation and at least propose a program that would fix it so good that there will never be another rebellion. Nobody else will try to pull that one off again and disturb the peace of Heaven. After you have developed your little story to repair what went wrong, let’s compare it to what the Bible reveals about God’s solution.

I am serious when I ask you to think it through. Do not let me spoon-feed you like those who probably will not accept what I have written. Each reader is a unique person. You become so when you start to think or have a little imagination. Hey you could even invent something like I did, and make some money!

I will even tell you what I thought. My opinion was that Satan should have been immediately eliminated—zapped into nothingness! That would “shock and awe” or “put the fear of God” into everyone around. Don’t make invisible Omnipotence on the Great Throne of Heaven angry, or you are history. For instance, I would take a big Heh dimension sledge hammer and anvil, put one fallen, rebellious angel at a time on that anvil and let him have it like a blacksmith working hot iron. And yes, I pictured full sound effects, too. And let’s not forget the splattering angel guts shooting out in all directions. Now that would make an impressionable deterrent that should last for ages, if not eternity! So every angel who had showed me the finger would have gotten what he had coming. Justice would have been done fast and final. The warning to all the others would have been clear: do not mess with the invisible God!

But if that had been what God did, then what would have happened to the good angels watching such a performance? I think they would have turned scared and hid quickly with each one thinking, “I better visit another galaxy and not get too close to God.

What if He gets angry? I might not survive.” So, here a little fear and there a little doubt would creep into the community of angels. The result would be a lonely God who would wonder, “Where is everybody? The place is empty?”

Now let’s look at matters from God’s perspective. Imagine the Creator thinking, “I made everything perfect but look at what happened. Can I blame them now if they fail to love me? Why did Satan and his bunch become so totally selfish? Nobody denies that but who can explain it or even better, prevent it from happening again? How can I show everybody that I love my angels, without compromising my holiness and righteousness? It is right to require respect because I am the life everybody shares. They are after all created beings for my pleasure and purposes, and I have good intentions for everyone to have fun, too. Satan crossed the line, and I must deal with him separately. The others should not fear me just because I am powerful and can create anything I want, or start something new just to keep me busy.”

Enough of that. Here is how God solved His problem as told in the Daleth dimension where we live. In other words, here is what I understand the Bible has to tell us about why God did what He did and what He has yet in store for us. In short the Bible reveals that God loves us, but He is not a dictator to force us to love and/or to obey Him. Furthermore, He has a plan in place for humanity to qualify to live forever in His glorious presence filling the vacant positions left open by the angels’ rebellion.

To that end, God fashioned the new applicants as mortals. He did this at a special place we call earth within the Daleth dimension of material time and space so that they could go through a trial learning phase where malleable minds that could be changed and where failures could be easily be detected and removed without affecting the heavenly realm. In fact our physical make-up puts natural limitations on how much damage we humans can do, though it seems that we have the capacity to do more harm than...
God might have thought possible. Getting inside His thoughts might have been like this:

"These mortals will go to my school of life in the Daleth dimension where they can learn all the facts about evil and good taught by Satan and his bunch. I'll let that sleazy guy teach them all of his tricks, and once they get their fill of his brand of good, then I'll give them the Holy Spirit to teach them the difference, so they will know deeply what real love and goodness is all about.

"The good thing about the Daleth dimension is the two-birthday design feature that will permit mortals two successive stages in order to complete their development. In the Heh dimension there is only one birthday in the total life cycle. That's how angels were built by a process something like cloning. The problem is that once they are broken, there is no way to fix, reconfigure or rewire them. It's like a ceramic dinner plate: once broken it cannot be fixed. You can try to glue it together, but you will still see the pieces, and it is never as strong again. What is broken forever is broken.

Only humans are born with an inherent capacity for modification through a two phase lifecycle including a mortal stage, which permits reprogramming and is correctable. They can learn lessons and be rewired through the process of repentance that sets up an antenna through the Son permitting the harmonization of their individual personalities with the Holy Spirit of my perfect love. They will experience two birthdays. The unconformable or rebellious ones, who refuse repentance and submission to my rule, will be born the second time to judgment while the others, called Saints, will be born directly into the heavenly Heh dimension as it is purposed for them. The Saints will now qualify to fill the previous made vacant jobs in my administration. Again we see the two-rail principle at work.

"But I am already thinking of the end goal of my plan to create Saints when I first need to place them in a closed environment to be tested with good and evil. They cannot escape from that enclosed Daleth environment without going through death. Since death to them is a horrible experience, they will do anything to survive and learn what there is to learn. I put an instinctive drive in them that is programmed to preserve their own lives because that is my character imbedded in them to honor life, which is part of who I am.

As the originator of life, I desire that a human's death will come at my discretion, as I have planned for them and not sooner so that they skip my school. But each must be free to choose my ways, and hence Myself. I will not force their choice because I must have eternal security from future rebellions. Those who willingly choose my way of love and obedience by faith will receive my teaching Spirit to tutor or further help their growth in grace and knowledge as they prepare for the positions prepared for them. They will inherit those vacant thrones in the First Resurrection, which will take place at the beginning of the Teth Age.

"These future administrators will have been exposed to evil and tested so that they automatically reject the same evil Satan invented. This exposure to evil will result in an immunization effect, biased towards the laws of the new universe that will be eternally imbedded in my Saints’ characters and individual personalities. This self-controlling system will prevent any future evil emerging in the New Heaven and New Earth that my holiness will not tolerate.

"The corrupted imprint of all experienced evil, rebellion and any other aberration of what is good, as defined by who I AM, is called ‘SIN.’ (This is the reason why mortals are called sinners.) My standard as God is absolute and not subject to negotiation. Adherence to regulations for the New Heaven and New Earth must become imbedded into the very fiber of my Saints’ being, into the character of their eternal nature if they are to rule or even live in my kingdom. The penalty of sin is death in the Daleth dimension, so that there will be no sin in the future Jod Age. I know the
only good way to live forever, and I want to share it with them.

“In the words of my butterfly example, I teach mortals what does not violate my standards of justice. They are exposed to natural dangers of corruption, lying and deceits and many more possible failings, which will impress lessons learned deeply into their consciousness. Then I can retrieve and reward successful ‘caterpillars’ who have learned the essential lessons needed to be good ‘butterflies.’ It must transfer their learned, absolute abhorrence of evil and imbed it into the very beings of these new creations (butterflies) and become fixed forever by the resurrection of the Saints. This ‘immune system’ will safeguard against any future rebellion. It works like a computer’s virus protection software that springs into actuation whenever any foreign virus of sin is detected.

“Life after the resurrection will be void of all evil and enjoyed by all of the Saints without any guilt from past failures because all of the sins from the Daleth school will be totally forgiven and forgotten. Only the lessons learned remain. I will structurally imbed their lessons into them like an immune system that only comes alive when something needs proper guidance so that the Saints autonomously, freely and always to the right thing in conformance to my desire and character.

“However, I must also do something on the love side to enable this plan, which will be potentially dangerous and definitely painful - even for me as God. To give humanity a choice to love me voluntary without force, I need to demonstrate to them that I am absolute love. I must do it on their level, or they will reject it. The only way is to experience the Daleth dimension as one of them and even die there. I will offer my death there in just payment as an expression of love for them. In going through the same school of life, I will feel the pain they feel, experience their need for the essentials of life’s physical necessities and experience the tenuous spiritual dependence of a fleshly Son on the Father above.

“Those who pass the test will be drawn to me and will learn to love me because I gave up myself for them. When they see that I gave up my divine prerogatives as Creator of everything to become mortally vulnerable it will surprise many that I will be born of earthly flesh on their same level—even unto death. Throughout eternity, my scars on my hand side and feet will remind all that each and every one shared the trials and temptations of the Daleth dimension as well as the victory of the resurrection, together.

“However, my death in the Daleth dimension will be the decision test to determine who really wants to live and rule with me in the Jod Age of the New Heaven and New Earth. I will create something totally new for those who pass the test that decided to love me. Those who die with me in faith shall be raised with me according to “Mercy unto Life.” The others will experience “Mercy onto Death,” which gives them an out so that they disappear forever. The rebellious lost soul will no longer experience pain, tears or hate either because all these matters of the Daleth dimension will have ended as Taw = 400, as it is indicated in HANS.

“Those who reject my ways for their own ways are those who refuse to repent and submit to me. Such are they who reject my free offer. They shall be judged to “Mercy unto Death,” which is the path of eternal loss for those who opt out to be annihilated in the darkness of the Daleth dimension black hole where all elements will melt together into the one original frequency of my Word spoken to bring all into being. It will end all previous Daleth dimension existence as everything will be dissolved back to the pure, primordial energy that preexisted before time. The former things will have past, no more Daleth dimension of pain tears and corruption, which is expressed in the Hebrew letter Taw-400. I will make all things new.

“From that event forward, there will be another fundamental change in the Jod Universe. I will never again be invisible to my creation. All beings will see me with their eyes, and I will never change my visible body created for that purpose and for
the salvation of mortals. It will always show the marks of suffering on my body to remind all that I, also, humbled myself to learn from suffering—just like those whom I love. My resurrected body originally born in the Daleth dimension will be raised from the Heh dimension to the new dimension of Jod, which will be the only reality that fills the age of Jod.

“Jod is an ancient symbol of the resting hand at a higher level with a numerical value of 10, or one-zero. It stands for the time of the New Heaven and New Earth or the age of Heaven on earth when all of the former things are totally recreated. Any signs or scars of Satan’s rebellion in Heaven and hatred against the Saints will no longer be visible and be forgotten. The new bodies promised at the second birthday will now enter this age with me and will never experience pain, hunger or sickness again. With eternity inherent with them the fight for survival will be permanently swallowed up in this new creation. The new universe will be peacefully balanced again without evil and rebellion forever, I promise. Please examine all those many butterfly wings in nature and that will give you a picture how beautiful my new creation will be.”

This dear reader is the greatest news ever revealed. It is the very center of God’s plan for humankind. So please tell others, and do your part for God so that you will receive a great reward.

A Different Perspective on the GodFather Mystery

When John in Revelation was called up to Heaven to write what he saw, the man found himself conscious “on the other side” or in the Heh dimension.

At once I was in the spirit and there in heaven stood a throne, with one seated on the throne! And the one seated there looks like jasper and carnelian, and around the throne is a rainbow that looks like an emerald (Revelation 4:2-3).
the entire physical universe has come from Him somehow, but God is much more than that (Hebrews 11:3).

*By faith we understand that the worlds were prepared by the word of God, so that what is seen was made from things that are not visible* (Hebrews 11:3).

The Bible uses an understandable human analogy to describe God. Jesus revealed Him as the Father. Anciently, the father or patriarchal concept also communicated the source of authority for the whole clan or family structure. Many cultures are still typified by strong patriarchal authority, such as in most Muslim countries. When Jesus referred to God as “Father,” He related the unknown to something everybody can relate to. I do not have to elaborate on this point except to point out that in the Hebrew Alphabet Number System “Father” also means “God” the unapproachable light as represented by the first letter of the Hebrew alphabet, *Aleph*.

The letter, *Aleph*, was developed from an early pictograph of a bull’s head. Many ancient languages developed scripts in this way. Often religious symbols were used. It is well known that bulls were worshipped by many ancient cultures, and the Bible relates how Israel sinned in worshipping a Golden Calf when Moses was gone to visit God on Mount Sinai. You can read about what happened in Exodus 32. Part of the message here is that the people felt the need to see their God. Humans are not always bright, and we all have limits at some point. This is one reason why Jesus used parables and analogies to teach us spiritual truths. (See our appendix, *The Mystery of the Hebrew Language*.)

In HANS *Aleph* also means the number 1. To be number 1 is every politician’s goal, and in some manner most of us can be included in that very human proclivity. The reason is that we are made in the image of God, and this aspect of who we are is often twisted by a pride that pushes us to be number “one” – mostly at the expense of others. That was Satan’s problem, too, and it cost him his job in Heaven.

According to HANS, God, as number 1, must be added to the *Daleth* dimension to reach the *Heh* dimension of 5 (4+1=5) because the energy level of *Daleth* objects must be supernaturally raised contrary to the Second Law of Thermodynamics – an impossibility in the natural system. This is because God, the power of one, also comes from the “other side.” He inhabits eternity.

*For thus says the high and lofty one who inhabits eternity, whose name is Holy: dwell in the high and holy place* (Isaiah 57:15).

So, we should also be able to find a door to eternity on the lower regions of the *Daleth* dimension, and we do find it there thanks to our champion of science, Dr. Albert Einstein. Notice that in Isaiah we find the name of a Holy *Alpha/Aleph* who inhabits the eternity (*Heh*), dwells in a holy place (*Jod*) and is imbedded in the *Daleth* dimension. We find the invisible Spirit as one rail and the spirit—breath of life as the other rail. It is the entire electromagnetic spectrum of energy and elements expressed in one verse.

Looking closer to the science of Dr. Einstein, I do not understand all of it, but in a nutshell, every element that exists is found within the rainbow color spectrum, all the elements depicted with their particular pattern of spectral lines as signatures, have one thing in common. Since the atomic bombs of 1945, we have all learned that some elements can be transformed through the release of vast amounts of explosive energy. Matter can be moved from a higher level of energy to a lower level with an enormous amount of energy released as a by-product of this process. Matter is built out of energy, which is Dr. Einstein’s famous equation *E=mc*². The consequences of this discovery have been very deadly.
for humans, and we have not seen the end of it yet by any means. Albert Einstein understood this fact very deeply, and it motivated him to spend his last years earnestly working for peace.

Thus, invisible energy becomes visible in matter of various elemental structures like copper, iron, magnesium, plutonium and uranium. While certain elements are more conducive to our present level of atomic technology, all the elements of the periodic table are a result of God’s creation process based on \( E=mc^2 \). Understanding the explosive results of changing the atomic states of matter tells me, “Do not mess with God.” It is nuclear physics version of biochemical genetic manipulation. After all, everything in the universe has come from His divine energy.

*By faith we understand that the worlds were prepared by the word of God, so that what is seen was made from things that are not visible* (Hebrews 11:3).

In reference to Jesus as the Son of God born by the resurrection (His second birthday), the Bible states in Colossians 1:17, “He is before all things, and in Him all things hold together.” The context shows that the fullness of the Father now dwells in the Son, and it is through the divine energy that the universe (“all things”) is maintained and kept together. This means that the power of God lies imbedded in every atom, molecule or particle. Yes, you heard right. Part of the infinite power of God is invisibly present in the smallest particle we can see under an electron microscope.

If you take this sustaining energy away from even one atom, it will collapse. If God took it away from a small mass, the implosion that would take place could cause horrible consequences to all of us living in the Daleth dimension. In other words, God can decide at any moment to end His sustenance of the universe by taking back His energy. In micro-moments the Daleth dimension would implode; human civilization and the universe would instantly and irreversibly “become history.” In fact, something like this will happen when the age arrives for God to “make all things new” with the New Heaven and New Earth (Revelation Chapters 21 and 22).

Back to my analogy of the electric switch on the wall. The switch is part of a network of wires that is connected to a light on one end and a source of electricity miles away outside of the house. The electricity is only noticed when the switch is turned on or off. Instantly, you will recognize that it was there all along. Think this through; it is not taught in universities because in general they do not believe in a divine energy. Most are willfully blind to what can be clearly seen in nature. Of course, some scientists do see the necessity for intelligent design and at least a first cause, but they are in the minority on this globe. Usually, their opinions are squelched, and they cannot publish their opinions within the university forum of professional journals. This closed viewpoint is a political thing that will change when the Apocalypse arrives. It amazes me that millions of people pay a fortune in tuition to be educated by respected but spiritually blind people in order to be kept ignorant about religion themselves.

To sum it up, God the Father is found everywhere in the natural universe from within the smallest particle or frequency to its borders of infinity. The existence of the Daleth dimension is sustained by God. That means, each of us are built out of and operate by energy ultimately sourced from the divine God, who sits on the Great Throne of Heaven as revealed in the book of Revelation and other scriptures.

Before he rebelled as Satan, Heyl-el ben-Shachar, or Lucifer, became lifted up in pride because of the divine energy coursing through him to perform God’s purposes. He became twisted in his imaginings and rebelled against his Father who created him. Lucifer and the other created sons (angels) of God once all “shouted for joy” at the origin of the Daleth dimension (Job 38:7). Then they
believed a lie and lost it all. Adam and Eve then believed Satan’s lie and chose a knowledge path incorporating the natural spiritual force of good and evil. To discern the good from the evil, mortals require the guidance of God’s written Word, the Bible. It functions like the compass that reveals the forces of invisible electromagnetism that coexist in our world of smell, tasting, hearing, seeing and touching.

The father concept is also one of “source.” You cannot necessarily feel or measure God’s presence in your mortal members, although sometimes the fleshly surging of life seems almost immortal—especially in our youth. Being composed, made-up or formed of the Daleth dimension’s natural matter and energy is not the same as being “born again.” Remember, there are two birthdays. All mortals require a spiritual rebirth from the other side in order to live forever in the Heh dimension. Jesus is the pioneer of spiritual rebirth being declared the Son of God by the resurrection being indwelt by the Father’s fullness (Romans 1:4; Colossians 1:19).

The GodSon Mystery

Now let’s continue in our quest to better understand God. When John was standing before the Great Throne of God in (the Third) Heaven, he noticed a real person standing next to it. He recognized the resurrected Jesus by the nail marks on His hands, feet and side. These 5 scars will eternally identify the Son who lived in the material world of time and space of the Daleth dimension. The four scars of His hands and feet are His Daleth (4) dimension signature. Add to them the killing wound from the spear thrust into His side and you have 4+1=5 for the Heh dimension significance of His sacrificial death.

I am reminded that when a lamb was sacrificed on the Israelite altar, its 4 feet were bound tightly together. Then the knife took away its life similar to the 5th wound of Jesus. His hands and feet were bound by nails to wood, recalling the unburned wood beneath Isaac’s back when Abraham had planned to sacrifice his only son in obedience to God (Genesis 22). So appropriately is Jesus referred to as the Lamb of God.

In Revelation John wrote that he saw Jesus center stage at the Father’s throne in Heaven, where the action is. So the question has been asked for ages, “Is Jesus a separate person, or is He God in another shape, emanation or appearance in physical form. There are some Bible verses where God visited man in the Daleth dimension before Jesus was born in Bethlehem. From these we learn that God is not only infinite light or energy imbedded in the matrix of the universe but also a person. Of course, the question then arises, “How do you define a ‘person’?”

For example, God and two others visited Abraham in Genesis 18. Abraham’s visitors ate a hastily sacrificed calf with curds and milk and seemed to Abraham to be like men in every way. Abraham recognizes that he is being visited by the LORD, yet the Bible also states that no one has seen Him at any time (John 1:18). So the logical question is: what kind of body did God visit Abraham with?

I have no problem figuring this one out. He is the Creator of the universe. He can create any vehicle and any energy needed to fuel it from out of His own being. All He needs to do is speak, and it is done!

Let me use another analogy here. If I want to visit somewhere, I just go into my garage and pick out which car I think is best for the purpose. People manufacture cars for many different purposes and in a number of styles. Likewise, God would pick out a suitable, not too scary, and yes, even familiar, body form in which to meet Abraham in the Daleth dimension. Then He would just get in and go. Why should it be so difficult for the Creator to do something so similar to what we do? It is only the details that are different.

Another example. Some hundreds of years after talking to
Abraham, God showed up in a burning bush to visit Moses. Moses had never seen a Heh dimension vehicle like that, and it got his attention right away! Before Moses had a chance to get close enough to really check it out, he is told to take off his shoes because he was standing on holy ground. Just a reminder here: watch out for the fire from the Heh dimension—even small ones! God also visited the prophet-priest Ezekiel. Read about it in Ezekiel Chapters 1 and 10. This time God uses a Heh dimension contraption that looks like something with wheels within wheels. There’s fire in the spokes and awesome angels attached round about.

So what I want to tell you is that God can show up in any form He wishes. As Creator, I am sure there are hundreds of different vehicles in His garage. Check out the biggest one He has described for us in Revelation 21:9:

“Come, I will show you the bride, the wife of the Lamb.” And in the spirit he carried me away to a great, high mountain and showed me the holy city Jerusalem coming down out of heaven from God.

It has the glory of God and a radiance like a very rare jewel, like jasper, clear as crystal. It has a great, high wall with twelve gates, and at the gates twelve angels, and on the gates are inscribed the names of the twelve tribes of the Israelites; on the east three gates, on the north three gates, on the south three gates, and on the west three gates. -And the wall of the city has twelve foundations, and on them are the twelve names of the twelve apostles of the Lamb.

It is as big as a country—1,500 miles foursquare and pointed into the sky like a rocket. In fact, we recognize it as a pyramid that has five (5) sides indicating the Heh dimension and will shine as bright as the sun. A vehicle of that size dwarfs anything of our own imagination, but then God is not limited. Monorail Christian artists often show the Heavenly city like a cube that resembles and portrays the image of an altar with its connotation of blood and atonement connected with sacrificial death. Others show it as a temple in which you could get killed if you violated the rules. These perspectives do not surprise me because of their lack of education in a dual railroad system.

Read Chapter 10 again, where I discussed the mystery of the pyramid. It has an incredible number of mathematical laws imbedded into its architecture. A cube represents the #6 (six sides) and reaches its highest level at 666 (AxBxC = 3 letters), the number of Antichrist. A cube does not symbolize eternal life of the Jod dimension and mansions for the Saints or a 666 replica of God’s vehicle similar in function to the US President’s “Airforce One.”

Back to our last big question. Is it possible that Jesus Christ in front of the throne is the visible image of the one God, who without Jesus was, is and will be invisible to angels, people, John and everybody else around the throne? When Jesus was on earth, He said that He and the Father are One (John 17:21). He plainly told His disciples that He had made the Father, the invisible Godhead, visible (John 14:8-10).

It gets better. As you grow in understanding, you will see so much more when read the gospels from the perspective of both railroad track rails. We still have not discussed why God chooses to show up in Heaven with an obviously resurrected body transformed from an inferior, earthly body of the Daleth dimension.

Jesus appeared historically by being born from a normal woman, Mary, as a little baby about 1 BC/AD. Luke 1:35 states that the Holy Spirit “came upon” Mary so that she could give birth as a virgin. In some fashion the Holy Spirit fulfilled the biological function of sperm in Jesus’ conception. At same time it meant that
He was born without the original sin from Adam that the rest of humanity inherits.

_The angel said to her, “The Holy Spirit will come upon you, and the power of the Most High will overshadow you; therefore the child to be born will be holy; he will be called Son of God_ (Luke 1:35).

Is Jesus the same, invisible God that John reports as now being visible in Heaven? Christian scholars raged for centuries over how to define the nature of Jesus Christ as God born in the flesh. Some say He was a fully human, and He became Godlike after the resurrection. Some taught that Jesus never pre-existed before being born to Mary while others believed that He was some form of divine essence shrouded in a human body. The orthodox decision at the Council of Chalcedon in 451 was that He was fully human and fully divine.

When we examine ancient mythology, we find many stories about gods and humans having children who are half divine and half mortal or demigods. These myths are evidence that Satan knew something about God’s plan of a divine messiah. Not only did he inspire pagan religions founded on various kinds of divine fertility, and he tried to stop God’s plan of salvation by imitating it. In Chapter 4 I related how the “sons of God” (fallen angels) cohabited with the “daughters of men.” Their offspring were the heroes of old, “great men of renown” called “nephilim” by the Bible. Satan’s strategy was to corrupt the seed of Adam so the he could be the “father” of the promised messiah.

Some might question Jesus’ divine sourcing because He was born as a helpless baby who needed to learn everything from His earthly parents to physically survive. These folks assume that being born the Son of God means that Jesus knew everything about the Heh dimension crystal clear from the time He crawled instead of walked. We do see Him at twelve years old teaching the elders in the Temple at Jerusalem, and logic tells us that he learned how to be a carpenter-builder from Joseph. Jesus needed to acquire those skills so that He could earn a living and support the whole family after Joseph, the father of His brothers and sisters, died.

In Jesus, time books did not exist for the general population. Any books or scrolls were handwritten, extremely rare and expensive. The ancient classical education emphasized a capacity to put documents and speeches to memory. The Romans used gifted students for messengers who could memorize substantial communications on one hearing. They were like today’s court recorders who transcribe your words as you speak. Our modern brains are not trained in this capability because we have become dependent on written documentation, and now computerized digital technology is providing an increasing number of recording and retrieval options.

This ancient educational focus on memorized recitation explains the phenomena of the Gospel accounts where we read exquisite text beautifully articulated as if someone had a tape recorder. It is no wonder that Jesus quoted extensively from the Torah. He was not alone in this habit. The Pharisaic lawyers did so, too, because scrolls were rare. Remember the story of Joseph and Mary finding the “lost” Jesus sitting in the Temple with elders? Going into the Jerusalem Temple library would be a crowning education experience for a 12 year old boy. I am sure Jesus returned many times to visit old scribes He befriended.

Millions consider Jesus to have been a wise and good man that could not possibly have been God. But many prophecies declare that He must be divine for His sacrifice on the cross to be inclusive of all humanity as well as being pure and suitable to atone for our sins. Here’s an attempt to illustrate Dr. Einstein’s method to see both sides of the coin using HANS’ explanation of “One God”...
at the same time, as far as it concerns Jesus:

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Mary's</td>
<td>Resurrected</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jesus</td>
<td>Jesus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Daleth</td>
<td>Héh - Jéod</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Finally, Jesus’ life had to be worth the lives of all—billions! Which is it? Religious seminars and pagan universities still have not settled this question. Perhaps HANS and the two-rail perspective of the biblical railroad track can help.

**Prophecy and the Nature of Jesus**

Now I must return to the question, “Who is Jesus, really?” I understand Him to be the same invisible God historically made visible on earth in the Daleth dimension. Since His resurrection, He is visible in Heaven as He stands by and is seated with the invisible omnipotence on the Great Throne in Heaven.

At once I was in the spirit, and there in heaven stood a throne, with one seated on the throne! And the one seated there looks like jasper and carnelian, and around the throne is a rainbow that looks like an emerald. Around the throne are twenty-four thrones, and seated on the thrones are twenty-four elders, dressed in white robes, with golden crowns on their heads. Coming from the throne are flashes of lightning, and rumblings and peals of thunder, and in front of the throne burn seven flaming torches, which are the seven spirits of God; and in front of the throne there is something like a sea of glass, like crystal.

Around the throne, and on each side of the throne, are four living creatures, full of eyes in front and behind: the first living creature like a lion, the second living creature like an ox, the third living creature with a face like a human face, and the fourth living creature like a flying eagle. And the four living creatures, each of them with six wings, are full of eyes all around and inside. Day and night without ceasing they sing, “Holy, holy, holy, the Lord God the Almighty, who was and is and is to come.”

And whenever the living creatures give glory and honor and thanks to the one who is seated on the throne, who lives forever and ever, the twenty-four elders fall before the one who is seated on the throne and worship the one who lives forever and ever; they cast their crowns before the throne, singing,

“You are worthy, our Lord and God, to receive glory and honor and power, for you created all things, and by your will they existed and were created” (Revelation 4:2-11).

The Bible mentions that 500 people witnessed and testified to Jesus’ resurrection. John reported on it in Revelation, the last book of the Bible.

Then I turned to see whose voice it was that spoke to me, and on turning I saw seven golden lampstands, and in the midst of the lampstands I saw one like the Son of Man, clothed with a long robe and with a golden sash across his chest.

His head and his hair were white as white wool, white as snow; his eyes were like a flame of fire, his feet were like burnished bronze, refined as in a furnace, and his voice was like the sound of many waters. In his right hand he held seven stars, and from his mouth came a sharp, two-edged
sword, and his face was like the sun shining with full force.

When I saw him, I fell at his feet as though dead. But he placed his right hand on me, saying, “Do not be afraid; I am the first and the last” (Revelation 1:12-18).

His resurrection body is a totally new creation. The apostle Paul refers to Jesus as the Second Adam and describes the metaphysical body in 1 Corinthians 15. Again we see the two railed track principle. Jesus, the eternal God was made visible by being born in the Daleth dimension where He was shrouded as a human being. Jesus the fleshly son of Mary is one rail whereas Jesus born by His resurrection is the Invisible God now become visible in the Heh dimension, which is the other rail (Romans 1:4). You need the perspectives of both rails to get a good grasp of the nature of Jesus and His role in God’s plan of redemption.

Jesus’ life in the flesh remains a great mystery that very few people understand. Just take the fact that God in the flesh (Jesus) never used the overpowering force available to Him from the Heh dimension. He had the prerogative to do so at any time since He was the eternal God, but He meekly and humbly chose to be beaten and crucified instead of asking for 12 legions of angels to defeat His earthly enemies in battle (Matthew 26:52-54). He kept to His plan.

For He did not subject to angels the world to come, concerning which we are speaking. But one has testified somewhere, saying, ‘What is man, that thou rememberest him? Or the Son of Man, that Thou are concerned about Him?’

‘Thou hast made Him for a little while lower than the angels; Thou hast crowned Him with glory and honor, and hast appointed Him over the works of Thy hands; Thou hast put all things in subjection under His feet.’ For in subjecting all things to him [man], He left nothing that is not subject to him. But now we do not yet see all things subjected to him.

But we do see Him who has been made for a little while lower than the angels, namely Jesus, because of the suffering of death, crowned with glory and honor, that by the grace of God He might taste death for everyone. For it was fitting for Him, for whom are all things, and through whom are all things, in bringing many sons to glory, to perfect the author of their salvation through sufferings (Hebrews 2:5-10 NASB) [my clarification].

However, His submission to mortality did not make Jesus an ordinary mortal. He was still the eternal Creator God of Israel. His divine origin cannot be dismissed just like God’s omni-presence as energy and matter cannot be dismissed in the sustenance of even the smallest particle of the universe.

God…in these last days has spoken to us in His Son, whom He appointed heir of all things, through whom also He made the world. And He [the Son] is the radiance of His [the Father’s] glory and the exact representation of His nature, and upholds all things by thy word of His power.

When He had made purification of sins, He sat down at the right hand of the Majesty on high; having become much better than the angels, as He has inherited a more excellent name than they. For to which of the angels did He ever say, ‘Thou art My Son, today I have begotten Thee’? And again, ‘I will be a Father to Him, and He shall be a Son to
level and builds a new house (Beth = 2) for it called the New Heaven and New Earth (2x5 = 10).

While on earth, Jesus performed miracles using the same supernatural principles available to other mortals. He sent 70 disciples out to heal people, to cast out demons and to announce “the kingdom of God.” Jesus said, “Greater signs will be performed by those who follow Him.” Through prayer, we can receive power from the Heh dimension. This extra supernatural energy must flow into our material world from the higher energy Heh dimension. Nothing can flow from the Daleth dimension to the Heh. This is the lesson from science in regards to energy flows and nuclear reactions.

Likewise sickness could be described as missing biological energy dissipated by a decay of natural balance in the Daleth dimension. Divine healing can occur when extra energy flows into the sick person from the Heh dimension. The agency is prayer, like a copper wire conductor in electricity, and Jesus used it to even raise the dead Lazarus. Thus, divine restoration of health involves an addition of divine energy to supply what is missing on the Daleth dimension level, which could have also been supplied by good, healthful medical treatment ranging from a better diet to antibiotics.

I visualize prayer as a petition that is transferred by angels operating in an energy band slightly above X-rays and outside the rainbow frequencies of our material world. I believe that the divine energy of healing is delivered by the angels who live on a higher level on the electromagnetic spectrum than any scientific instrument can detect. You can read my second book for further clarification.

Some of my Christian friends asked, “What about when Jesus said, ‘my Father’ implying that He is the Son? Even God said, ‘Listen to my Son.’” At other times Jesus referred to Himself using the recognized messianic title, “Son of Man.” These references
be a conquering king who would re-establish David's throne of political rule over the land promised to Abraham. Everybody expected it. Judea was occupied by the Romans and the Bible's promised national deliverance was a very popular message preached in the synagogue.

That there was also prophecy of a suffering Messiah was not often mentioned, although some looked for Him under the name of Messiah ben Joseph. But by and large, the greater population and even the educated lawyers of the Jewish Religion did not know about the many prophecies concerning the suffering and death of the messiah.

Jesus often said to them, “Have you not read…” You see, the foundation bed of the Jewish monorail track was already being laid in Jesus day. That’s why the leadership, as a whole, collectively rejected Jesus on behalf of the whole Jewish commonwealth and condemned Him to death. Of course, we know that many tens of thousands and probably millions of Jewish people did come to believe in His claims of a saving messianic mission shortly after the resurrection. These believers looked for Jesus to return soon and restore God’s Kingdom to Israel (Acts 1:6).

**God Versus Jesus?**

That the original truth of God being “one,” but now seemingly split into two, was impossible for any Jew to believe without the help of God to open their minds through His Spirit.

*To you it was shown so that you would acknowledge that the Lord is God; there is no other besides him. From heaven he made you hear his voice to discipline you. On earth he showed you his great fire, while you heard his words coming out of the fire* (Deuteronomy 4:35-36).

This has not changed even after the passage of almost 2,000
years. Since the Christians in power developed the idea that God is split into three has only made it more difficult for Jewish people or Muslims to accept Jesus as their personal Savior.

Both faiths believe when God says an original something, it is the truth and cannot be altered because God cannot be a liar and does not change his mind later. However, Christians who are not educated on the other rail of the railroad track cannot argue their theories any better than the Pharisees in Jesus’ time because you cannot disprove it from a monorail perspective. Remember the doctrine of the trinity came about 400 years after Jesus lived, when the two monorail religions were firmly entrenched. By that time many Jewish people had already been severely persecuted, even tortured and killed, by Christians. These two monorail systems will be dismantled during and with the trials and truths revealed by the Apocalypse 2008-2015.

Now let’s shed some light how this new revelation (that God is three persons in one) got started. If you feel a little lost, you are not alone as most people do not understand this subject very well. When the incarnate invisible God prepared a body to show up in the Daleth dimension of our material world in time, He appeared as “His name shall be called Jesus.” Then comes the announcement in the Bible of about the purpose for His birth, “for it is He who will save His people from their sins.”

*She will bear a son, and you are to name him Jesus, for he will save his people from their sins* (Matthew 1:21).

Jesus had an amazingly normal childhood. When He grows up, people do not accept that He was so different as to be a sinless person or God in the flesh.

*They were saying, “Is not this Jesus, the son of Joseph, whose father and mother we know? How can he now say,*

*I have come down from heaven?”*

Jesus answered them, “Do not complain among yourselves. No one can come to me unless drawn by the Father who sent me; and I will raise that person up on the last day” (John 6:42-44).

Jesus plainly said, “I have no sin in me; tell me if you find one.” This statement is a paradox from the human perspective and consequently yielded an outrage for stoning, which Jesus avoided by walking away. Then he said in the synagogue that He was the Messiah. Again, they picked up stones, and said, “You are born sinner. Your mother is a whore, and you were born out of wedlock. It is only by the goodness of your adopted father that your mother’s reputation was saved, as well as your own. You are no one worthy enough to teach to us about our God.” There are many incidences like these mentioned in the Gospels. You should read the Bible to find out what really happened.

Jesus faced significant obstacles to His teaching. He had to fight a number of misconceptions and pure ignorance about the Bible. For example, what was He communicating when He used the term, “Son of Man?” Slowly, Jesus develops the concept that the Eternal Creator God residing in the Third Heaven of the Heh dimension has now become visible to humanity as a man. This by itself is an impossible proposition even more incompatible with today’s Jewish religion.

HANS helps us to readily recognize that the expression “Son of Man” belongs to the Daleth dimension side of the Jesus coin and the expression “Son of God” refers to the Heh Dimension side. It is the same person only our viewpoint is redirected:
other words, this human being in front of you is divine from the other Heh dimension. Remember Jesus is introducing an important, new concept to mostly uneducated people and must therefore go easy leading into deeper truth and use analogies the common people understand.

Remember, analogies only explain some aspects of complex issues. Jesus used many parables from farming like the wheat and tares, sheep and goats, lost sheep, owners, field managers and day laborers, various rich men and some poor. His family-oriented parables included ones about virgins and oil lamps, elderly widows, a father and his sons.

The second witness is recorded by three different gospels and took place on a high mountain with a select audience. This event is referred to as the transfiguration because Jesus radiates brilliantly like the sun. Five (5) men (10 ears and 10 eyes) heard Jesus referred to as, “My Son.” Granted that two of them, Moses and Elijah, were witnesses from previous ages who seemed to be alive and talking to Jesus. The other three were the disciples Peter,James and John.

A voice is heard to say, “My Son.” But where is God? Is something recognized or is it implied here that there are two persons? The witnesses see only one person - Jesus shining in brilliant light — but they hear a voice speak, or is there another person? Could it be the same person speaking?

Like in Deuteronomy 4:35, it says: Out of Heaven (Heh dimension) He let you hear His voice.” In our three examples only a voice is heard like in ancient days of Israel. The one God was always represented with one voice only. The Bible text seems clear to most Christians in our modern Western mindset that there are not two persons here, but if you think as Jews did 2,000 years ago, then maybe you can come up with another interpretation of this event.
To you it was shown so that you would acknowledge that the Lord is God; there is no other besides him (Deuteronomy 4:35).

So acknowledge today and take to heart that the Lord is God in heaven above and on the earth beneath; there is no other (Deuteronomy 4:39).

One more happened shortly after Jesus was acclaimed the Messiah by the people waving the branches of palms in Jerusalem. Jesus had predicted His death and resurrection to glory. He called out, “Father, glorify Thy name,” and a voice from Heaven answered. Those further away said it was a thunder. Wondering about it Jesus said plainly that it was for their benefit and not His. He had come from the Heh dimension—from Heaven, and they had not. Part of His divine purpose was about to be fulfilled—His qualification to replace the current ruler of this age, Satan the Devil:

Now there were some Greeks among those who went up to worship at the Feast. They came to Philip, who was from Bethsaida in Galilee, with a request. “Sir,” they said, “we would like to see Jesus.” Philip went to tell Andrew; Andrew and Philip in turn told Jesus.

Jesus replied, “The hour has come for the Son of Man to be glorified. I tell you the truth, unless a kernel of wheat falls to the ground and dies, it remains only a single seed. But if it dies, it produces many seeds. The man who loves his life will lose it, while the man who hates his life in this world will keep it for eternal life. Whoever serves me must follow me; and where I am, my servant also will be. My Father will honor the one who serves me.

Apocalypse Prophesied

“Now my heart is troubled, and what shall I say? ‘Father, save me from this hour’? No, it was for this very reason I came to this hour. Father, glorify your name!”

Then a voice came from heaven, “I have glorified it, and will glorify it again.” The crowd that was there and heard it said it had thundered; others said an angel had spoken to him.

Jesus said, “This voice was for your benefit, not mine. Now is the time for judgment on this world; now the prince of this world will be driven out. But I, when I am lifted up from the earth, will draw all men to myself.” He said this to show the kind of death he was going to die.

The crowd spoke up, “We have heard from the Law that the Christ will remain forever, so how can you say, ‘The Son of Man must be lifted up’? Who is this ‘Son of Man’?”

Then Jesus told them, “You are going to have the light just a little while longer. Walk while you have the light, before darkness overtakes you. The man who walks in the dark does not know where he is going. Put your trust in the light while you have it, so that you may become sons of light.” When he had finished speaking, Jesus left and hid himself from them (John 12:20-36, NIV).

After Jesus’ resurrection two disciples were walking home to Emmaus, and Jesus attaches Himself to them so that they walk together for some distance (Luke 24:13-35). Along the way Jesus explained the necessity for the Messiah to suffer death in order to enter into glory. God was born in the flesh as a man to make atonement for human sin so that all who believe may be saved.
think that this story makes it plain that even the disciples did not quite get it. Obviously, then, the masses were not tuned in to what was being fulfilled before their very eyes and in their hearing. The lawyers of the Torah did not get it either, although a “great number” of priests became “obedient to the faith” (Acts 6:7). To this day rabbinic Judaism still refuses to accept their Bibles’ predictions that plainly spell out the need for a suitably perfect and eternal sacrifice to redeem Israel and fulfill all of the promises without compromising God’s holiness.

The Invisible Purpose of the GodSpirit Explained

Science Reveals that God is One

In applying the mirror analogy we can learn a great deal about the Heh dimension from science that we cannot learn any other way. Based on the principle that they are very similar, we can postulate how the Heh dimension works by comparing it with Daleth and then overlay those conclusions with HANS and the Bible. With two rails we can begin to have a more balanced perspective of the nature of God.

The key is to better understand the functions of the Holy Spirit, who is the third expression of the Christian trinity concept. Daleth dimension science has proven that energy lies at the core of the universe’s structure. All matter can be converted into energy, and energy is the “glue” that holds atoms together. It is imbedded within every element at the subatomic level. The energy of the Daleth universe is expressed in 7 rainbow colors of visible light. The rainbow represents every element defined within one infinite electromagnetic force continuum symbolized in mathematics by Alpha/Aleph. In the HANS overlay we call it the GodSpirit force. The Bible and most Christians refer to it as the Holy Spirit because it is the divine presence and essence emanating from God and is God.

God is Spirit, and those who worship Him must worship in Spirit and truth (John 4:24 NASB, capitalization is mine).

On the other (Heh or Jod) side or rail, we find the same structural energy embedded in all of the elements of the metaphysical universe (like the New Jerusalem’s streets, etc.) including the redeemed Saints. Here the rainbow has 5 colors according to the Rosetta Stone 7:5 ratio. This conclusion is substantiated by the Bible’s 5 names for the different groups of Saints described in the Family of God section of Chapter 5. These groups of people comprise all the redeemed and resurrected citizens destined for the Jod dimension, which are known by God to be His. They are mostly invisible to us.

The 5 rainbow colors of the Heh/Jod dimension are added to the 7 colors of the Daleth dimension’s electromagnetic spectrum to form one continuous band of energy inclusive of the physical and metaphysical universe that could be represented by a 12-color band rainbow. Even though we can only see the visible light part of the Daleth dimension’s electromagnetic spectrum on earth, we know that there is energy at continuous frequency intervals both above and below it. They gradually increase of decrease until the endpoints marked infinity are approached. Similar to the limited range of visible light, beyond infinity is where the Heh dimension part of the full Daleth-Heh energy spectrum is to be found even though science cannot “see” it all with our modern technology. In fact, I believe that the “rainbow” that John described over God’s throne in Revelation has 12 color bands.

To repeat it again, the Daleth dimension has seven (7) rainbow colors within the light spectrum of the natural world, which is one rail of the HANS system, and the heavenly realm has five (5) colors, which parallel the five names of the saints and are second rail of the railroad track system. As spiritual stones, the Saints represent the heavenly elements whose imbedded signatures are found in the 5 Heh dimension rainbow colors above God’s throne (1
Peter 2:4-8). They are analogous to the elements of the Daleth dimension that have patterns of spectral lines for their signatures. Thus, each one of the millions of Saints has a unique signature, which reflects their special immune system against evil for overcoming the sins, trials, temptations or obstacles in the Daleth dimension as well as their rewards for the works and fruit that the Holy Spirit had accomplished through them.

The GodSpirit is the multidimensional divine force that holds the physical world together (Colossians 1:17). All of the matter and energy in the universe ultimately is an extension of this continuous band of God’s power and presence. All that science can examine and all that the Bible ascribes to Heaven from before time to after time is created out of Spirit because it was out of the seeming nothingness of God’s omnipotence that everything has been created (Hebrews 11:3).

It seems to be out of “nothingness” because our material universe of the 7-color band Daleth dimension was formed out of the higher energy levels of the 5-color band Heh dimension that we cannot perceive by any physical means, method or instrument. Remember, the Heh dimension is the eternal reality. At the end of time even the Heh dimension will be made anew raised to a new, Jod dimension of the New Heaven and New Earth.

The Biblical Holy Spirit of God can only perform or work the will of God, according to His perfect love and justice. As a counterpart for the visible God in heaven, Satan now operates in the Daleth dimension through a spirit power from the Heh dimension that is universally present in our material universe and that cannot be measured by science. It is like a counterfeit Holy Spirit. This “power of the air” (Hebrew ruach = moving air, wind or spirit) is analogous to the Holy Spirit, but it is a power that can be accessed to do either good or evil interchangeably. It is the spirit of rebellion and ephemeral existence. It probably represents a level of the energy continuum’s Daleth side that is near what we perceive as the infinity border from the scientific or natural side of reality.

There are a number of other discoveries we can make with this construct of the universe. If it was possible to remove the Holy Spirit from the resurrected Saints, then they would cease to exist similar to how the elements of the Daleth dimension would no longer exist if the internal energy left the atoms of the natural elements making up the seven rainbow colors. They would implode in a chain reaction that would collapse the whole universe so that nothing would exist. It would be like taking the iron – only one element - out of a skyscraper: the building would implode just as the Twin Towers pancaked for all to see on TV during the 9/11 disaster in New York.

Like in the natural world where each element has imbedded so many electrons, positrons, neutrons and hundreds other particles, so the resurrected Saints will emit a personalized radiance of the one perfect Holy Spirit. Each person will be uniquely different throughout eternity just like the natural elements differ from each other in their pure state or blended together in various compounds possessing different percentages of components.

God has spoken through Jesus, “Whosoever comes to me (Jesus) will enter into everlasting life. If any man is thirsty and believes in Me, then from his innermost being shall flow rivers of living water” (John 7:37-38). Those born of the Holy Spirit will become springs of living water (the Holy Spirit). That is the Word of Jesus. It is guaranteed and that is the law of the universe originally brought into existence by His Word. God spoke before time, and the universe became an energized reality with the invisible electromagnetic force Dr. Einstein discovered in the seven rainbow colors of the visible light spectrum. God will speak again, and the Jod-universe will come into existence “making all things new.”

So you see, the second rail gives balance to the whole system. One must understand the system of HANS in order to understand the trinity. You will also begin to understand how the Holy Spirit
functions as the invisible side of God in the *Heh* dimension. One must use both rails to reach toward a more complete and balanced understanding of God’s plan. I tried to share it with you in these many pages. I have attempted several different approaches and methods in the process, but without the help of the Holy Spirit we will never understand it. Whether you are a Moslem, Christian or a Jew, understanding the concept of three in one is difficult, but both science and the Bible teach that God is One, which fact may remain a permanent mystery for you.

We have now covered new concepts that you will not find taught in universities and seminaries. Discovering HANS was a wonderful experience for me, and I hope it has cleared up some of your own questions, which in one way or another have raged throughout our civilization for thousands of years. I look forward to meeting Him who was invisible but now is reveal in Jesus. I want to touch His hands and feet and be secure in loving the right person forever.

To sum it up, Jesus is the Holy Spirit Godhead shrouded in the flesh to become visible. He continues invisible in the believer who has received the gift of the Holy Spirit. Many Christians like to say, “Let Jesus come in your heart.” When the saints receive Jesus’ Spirit they develop a new “identity in Christ” by learning how to reject the old spirit of selfish rebellion of the natural Adam nature we were born with and embrace the Jesus Holy Spirit to make us fit for the *Jod* dimension or conform to the Second Adam nature, to be like Christ.

This is the “old man” versus “new man” analogy most Christians are familiar with, or the structural meaning of “Christ in me, the hope of glory.”

...and it is no longer I who live, but it is Christ who lives in me. And the life I now live in the flesh I live by faith in the Son of God, who loved me and gave himself for me (Galatians 2:20).

---

Now this I affirm and insist on in the Lord: you must no longer live as the Gentiles live, in the futility of their minds. They are darkened in their understanding, alienated from the life of God because of their ignorance and hardness of heart. They have lost all sensitivity and have abandoned themselves to licentiousness, greedy to practice every kind of impurity.

That is not the way you learned Christ! For surely you have heard about him and were taught in him, as truth is in Jesus. You were taught to put away your former way of life, your old self, corrupt and deluded by its lusts, and to be renewed in the spirit of your minds, and to clothe yourselves with the new self, created according to the likeness of God in true righteousness and holiness.

So then, putting away falsehood let all of us speak the truth to our neighbors, for we are members of one another. Be angry but do not sin; do not let the sun go down on your anger, and do not make room for the devil. Thieves must give up stealing; rather let them labor and work honestly with their own hands, so as to have something to share with the needy.

Let no evil talk come out of your mouths, but only what is useful for building up, as there is need, so that your words may give grace to those who hear. And do not grieve the Holy Spirit of God, with which you were marked with a seal for the day of redemption. Put away from you all bitterness and wrath and anger and wrangling and slander, together with all malice, and be kind to one another, tenderhearted, forgiving one another, as God in Christ has forgiven you (Ephesians 4:17-32).
Therefore, my beloved, be steadfast, immovable, always excelling in the work of the Lord, because you know that in the Lord your labor is not in vain (1 Corinthians 15:50-58).

Humans thus receive redemption by exchanging or mortal life force destined to end (Taw) with an eternal life force a portion of Jesus Holy spirit life (Jod), which is the force sustaining our very existence. It is analogue to the Aleph/Alpha force (GodFather) embedded in every atom to give it “Gestalt” or existence so that we have a Daleth dimension universe still functioning as we can see with our eyes and otherwise observe through instruments that extend our natural senses.

From the beginning God determined for mortals to learn through suffering in order that we will become immune or be inoculated against evil. That is why we have the two-birthday butterfly cycle for our complete development stage to correct any inherently wrong programs, which express their presence through sinful behavior. All those who serve Him must learn through trials and affliction to become suitable for a new life experience in the Jod dimension, “for the disciple is not above his master.”

“If the world hates you, be aware that it hated me before it hated you. If you belonged to the world, the world would love you as its own. Because you do not belong to the world, but I have chosen you out of the world—therefore the world hates you.

Remember the word that I said to you, ‘Servants are not greater than their master.’ If they persecuted me, they will persecute you; if they kept my word, they will keep yours also. But they will do all these things to you on account of my name, because they do not know him who sent me (John 15:18-21).
As a consequence of living at the last days of a rebellious civilization (Zayin Age) coming now shortly to an end, all mortals must learn their final lessons. The primary reason for the Apocalypse is to end Satan’s domain and to purge the Second Heaven (part of the Heh dimension). This follows the removal of all evil on the earth, and it will eliminate all satanic influences in preparation for the coming Kingdom of God on earth during the millennial global rule of Jesus from Jerusalem. The plan of God for humanity as expressed in the Bible can be summed up with the very first two words of the Old Testament in Genesis combined with the very last two words of Revelation in the Bible. Put together, they can be articulated in a short sentence with only four Daleth words:

“God created - the Saints.”

This was and is the purpose of God for humankind and becomes a micro miniature egg of the big Russian toy egg of the Bible. Only God could have written it, and HANS became an instrument to clarify it for His children. This concept was expressed by a tiny little church I visited in the backwoods of the Redwood forest in California as follows:

This is my Bible, Gods Holy Word. It tells me where I came from, where I am going and how to get there. This Bible tells me how to live as a Christians, so I will hide His word in my heart that I may not sin against God. My Bible tells me that I receive Christ as my Savior, I pass from death unto life, so Thank God; I will never be the same.

Final Words

In many ways I finished my book in Chapter 10, but I just wanted to open the doors of your mind to keep thinking bout the

Creator who loves you. We are certain of difficult times ahead. I urge you to caution lest you find yourself trying to fight God. If you do, you will never, ever win. Read the Bible. Ask to understand His purpose in life for you, and you will receive! It is not that difficult to be counted among the sheep who will inherit the kingdom:

He has told you, O man, what is good;
And what does the LORD require of you
But to do justice, to love kindness,
And to walk humbly with your God? (Micah 6:8 NASB).

I hope you enjoyed reading this book, and I would like to hear from you by email or through our Readers’ Forum. Please recommend it to your friends or relatives. Finding biblical treasures like I have written about in my books is worth sharing. Maybe you, too, will write a book to tell us about your discoveries, or you might be able to share those that meet our guidelines on www.apocalypse2008-2015.com.

—Herbert R. Stollorz

As the editor and contributing researcher/author of these two books, I also invite your friends and relatives to share these books with those who God brings your way. Please tell them about the web site:


Through the Internet, you can privately, discreetly get the information about God that you need without persecution. We know that some parts of the world threaten of death to those who read the Bible. We pray that God will protect you and give you a portion of His estate to live forever. Ask your friends to forward the web address to their e-mail lists. If it saves only one soul, you will
receive a great reward in heaven (1 Corinthians 3:6-9).

If you are led to do so, your financial contribution to help pay for the production, translation and distribution of these books as well as to help maintain the web site would be appreciated and used wisely. Your donation qualifies for a United States of America federal tax deduction, and we do not share your personal information with anyone.

Christopher J Patton, President
Faith in the Future Foundation

Please send your check, money order, or credit card information to:

Faith in the Future Foundation
PO Box 6384
Minneapolis, MN 55406

All money received will go directly toward this ministry.

1 Science Mall-USA.com, P.O. BOX 1864, Dubuque, IA 52004-1864, 800-720-5451
Electromagnetic Spectrum Chart, #EMR 1020. Chemical Galaxy: A new vision of the Periodic Table of the Elements #JPT-2221.
2 Chapel of the Redwood Baptist Church, COMPTCHE, CALIFORNIA

Appendix I

The Mystery of the Hebrew Language

The beginning of language on earth can be traced back to John 1:1, which states:

_In the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with God, and the Word was God (NRSV)._ 

When Adam and Eve lived in the Garden of Eden, God revealed to them the basic structure of the original language. At that time man lacked direct experience so he needed to be taught how to think and function in order to deal with his environment. His mind was in some ways like that of a newborn baby.

The creative process of developing the human mind was not finalized in the Garden. It will continue throughout the cycles of human habitation of the earth. The finished product (a human being from God’s perspective) can only come to his full potential by being born on the other side of reality after his earthly life is through.

After programming, for example, after programming a computer usually must be shut down and restarted. Similarly, people must die and then be resurrected in order to become a finished product in accordance with God’s full pleasure and intent.

However, because God does not want preprogrammed robots, He gave us free will. Many human beings will reject eternal life by rejecting God. Since they do not choose to conform to His image, they will remain dead and eventually be eliminated in the lake of
The original Hebrew alphabet contained foundational knowledge from God that men could never discover. In it was buried the concept of creation, the source of the beginning of the universe and the first step toward diversity. Ancient Hebrew did not have numerals, and the Bible spells out numbers in words rather than using the letters as numerals like the Latin of ancient Rome did.

The first documented use of Hebrew letters as numerals occurs during the Hellenistic period around 200 BC, which means that the discovery of the letters' numeric values occurred before the Hellenistic age. I believe that discovery was made by Daniel and the other Jewish scholars during the Babylonian captivity. This should not surprise us given Daniel's crucial role as God's messenger of dated end time prophecies. Daniel probably discovered the numeric structure built into ancient Hebrew during his repeated and in-depth study of the biblical scrolls. Confirming the existence of such concepts at that time, we find the concept of a kingdom's days being “numbered” in Daniel 5:25.

The ancient Hebrew speakers organized things by assigning numbers for levels of priority. For instance, in our bodies the most important organ is the brain; therefore, we might assign the number one (1) to it. For two (2), we may choose the heart. The Hebrews used tables to show how they prioritized things like metals, fruits, vegetables, planets and even our weekly cycle: the first day, Sunday (the sun), is followed by Monday (the moon). These concepts connect to the spiritual-physical side of man and are interwoven into the fabric of human history.

Similarly, the Hebrew Alphabet Number System combines numbers and symbols to explain the universe, the earth and our existence. This system can be used to understand important concepts and philosophies. Here are some examples:
flexible complexity of the Hebrew Alphabet Number System. With this table it can be applied to confirm contextual literal reading of difficult Bible texts, especially those that relate to the Apocalypse.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>#</th>
<th>Letter</th>
<th>Double Letter</th>
<th>Planet</th>
<th>Metal</th>
<th>Fruits/ Vegetables</th>
<th>Day of the Week</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Aleph</td>
<td>Beth, Beth</td>
<td>Sun</td>
<td>Gold</td>
<td>Wheat</td>
<td>Sunday</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Gimel</td>
<td>Bethel</td>
<td>Moon</td>
<td>Silver</td>
<td>Barley</td>
<td>Monday</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Daleth</td>
<td>Kaph</td>
<td>Mars</td>
<td>Iron</td>
<td>Grapes</td>
<td>Tuesday</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Kaph</td>
<td>Pe</td>
<td>Mercury</td>
<td>Quicksilver</td>
<td>Figs</td>
<td>Wednesday</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Pe</td>
<td>Pe</td>
<td>Jupiter</td>
<td>Tin</td>
<td>Pomegranates</td>
<td>Thursday</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Rech</td>
<td>Rech</td>
<td>Venus</td>
<td>Copper</td>
<td>Olives</td>
<td>Friday</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Taw</td>
<td>Taw</td>
<td>Saturn</td>
<td>Lead</td>
<td>Date Palms</td>
<td>Saturday</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Not a Secret Code**

I do not claim that there is some secret code locked up in the text of the Bible that goes contrary to the literal reading of the text. “Literal” does not mean that I ignore analogies, figures of speech and/or other obvious symbolism supported by appropriate biblical references. Numeric confirmation of meanings and overlays or alignments is not the same methodology as used by mystics.

Any correlation of my use of the Hebrew Alphabet Number System to the Cabala or some other mystical system of religious meditation and/or union with the divine is strictly superficial and lacks substance. Some concepts are shared, of course, because the same ancient language is used and the correlation with numeric values is a fact that can be analyzed properly or improperly. All must be judged against the plain reading of the Scripture taken as a whole as well as by logical context.

Following is a list of the twenty-two Hebrew numbers with their corresponding letters. The assigned meanings have come about from human scholarship into how these different alphanumeric symbols have been used in the Bible and other ancient Hebrew literature. Due to the fact that the scholars must interpret the significance of where and how the letters are used, you will find some variation in the assigned significance attached to each letter depending on the reference sources you research. I tried to capture the meanings of these numbers and letters as I understand them as an engineer and inventor. I am not a Jewish scholar, and I do not speak Hebrew.

I have organized into table format a brief conceptual presentation of what I learned in order to give you a glimpse into the

![](image)

1 = Aleph

The first letter of the Hebrew alphabet is Aleph. Aleph symbolizes the beginning of everything in the universe. All had its origin within and from God.

Thus, it represents God the Creator, a profound mystery of unity and harmony. Aleph has a numerical value of one (1). It is the first prime number, which signifies a beginning.

Aleph is one of two consonants in the Hebrew language that cannot be pronounced. It is always silent, indicating the qualities of being hidden, incomprehensible, unexplainable and infinite.

In the Hebrew language, the word Aleph means “head of a bull” or the head of royalty (king). In Exodus 32 when Moses came down
from Mount Sinai with the carved stone tables of the Ten Commandments, he saw that the children of Israel had made a golden calf. They wanted to symbolize God with the bull’s head. By covering their idol with gold they tried to legitimize their fraudulent religious expressions. Humanity often borrows ideas from the Creator God in order to give our enterprises an image of legitimacy.

Ezekiel saw four creatures before the throne of God in a vision. One creature had a steer head, representing the physical world coming from a world of light.

2 = Beth

Beth means “house.” Its mathematical value is two (2). It symbolizes our world, which is an enclosure within the universe.

Inside a house are many rooms and objects. The world contains governments, people, civilizations and thousands of life forms. These concepts are reflections of realities that are found in Heaven. Jesus tells us that there are houses prepared in Heaven for those who will join him. This indicates that Heaven will be a familiar place where we will feel at home. A house has doors, windows and a roof. Man is locked inside this world, like being in a house. However, there are other worlds outside our own.

In the Hebrew language Genesis 1:1 starts with “B’ree(i)shit Barah Elohee(i)m,” which is translated in English as “In the beginning God created the heavens and the earth.” Notice the first word in the Bible starts with the letter Beth. It is the outward expression of the “I AM,” the eternal God.

Two (2) is the first number that can be divided; hence, it can also mean “duality” or “division.” There are two genders: male and female. There are two parts of the Bible: the Old and New Testaments. Then there are the opposing forces of good and evil, life and death, right and wrong. These concepts can only be understood when Beth (the house) is connected with Aleph (God the Creator).

3 = Gimel

Gimel means “camel.” As a concept it indicates the physical (animal) side of man. Its numerical value is three (3). This is another prime number that cannot be divided.

Gimel expresses important ideas, thoughts or things. It is graphically represented by a triangle. The Jewish star is comprised of two interlaced triangles. The triangle pointing up means “perfect manifestation on the physical side of man”; the one pointing down indicates the “perfect manifestation of the spiritual.”

Gimel also stands for “divine completeness or perfection.” In the Trinity God is one (Aleph) but His attributes are expressed in the time dimension as three aspects of the One: GodFather, GodSon and GodSpirit.

4 = Daleth

Daleth means “door.” It has a mathematical value of four (4). The house (Beth) has a door (Daleth) by which you can go out or come in. The door can be closed or open. If the door is open, man can see another world. God designed us to live with the door open, which means that we will experience strife in our lives, rather than closing the door to avoid conflict. People live in a world of warfare and conflict, both within ourselves and against nature. Daleth symbolizes a world of opposition between good and evil, life and death, justice and injustice.

Daleth represents “this world in this time.” It covers the physical side of our world, which exists within the time dimension. There are many examples of this four-dimension concept:

- Four directions (north, south, east, west)
- Four elements (earth, air, fire, water)
- Four kingdoms (animal, vegetable, mineral, spiritual)
- Four seasons (spring, summer, autumn, winter)
- Four DNA genomes (A, G, T, C)
- Four gospels (Matthew, Mark, Luke, John)

5 = Heh

The fifth letter is Heh, which means “window.” Its numerical value is five (5).
Through the window, the world comes into the house, just as it does by the door, but on a higher level. Light comes in through the window, and you can see what is outside. If you shut the window, your soul will become dark; you will lose hope. You will become ignorant and evil. There is no tomorrow for you, and your soul will slowly die. Heh also means “the other side.” This can refer to Heaven, the spiritual world, the immortal side of man or angels and other spiritual beings.

Another meaning for Heh is “grace.” In Hebrews 10:29 the Holy Spirit is called “the Spirit of grace.” Isaiah 9:6 (KJV) uses five names for Jesus Christ:

1. Wonderful,
2. Counselor,
3. Mighty God,
4. The Everlasting Father,
5. The Prince of Peace.

6 = Waw

Waw means “hook.” Its numerical value is six (6). Waw connects one thing with another.

God made the earth in six days and connected man to the seventh day. The time before creation was then joined (connected) with man after creation. A supplementary meaning of Waw is “man in his sinful nature,” which denotes Satan’s influence over man.

Finally, be strong in the Lord and in the strength of His power. Put on the whole armor of God, so that you may be able to stand against the wiles of the devil.

For our struggle is not against enemies of blood and flesh, but against the rulers, against the authorities, against the cosmic powers of this present darkness, against the spiritual forces of evil in the heavenly places (Ephesians 6:10-12 NRSV).

The above passage describes six manifestations of Satan’s influence over man: “the devil’s schemes,” “flesh and blood,” “rulers,” “authorities,” “powers of this dark world,” and “spiritual forces of evil.” It also contains three admonitions (“be strong,” “put on,” and “take your stand”). If you add three (Gimel, “important ideas”) to six (Waw, “man in his sinful nature”), you get nine (Teth, “new life”).

7 = Zayin

Zayin means “sword/strife” or “completeness/perfection.”

The meaning that applies to any given context depends on whether we are viewing events on earth or in Heaven. The numeric value of Zayin is seven (7). The number forty-nine (7 x 7) represents a double portion of trials, tribulations, struggles, or weapons (if we are looking at earthly things). The seventh tribe of Israel, Gad, was the first to engage the enemy to enter the Promised Land.

When examining the eternal dimension, Zayin means “divine completeness or perfection.” It refers to something that is complete or set aside. The book of Revelation describes seven churches, seven spirits, seven stars, seven trumpets, seven bowls and seven candlesticks.

An old Hebrew tradition says that we are now living in “the seventh day.” The six-day creation story repeats the phrase “And there was evening and there was morning” six times. On the seventh day, however, this phrase is omitted. The seventh is our present age, which is still in the making. Unlike God’s rest, it is full of strife, swords, weapons, killing and conflict.

“God’s peace I leave to you,” Jesus told His disciples. But when a person is at peace with God, the world is at war with him or her. Because it hated Jesus, it will hate His disciples. Thus, Jesus said:

“Do not think that I have come to bring peace to the earth; I have not come to bring peace, but a sword. For I have come to set a man against his father, and a daughter against her mother, and a daughter-in-law against her mother-in-law;
Another meaning of Jod is “law and responsibility.” The Ten Commandments made up the Law of God. There were ten plagues in Egypt. The tithe represents a tenth of our earnings (Malachi 3:10). Genesis contains the phrase “God said” ten times concerning His creation.

The first letter of God’s ancient name in Hebrew, YHVH, Jod-Heh-Waw-Heh, begins with Jod. Called the tetragrammatron, this four letter Hebrew name for the Almighty is the one used in His covenant with Israel. Since God is the Eternal, it is not surprising that His covenant name is made up of the tree tenses (past, present, future) of the Hebrew verb, “to be.” It is the name by which all believers are grafted into the Kingdom of God (Ephesians 2:12).

20 = Kaf

The higher level of Jod continues with the eleventh letter, Kaf, meaning “holding or reaching hand,” extended in an expression of purpose or redemption.

Kaf is connected with the physical side of our bodies, indicating our earthly existence. The corresponding Zodiac sign is Mercury (Kochab), where redemption is possible. Redemption leads us beyond our earthly existence.

According to ancient Hebrew law, a person had to be twenty (20) years old to become an adult citizen who was fully accountable to the law (Exodus 30:14; Numbers 26:2-4, 32:11).

30 = Lamed

Lamed means “an ox-prodding stick.”

The ox is controlled when a “holding hand” (Kaph) starts an activity, and Lamed (the stick) gets the ox moving. Lamed guided the “bull” of first things (Aleph) that started the world.

The other meaning of Lamed is “dedication.” It is connected with the blood and life of Jesus. He started His public ministry at the age of thirty (30) years (Luke 3:23). According to the Old Testament, a man had to be thirty years old to fulfill the duties of a tabernacle/temple priest (Numbers 4:23ff).
Jesus was betrayed for thirty pieces of silver, which was prophesied centuries before (Matthew 26:15; Zechariah 11:12).

The curtain in the Jewish temple was thirty cubits long. It veiled the Holy of Holies from the Holy Place where the priests performed daily rituals. The High Priest entered the Holy of Holies only one time each year—at the Fast of Atonement (Leviticus 16). Jesus is the Melchizedek High Priest for all peoples. At the time of His death this curtain was split in two, which symbolized that His atoning sacrifice provided believers allowing people direct access to God.

\[ 40 = \text{Mem} \]

Mem is more than just a letter of the alphabet. It has a built-in word structure similar to Majim, which means “water.”

When applied to days, months or years, the number forty (40) does not necessarily mean an actual measurable amount of time. Rather, it conveys something related to the time-life dimension like a “generation.” These concepts can be compared to water, which is an indefinable expanse without borders, a condition in which people could drown and die.

Mem also means that there is a purpose to the “trials,” “testing” or “probation” of life on this side. Israel spent forty years in the wilderness being tested by God before they crossed over Jordan to inherit the Promised Land (Deuteronomy 8:2-5). Jesus was tempted by the devil for forty days (Luke 4:1). Forty days after His resurrection, Jesus ascended into Heaven (Acts 1:3).

\[ 50 = \text{Nun} \]

Nun pictures a nahash or “snake.” It also expresses man’s individuality in the time dimension. It indicates “life with a purpose on the other side.”

In Moses’ day the people of Israel were told to make a bronze snake and lift it up on a pole (Numbers 21:4-9). Whoever looked upon that snake was saved from the poison and did not die. The image of that serpent not only symbolically reminded them of the original problem of sin, but it will also assure them that God had provided a means of salvation and restoration to live in the midst of a desert experience. As such, it is a prophetic type of Jesus on the cross (John 3:14; 12:32-34).

Joshua, the son of Nun (50), led the children of Israel through water (Mem = 40) to the Promised Land (50 = 5x10, Heh = 5, “the other side”). Joshua is a type of Jesus who will lead us into the eternal rest of the Kingdom of God (Hebrews 4:8-11).

The Torah required Israel to celebrate a special year-long holiday every fifty years called the Jubilee. All debts were forgiven on that day, all property returned to the original owners, all slaves freed, the high priest changed to another family, political ties were cut and money reevaluated to its original worth.

On the fiftieth day after the Lord’s resurrection, Christians celebrate the holiday of Pentecost commemorating the outpouring of the Holy Spirit. The number fifty (50) is also connected with Israel’s future return and restoration to the land God gave them (1968-2018).

\[ 60 = \text{Samech} \]

Samech represents Satan, and it also means “snake” because Satan appeared as a serpent when he originally tempted man to sin.

Adam had been commanded by God to multiply and subdue the earth, but was forbidden to eat from the tree of knowing good and evil. The serpent convinced Adam and Eve to question this command. It seemed a paradox that God would tell the first couple to be fruitful and populate the earth, yet forbid them to eat the fruit that would give them the knowledge they needed for survival. So Adam and Eve used their own judgment, basing their decision on what seemed good to them at the time, rather than depending on God’s provision for life.

At the moment man took that first step of disobedience, he began a journey away from the Lord. Humanity still strives to be independent from God, and thus we experience strife and difficulties in the midst of an evil world governed by Satan.

The first act of disobedience to God in the Garden of Eden brought sin into the world. All of the descendants of Adam and Eve
now carry the disease of being sinful. We are compelled to ask, “Why I am here on this planet? Where am I going? Will life ever make sense?”

Despite life’s difficulties, we can still find God. He has made provision for His children’s salvation so they can return to life in conformity with God’s holy nature.

Samech also refers to idol worship. The image of Nebuchadnezzar, which he erected and then commanded to be worshiped, stood sixty cubits high and six cubits wide (Daniel 3:1).

70 = Ayin

Ayin means “eyes” or “spring.”

This letter, like Aleph, is silent and can only be verbalized with vowels. The number seventy (70) is an expression of “the sum total of this world.” Ancient Hebrew tradition says that the earth has seventy nations, seventy languages, seventy words of wisdom and seventy elders to guide people (Exodus 24; Numbers 11). This does not always represent a literal number, but a connotation of something complete.

The inner eye sees the world in its proper place. When we understand a problem, we often say “I see,” meaning that we understand what is hidden. The blueprint of God’s plan for this earth is understood with the eyes of Ayin.

The second meaning of Ayin refers to spring water that comes out of a mountain. This refreshing life-giving water, which comes from hidden places, can sustain us on our journey.

Seventy (70) is the number of God’s punishment for Israel because of their disobedience. Many Bible stories are connected with Ayin (70). For seventy years Judah lived in exile before they were restored (Jeremiah 25:11; 29:10). Daniel 9:24 prophesied that seventy (70) weeks would be allowed to put an end to sin. Israel’s final restoration will be seventy years long (1948-2018).

Jesus appointed seventy disciples to go out in His name and preach the good news (Luke 10). In Matthew 18:21-22 Jesus said to forgive those who sin against you seventy times seven (490 times).

80 = Peh

Peh means “mouth.” With the mouth, one can talk, question and communicate with God and other people. We can also feed our physical bodies.

After the encounter with the serpent Adam’s eyes were opened, and he saw that he was naked. When he hid from God, God asked, “Ajakah?” (Where are you?). God knew where Adam was hiding, but He wanted Adam to communicate with Him, to express his inner thoughts and answer back with his mouth (Peh). (See Genesis 3:9-19.)

In the Garden God resided with Adam and Eve in a separated environment, fenced in from the processes of life and death on this earth. When the first couple lost this paradise, an uncertain future awaited them. Their experience typifies the universal human condition of unhappy and unsettled lives lived in turmoil. Out of it each of us ask God with his or her mouth, “Why do I have to be subject to the laws of life and death?” The answer is found in the next number, Tzadi.

90 = Tzadi

Tzadi means “fishhook.” To get a fish from water onto dry land, you need a hook.

We live in the time dimension (Mem = “water”), but someone with a hook (Tzadi) pulls us out as soon as the mouth (Peh) has spoken. The gospel of Jesus Christ (Tzadi = “fishhook”) is preached inspiring the confession of sin with the mouth (Peh) by those who believe the good news. In this way eternal life is received by faith.

People were spiritually designed to live forever because we are made in the image of God, but because of sin, we must take a detour. Similarly, the Israelites did not enter the Promised Land directly from their deliverance out of the Egyptian bondage. Instead they wandered for a total of 40 years in the deserts between Egypt and the Promised Land. Most of the adults died on the journey; the new generation survived to enter the land they longed for.

Jesus chose fishermen as His disciples—men who would “fish” for people to add to the kingdom of God.
100 = Kof

*Kof* means “eye of a needle.” Jesus used an illustration of a camel going through the eye of a needle.

Jesus said to them again, “Children, how hard it is to enter the kingdom of God! It is easier for a camel to go through the eye of a needle than for someone who is rich to enter the kingdom of God.”

They were greatly astounded and said to one another, “Then who can be saved?”

Jesus looked at them and said, “For mortals it is impossible, but not for God; for God all things are possible” (Mark 10:24-27 NRSV).

It is just as impossible for sinful man to go through to the other side (Heaven) as for a camel to go through the eye of a needle. Jesus said that He alone can make this happen.

Abraham was promised a son when he was one hundred (100) years of age, and his wife Sarah was eighty years old. God told him that from the two of them would be born descendants as numerous as the stars in the heavens including royalty and the Redeemer. This seemed an impossible proposition, but the Lord assured Abraham that nothing is impossible with Him. Abraham believed, but Sarah laughed. She knew her body was wilted. When in the due course of time Sarah gave birth to this promised child, Abraham named the boy Isaac, which means “laughter.”

*Kof* also means “children of promise” and “God’s election of grace.” Galatians 4:28 and Romans 9:7-8 say that believers in Jesus Christ are “children of promise.”

The number 100 can be expressed in the Hebrew system as one (1) in three dimensions or domains. The domains could represent, for example, Heaven, earth and under the earth with God as the head (1 = Aleph) over all.

300 = Shin

*Shin* means “tooth” and refers to eating (*achol*). Teeth are required for eating so they are involved in the process of life and death. When food is crushed by the teeth, its
components - fruits, vegetables and meats - lose their individual identities. In a philosophically similar way, when specific experiences in our past are mixed together, we can begin to see meaning and purpose for our lives, which can be expressed as a sense of general well-being.

All the senses (taste, smell, touch, and even sound) are involved in eating or to judge if the food is palatable. Shin is connected with the head and is coupled with what makes sense in this life.

400 = Tav

The last letter of the Hebrew alphabet is Tav, which means a “cross” or a “sign.”

It encompasses the outer region of existence or the material world. Tav can also mean “eternity.” The number four hundred (400) can be broken down to 100 x 4. God in three dimensions or domains (100) is in control of “this world in this time” (4).

Combining Numbers

All numbers besides these twenty-two are written as combinations of the above numbers. For example, “teen” numbers (12, 13, etc.) do not exist in the Hebrew numbering system. They are expressed as 10 + 1, 10 + 2, 10 + 3, etc. Adding ten (Jod) to another number brings the meaning of that number up to a higher level.

The Hebrew alphabet is composed of twenty-two letters. The last book of the Bible (Revelation) has twenty-two chapters. Combining twenty (Kaf, which means “holding or reaching hand” or “redemption”) with two (Beth, which means “house”), we get twenty-two (22), which represents “an active hand with purpose in my house.” The number twenty-two (22) can also mean “banned or exiled to another world.” Jacob was separated from Isaac for twenty-two years. Joseph was separated from his father for twenty-two years.

A large number may be expressed by multiplying a base number by itself. For example, forty-nine (49) could be expressed as 7 x 7. Seven (Zayin) means “strife/sword”; therefore, 49 (seven squared) indicates seven times more trouble than seven.

To decide whether the proper meaning of a number in a particular instance can be determined by adding or multiplying other component numbers, we must examine the biblical contexts and compare several Bible verses that use that number. If many references indicate the same or similar meanings, we can be reasonably assured that a true interpretation has been established.

God in Everything

A thorough study of the Hebrew Alphabet Number System reveals that God has imbedded His complete plan for humankind in it.

1 = Aleph: “I am the Alpha and the Omega, the first and the last” (Revel 22:13 NRSV).
2 = Beth: “I am in the Father and the Father is in me” (John 14:10 NRSV).
3 = Gimel: GodFather, GodSon, and GodSpirit (Matthew 28:19).
4 = Daleth: “And the Word became flesh” (John 1:14 NRSV).
5 = Heh: Jesus rose from death (Luke 24:7 and Mark 16:6).

We could continue through the whole alphabet and still not fully capture the meaning of God. He is hidden in every level of human speech and thoughts that are expressed in the alphabet, yet we could never fully define Him with mere symbols like letters of the alphabet.

The Hebrew Alphabet Number System helped me to understand and date the Apocalypse. Whenever you read prophecy in the Bible, just remember these numbers and their meanings.
up with the Bible and my mother's prayers. We had no choice but to mostly depend on God because my father had been drafted to fight a world war in Russia. We really needed the comfort of our faith to survive during and after the years of World War II in East Germany.

As a teenager, I immigrated to North America where I quickly got a job, went to work and learned to speak and read English. Like many average Christians, I continued to read the Bible. I went to church on occasion to integrate into the American culture and tried to live a decent life of socially responsible citizenship. Also, like most Americans, my personal life was not spared from personal ups and downs, but professionally I have experienced a little above average success.

My inborn curiosity and experience in making cuckoo clocks during my youth in Germany served me well. Because I saw things a little differently—you might even say, unconventionally, I was able to invent many products in the early years of my career in the emerging high tech industry of Silicon Valley, California. Eventually I registered some patents in my own name and founded my own Silicon Valley company that provided jobs for hundreds of people.

When I retired at 65, I switched from computer technology to growing grapes. My ancestors had been simple farmers, and I set about to fulfill a lifetime dream of developing a vineyard in California's famous wine region. I bought a nice parcel of land and improved it. Though I worked full time again in my new endeavor, I still had time for parties with friends and fun on weekends. I even learned how to play an accordion. A few professional musicians were attracted to the vineyard, and we used to make continental music in the barn. I took some trips to see the world and really was just looking to spend my final years in active retirement doing the things that I enjoyed. There was always much to do, and I never ran out of new projects that interested me. But I will not bore you with those details.

Despite this comfortable and busy lifestyle, I started asking some questions about future events predicted by the Bible.
one gets old, the fact of our mortality is felt more acutely in an aging body than when we are young. Questions are raised in a search for assurance regarding eternal matters, which “suddenly” seem a little bit closer. In short, my local minister and my Christian friends each seemed to have different opinions about the afterlife, and some of their viewpoints conflicted with what I read in the Bible.

What Turned Me Around?

My motives for writing these books are evangelical in nature. I hope that I will motivate many new people to read their Bibles, including the Torah and the rest of the Old Testament. I hope that millions will come to a deeper faith in the loving God who created us all. There is hope for the future, but the future of God’s kingdom will be stripped of all the evils of our modern age.

In the new civilization that God will establish there won’t be any more raping the environment or genetically manipulating and destroying our food and seeds. Global corporate greed will only be read about in history books. No more will workers be paid slave wages to labor long hours under horrible conditions. Accumulated wealth and private property will be distributed in a way that neutralizes excess without abolishing reward for individual initiative and creativity. People won’t be able to take unfair advantage of others in any way because God, His resurrected saints and the holy angels will be around—seen and heard—to keep matters in line with God’s ideas of love and justice.

Because only a short time is left to consider what is really important about our lives, I must confront you with the reality of the fiery railroad tunnel rushing toward us. We must rationally face the reality of the oncoming Great Tribulation of the Apocalypse by focusing on the necessary spiritual preparation for those seven years of trial. I do not propose elaborate physical preparation beyond common sense, but spiritually we need to become faithful servants who serve our Lord until the day we die or the day He comes.

This is why I have written my books, and not so much just to convince people that the dates I have determined for the events of the Apocalypse and the 7,000 years of human history are correct. Certainly, I try to present rational reasons for why I am so sure about the dates and my methods used to discover them. More certainly, I know that I am human, so there is the definite possibility that I could be wrong in some instance because I can make mistakes just like any other person.

Look at the House – Not the Scaffolding!

The dates I have discovered and even my description of the Apocalypse itself are just the scaffolding of a wonderful, palatial house God is preparing for all those who love Him. I hope you will see beyond the scaffolding and behold the house God is building for you. Scaffolding can seem rather confusing and does not look very pretty at first sight, but remember, it is only temporary. When the house is completed, the scaffolding is taken down and hauled away. It is only a necessary aid in the construction process.

As you read my books, you will notice that I explain why God has ordained seven years of great trials and suffering upon His entire creation. You will be introduced to cosmic events beyond our sensory perception—incapable of being discovered or tested by conventional science.

We are not alone in the universe, and we are not the only ones who will experience an Apocalypse. Actually, there is an Apocalypse in Heaven that will overflow the boundaries between the physical and metaphysical to distress our earth, too. There has already started or will soon begin a major revolution in Heaven, but its outcome has been preordained from before time.

To prepare us to enter the fiery tunnel of the Apocalypse, the Bible gives us hope, but we must look beyond it to the other side. We have got to study the shape of the house (God’s plan for you and each person) that is being built behind the scaffolding. If the Bible would just end with the Apocalypse, life would be without purpose—just a cruel accident of chance, a deadly joke and a waste of my tears and pain for nothing. But God did not fashion us to be depressed like that, but gives us hope by revealing His divine plan for humanity, like the house of your dreams come true.
The future “New Age” of the millennium proclaimed in the Bible will be a new civilization birthed soon after the Apocalypse. God has promised an end to corrupt politicians and government bureaucrats, religious confusion, wars, poverty, plagues and injustice. Instead all nations will live in peace, prosperity, health and happiness. Families will be whole, communities friendly, nature will be restored to its originally pristine and productive conditions, and the multinational juggernauts of destructive exploitation and greedy corruption will be purposefully absent.

This is the hope that has kept my two fingers going at the keyboard, and this is the hope that will carry us all through the years to come. Read your Bible. Believe the Word of the God of Israel. Encourage one another, or simply just trust in Jesus as the redeeming Savior who offered His blood to atone for the deadly consequences of sin. Ask and you shall receive God’s Holy Spirit of love, grace and wisdom so that you can be among the prophesied wise who will understand these last days of Satan’s dominion on the earth and its peoples (Daniel 12:1; 1 Thessalonians 5:1-11; 2 Corinthians 1:2-25).

My Own Conclusion: The Coming Apocalypse

As I studied the Bible and the extra-biblical sources that corroborated its prophecies, I became convinced beyond a doubt that we live in an orderly universe designed by a brilliant Creator. This Creator has provided abundant evidence to prove that he exists and to warn us of His plan for the future of this earth.

What did I learn from writing this book?

As I wrote about these coming events, I was forced to rethink my own life and ask, “Why is humanity on this planet?”

I learned that God’s plan started before humanity began. So did evil. The Hebrew Alphabet Number System tells us that human history is divided into ages. The Bible starts with the sixth (6) age and continues with the (7) seventh, (8) eighth and (9) ninth ages, like the monthly progression of pregnancy that a mother would experience having a baby. Within a mother’s womb are two vibrant, interwoven and interdependent organisms growing side by side: the fetus and the placenta. During gestation, they are hidden from sight, but both are destined to break forth at a specific time.

It does not require special education to know that conception leads eventually to the birth of a baby. Our hopes for a better future are revived when we witness a new birth accompanied by the joy and festivity of family members. However, with the birth comes the placenta, but that is something unavoidable and forgotten once it is disposed of. No one will send cards to congratulate the mother for giving birth to a placenta even though it played an essential role during the pregnancy and grew side by side with the baby for nine months.

In this analogy the baby represents the future kingdom of God. The placenta represents Satan’s domain. He introduced into human nature the mixed inclinations and experience of good and evil. Chapters 7 and 8 describe this prophetic birthing process, and Chapter 9 describes the baby, the new life from the other side. The baby will be born according to ancient preset time cycles. People have no choice but to be intimately affected by and involved in these global events. God will soon end Satan’s dominion over the earth by first removing him from Heaven in a supernatural purging that coincides and finally ends with the seven-year Apocalypse on earth.

After the Kingdom of God is born, the pain experienced during the Apocalypse, like the pains of childbirth, will not matter during the new age to come. The future of the “New Life” on earth is all consuming. It is the only hope for humanity to continue on this planet.

The Lord of all creation planned long ago to end our present civilization, which is subject to Satan’s dominion. He will replace it with a totally new system, never before experienced on earth. This dramatic transitional change will take place over a period of a little more than seven years. According to Bible prophecy as corroborated by extra-biblical sources, this seven-year period is just around the corner.

After having spent hundreds of hours on this book and listening daily to news from around the world, I now pray that God...
Appendix III

Can God Change His Schedule?

Although my historical research strongly indicates that God has not had to change His 7,000-year plan for human history, He can do so if He wants to. But He will only do so if there is good reason. When I mention “change” here, I intend that He could either accelerate or delay the timing of the events already laid out in the Heh dimension. The Father is sovereign, but He is also a good planner. To me, the odds are much better that He will stick to His plan as it has existed from the beginning. It is unwise to try to outguess His timing: the sooner one repents and repairs his relationship with God, the better.

Many Christians do not get beyond the dates found in my books or on the web site. They automatically reject any notion that a specific date such as 21 December 2008, 21 December 2012 or 21 December 2015 could possibly have any chance of biblical validity. To announce a possible date for the Apocalypse is presumed unscriptural. Christians are taught to automatically reject anyone who comes up with a date. Reading what they write or listening to what they have to say is more than a waste of time, it is dangerous!

Why do so many Christians react with quick rejection of my books and of the idea that the Apocalypse can be dated? I believe it is because they have been taught to take a Bible verse out of context. If a Christian, hears about a book or presentation with a date for the Apocalypse, they usually respond with, “No one knows the time, not even the angels nor the Son but the Father only,” paraphrasing Matthew 24:36. Then they usually shut down their
Jesus’ intended meaning for the phrase, “nobody knows the hour” is to find some other Bible verses to expand the context of our question.

In Acts 1:6 the disciples asked Jesus directly, “Will you [Jesus] at this time restore the Kingdom of Israel?” His answer, “It is not for you [my disciples] to know the times or epochs which the Father has fixed by His own authority.” (v. 7) [Added to clarify obvious antecedents.]

In this case a specific group of people at a particular point in time (you the disciples) were told that it did not matter to them to know the date of the kingdom’s restoration because it would happen long after their lifetimes. We must understand that from the creation everything was scheduled into the future with dates as discussed in my two books. Even if the dates of the Apocalypse differ from what is stated in my books, it does not mean that the Father has not fixed a time by His own authority. In fact it plainly states otherwise: God has determined His entire plan from the beginning—including the Kingdom not yet born.

This explanation is consistent with what Daniel was told at the end of his prophecies. When he asked about when the endtime should come and what will happen, he was told “The wise will understand.” This statement seems to conflict with what is commonly believed when Matthew 24:36 is read. It does not conflict with how I read the verse, so maybe Jesus’ statement refers to the end of Heaven and earth instead of to the dates of the Apocalypse.

We need at least two witnesses to establish facts. At this point either side only can voice an opinion, which means more study is required. If you want to elevate this verse about “no one knows” to a dogma level, then you should find five Bible references in order to establish this concept as a divine fact. That is my rule, and I am open to be corrected. I have and will change my opinion, providing you can find me those five Bible verses!

Those who advise people to avoid anyone who “sets dates” conveniently forget the fact that some of the most famous and respected early American preachers of the Christian gospel predicted dates for the Apocalypse or for Jesus’ return. It is a fallacy...
written hundreds of years later when the language and understanding had evolved away from the clearer picture that God had once given to Adam and Eve. These later linguistic developments were added like layers over the eternal truths built into the ancient structure of the Hebrew alphabet.

Embarrassed by his massive and authoritative work on the Bible, the scientific world suppressed information about it for hundreds of years. His manuscripts are slowly being accessed and researched. Some sources report that Sir Isaac predicted that the Jewish people would return to Israel in the 20th century and that Jesus would come following the Apocalypse in first half of this present 21st century.4

Living over 300 years ago did not keep this famous scientist from searching the Scripture to determine definite dates. It is rational to expect better accuracy today because we live that much closer to the anticipated events. In fact almost all serious students of Bible prophecy believe that we are living in at least the last decades that lead up to the last days.

Jesus did say, “No one knows the hour, but the Father only” (Mathew 24:36, paraphrased). Forget the fact for the moment that there are several Bible verses stating that as the day of Jesus’ return approaches, the “wise will understand.” Right now I want to focus on the assumption that Jesus’ statement can only be understood one way. Such an approach excuses willful ignorance. It is the same attitude that the Roman Catholic Church had about Martin Luther’s writings: they condemned him without even reading what he wrote. In a few paragraphs I am going to try to explain why Jesus’ true statement communicates much more than most Christians understand.

Remember I am not a prophet or a theologian but a retired hi-tech inventor and cuckoo clock hobbyist. My books are not scholarly works but the sharing of my insights. What I found in the Hebrew Alphabet Number System could be described as the x-ray echoes of God’s original plan as revealed to the First Civilization from before the Flood in 2288 BC. Ancient Hebrew is the only language that came through the Flood. Much of biblical Hebrew was
people automatically reject one of the oldest Jewish commentaries on their Bible—the New Testament. After all, probably 25 of its 27 books were written by Jews, for both Jews and Gentiles.

My research methods have uncovered enough of the original blueprints for God's 7,000-year plan for humanity and for the 7-year Apocalypse to determine the originally scheduled dates for many key events described by the prophets. Not only did Jesus quote Daniel in giving his Olivet discourse near the end of his life, but He also gave us the largest and most complete prophecy of the last days when He revealed the book of Revelation to John the Apostle.

In my books I describe my methods as well as what I have learned from their results. The books use a few uncommon approaches in order to communicate with the diverse types of people that live on our planet because God is no respecter of persons. He loves everyone and desires that all would enter His kingdom to dwell with Him forever in bliss.

What Might Influence the Schedule?

What factors might influence the Creator to change His schedule or tweak His 7,000-year blueprint for the historic-prophetic Daleth dimension of time? Extreme threats to the integrity, stability and continuation of the planet earth.

Remember, what is purposed to occur in the millennial (Teth) Age of the Messiah’s reign is a restoration—not a re-creation! A restoration requires something left over from the previous age to work with, a remnant to bountifully bless. This restoration principle applies to plants, animals and nations—especially to the seed of Abraham.

In Noah’s era before the Flood in 2288 BC, the First Civilization scientists screwed up God’s pristine creation in the crassest way. With demonic intervention and participation, they corrupted the natural building blocks of life we now call genes. The Bible specifically singles out the human “cloning” that led to the birth of the evil and violent Nephilim giants. The recessive genes of these giants came through the Flood via the wives that Noah’s sons married. That is why we read about giants like Goliath or King Og of Bashan in Israel’s early history. Noah and his wife were otherwise “perfect in their generations,” a phrase that refers to both their character and their genetic heritage.

Remember, God needed an untainted seed from which to birth a Second Adam, or man without original sin, who would be the promised Savior and Ruler to replace Satan. In addition only a sinless sacrifice could and did redeem humanity. If Jesus had been born in the flesh with mixed genes from Satan’s manipulation, then Satan would have further exalted himself as some kind of co-Father. In this Satan would be denying the Father just as the teaching of any co-mediator denies the Son.

I can imagine some of the insults he would hurl. Satan would have boasted, “The Almighty cannot do it without me! He would have claimed that he was essential to God’s plan and had demonstrably improved upon God’s creation. This would have further twisted and obscured the truth of God’s merciful and loving purposes for humanity. Jesus came to pay our sins and to offer us a better contract—Life Eternal in the Heh dimension instead of the Daleth death contract inherited from Adam and Eve.

Archaeology and mythology also hint at the ancient genetic manipulation that mixed animal, plant and human characteristics with horrible consequences. Ancient sculptures, paintings and stories depict mermaid fish-humans, harpy bird-humans, centaur horse-humans, Minotaur bull-humans and others. While the myths and artwork might be exaggerating the truth, the message of genetic manipulation is clear. If the demonically inspired corruption of genes had gone unchecked by the Flood of Noah’s day, then you and I would not be on earth today. Satan would have succeeded in destroying God’s creation thousands of years ago just as effectively as a super virus crashes the most expensive computer software.

When He looks down on America and the global agribusiness industry, the Father sees the same technological perversion of His creation running rampant over the planet. Greedy human organizations are modifying the natural order to rush and push profits. The business plans of these multinational corporations commonly demand and/or effect the elimination and abandonment of healthy
seeds and animals. In fact the perverted organisms are spread from one field to the next infecting the crops of those who do not want it. The Second Civilization has finally reached the ability to replicate the identical kinds of evil that led God to destroy the First Civilization.

Every day people are being deceptively manipulated by Satan to actively work with him in destroying the natural world of God’s design. If man continues unchecked in this direction, then Satan could yet win his war against God. Satan encourages commercial genetic manipulation because it “improves” upon God’s creation. In other words, it seems to support the lie that Satan has more power than God.

Briefly, I will explain here only one of the five methods that are used by scientists to modify the genetic composition of organisms. Scientists often use viruses as a delivery system. They can package viruses with genes for the production of natural chemicals not native to the genes of the host organism. It could be a pesticide, an herbicide or other complex animal-plant gene structure. The inherent ability of specific viruses to penetrate the host’s normal genes makes them useful agents to modify the original design structure, which permanently changes every organism from what God originally created and intended.

Our modern biological technology has accelerated the mixing of many natural genes. At the current rate it will soon be difficult to find any unmodified vegetables or domestic animals left in our food chain. Therefore, this reason alone makes the timing of the Apocalypse critically urgent. It can not be delayed if God wants to preserve enough of the original ecosystem to biologically restore the world according to His existing plan, which is not a re-creation. Satan will be banished during the millennium, and God will show how blessed and wonderful the world could be when it operates under His system instead of Satan’s. He plans to do this with surviving people, animals and plants ecologically native to the earth during this present age.

Satan’s true nature is the Destroyer. Global ecological collapse would destroy thousands of species. They would permanently van-


**ENDNOTES**

Chapter 1

1Friedrich Weinreb, *Die Symbolik der Bibelsprache* (Origo-Verlag, Zürich Schweiz, Swedenborg Verlag Zürich, 1969).

2"Jewish Calendar,” *Jewish Virtual Library* (www.us-israel.org/jsource/Judaism/calendar.html).

Chapter 2


Chapter 4


2Origo Verlag Zürich, *Der Göttliche Bauplan der Welt* - *Friedrich Weinreb*, Origo Verlag Zürich, Switzerland, 1966 (translated into German).

Chapter 6


Chapter 7


2Dirty Destruction / Can Terrorist build the Bomb? By Michael Crowley Popular Science Magazine February 2005


Chapter 8


2 A reference to the Book of Life referred to in Revelation 20:12.

Chapter 9

1 www.himmelsscheibe-online.de


Appendix

1 *Hebrew Word Picture*, by Dr. Danny Ben-Gigi
The Twelve Periods of the Great Apocalypse

21 December 2008 – 21 December 2015

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Period</th>
<th>Start Date</th>
<th>End Date</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>21 December 2008</td>
<td>22 July 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>23 July 2009</td>
<td>21 February 2010</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>22 February 2010</td>
<td>22 September 2010</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>23 September 2010</td>
<td>22 April 2011</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>23 April 2011</td>
<td>21 November 2011</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>22 November 2011</td>
<td>21 March 2012</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>22 March 2012</td>
<td>21 June 2012</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>22 January 2013</td>
<td>21 August 2013</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>22 August 2013</td>
<td>21 March 2014</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>22 March 2014</td>
<td>21 October 2014</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>22 October 2014</td>
<td>21 May 2015</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>22 May 2015</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mini-Apocalypse Ends</td>
<td>17 September 2015</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Great Apocalypse Ends</td>
<td>21 December 2015</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Great Apocalypse

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Mini-Apocalypse</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Daniel's 2,300 Days
# A Short List of Prophecies About Jesus Christ and Their Fulfillment from 4004 BC to AD 33

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Prediction about Jesus</th>
<th>OT Prophecy</th>
<th>NT Fulfillment</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Seed of Abraham</td>
<td>Genesis 12:3</td>
<td>Matthew 1:1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seed of a Woman</td>
<td>Genesis 3:15</td>
<td>Galatians 4:4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seed of Isaac</td>
<td>Genesis 17:19</td>
<td>Luke 3:34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seed of Jacob</td>
<td>Numbers 24:17</td>
<td>Matthew 1:2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tribe of Judah</td>
<td>Genesis 49:10</td>
<td>Matthew 1:2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heir to the Throne of David</td>
<td>Isaiah 9:7</td>
<td>Luke 1:32-33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Born in Bethlehem</td>
<td>Micah 5:2</td>
<td>Luke 2:4-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Born of a Virgin</td>
<td>Isaiah 7:14</td>
<td>Luke 1:26-31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Slaughter of the Innocents</td>
<td>Jeremiah 31:15</td>
<td>Matthew 2:16-18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flight to Egypt</td>
<td>Hosea 11:1</td>
<td>Matthew 2:14-15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Preceded by a Forerunner</td>
<td>Malachi 3:1</td>
<td>Luke 2:24-27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Declared the Son of God</td>
<td>Psalm 2:7</td>
<td>Matthew 3:17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Galilean Ministry</td>
<td>Isaiah 9:1-2</td>
<td>Matthew 4:13-16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>To Heal the Brokenhearted</td>
<td>Isaiah 61:1-2</td>
<td>Luke 4:18-19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rejected by His Own People, the Jews</td>
<td>Isaiah 53:3</td>
<td>John 1:11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Priest after the Order of Melchizedek</td>
<td>Psalm 110:4</td>
<td>Hebrews 5:5-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Triumphant Entry into City of Jerusalem</td>
<td>Zech 9:9</td>
<td>Mark 11:7-9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sold for Thirty Pieces of Silver</td>
<td>Zech 11:12</td>
<td>Matthew 26:15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Silent to Accusations</td>
<td>Isaiah 53:7</td>
<td>Mark 15:4-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accused by False Witnesses</td>
<td>Psalm 35:11</td>
<td>Mark 14:55-64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spot upon and Smitten</td>
<td>Isaiah 50:6</td>
<td>Matthew 26:67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hated without Reason</td>
<td>Psalm 35:19</td>
<td>John 15:24-25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Victorious Sacrifice</td>
<td>Isaiah 53:5</td>
<td>Romans 5:6-8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Crucified with Malefactors</td>
<td>Isaiah 53:12</td>
<td>Mark 15:27-28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pierced through Hands and Feet</td>
<td>Zech 12:10</td>
<td>John 20:27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Given Vinegar and Gall</td>
<td>Psalm 69:21</td>
<td>Matthew 27:34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No Bones Broken</td>
<td>Psalm 34:20</td>
<td>John 19:32-36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>His Side Pierced</td>
<td>Zech 12:10</td>
<td>John 19:34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Buried with the Rich</td>
<td>Isaiah 53:9</td>
<td>Matthew 27:57-60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>To Be Resurrected</td>
<td>Psalm 16:10, 49:15</td>
<td>Mark 16:6-7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>His Death Announcement</td>
<td>Daniel 9:24</td>
<td>Matthew 27:46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>His Ascension to God's Right Hand</td>
<td>Psalm 68:18</td>
<td>Mark 16:19; 1 Cor 15:4-8; Eph 4:8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

# Table of Satan's Attributes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Bible Reference</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Called the God of this World</td>
<td>2 Corinthians 4:4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ruler of this World</td>
<td>John 14:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prince of the Power of the Air</td>
<td>Ephesians 2:2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Powers of Darkness</td>
<td>Ephesians 6:11-12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>World Belongs to Him</td>
<td>Matthew 4:8-9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Present Access to God</td>
<td>John 1:1-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wicked Spirits in High Places</td>
<td>Ephesians 6:12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stands Condemned</td>
<td>John 16:11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fall from Heaven</td>
<td>Isaiah 14:12-20; David 8:10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Blinded the Minds of Those Who Believe Not</td>
<td>2 Corinthians 4:3-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doctrine of devils, Another Gospel</td>
<td>Galatians 1:6-9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dismal Disabilities, Pernicious Ways</td>
<td>2 Peter 2:1-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thrown into the Fiery Lake</td>
<td>Revelation 20:10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lightning Falls from Heaven</td>
<td>Luke 10:18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cast Out for a Seven-year Period</td>
<td>Revelation 12:13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Incarnation into a Human Body</td>
<td>Isaiah 14:10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Confined in the Abyss</td>
<td>Revelation 20:2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

# Book #1 Chapter - Age Alignment

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Chapter 2</th>
<th>Chapter 4</th>
<th>Chapter 7</th>
<th>Chapter 9</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>WAW</td>
<td>ZAYIN</td>
<td>CHETH</td>
<td>TETH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>#</td>
<td>LETTER</td>
<td>MEANING</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Aleph</td>
<td>Steer, Head, Beginning, Eternal God</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Beth, Veth</td>
<td>House, Duality, or Division</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Gimel</td>
<td>Camel, Important Ideas, Divine Purpose</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Dalath</td>
<td>Door, Creation, This World in this Time</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Heh</td>
<td>Window, Eternity, The Other Side</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Waw</td>
<td>Hook, Conne D, Sin, Flesh</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Zayin</td>
<td>Sword, Strife, Completeness/Perfection</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Cheth</td>
<td>Fenced In, A New Beginning, New Creation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Teth</td>
<td>New Life, A New Civilization, Fruit</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Jod</td>
<td>Hand, Higher Level of Activity, Law/Responsibility</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>*No letter</td>
<td>Judgment , Order</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>*No letter</td>
<td>Perfect Government</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>Kaf, Khaf</td>
<td>Holding, — Reaching Hand</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>Lamed</td>
<td>Ox, Prodding Stick</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40</td>
<td>Mem</td>
<td>Probation, Water With No Boundaries</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50</td>
<td>Nun</td>
<td>Snake, Individual in the Time Dimension, Pentecost</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60</td>
<td>Samech</td>
<td>Satan/snake</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>70</td>
<td>Ayin</td>
<td>Eyes, Spring, The Surn Total of this World, Restoration</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>80</td>
<td>Peh, Peh</td>
<td>Mouth</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>90</td>
<td>Tzaddi</td>
<td>Fish Hook</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100</td>
<td>Kof</td>
<td>Eye of the Needle</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200</td>
<td>Resh</td>
<td>Emerging Head, Insufficient,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300</td>
<td>Shin, Sin</td>
<td>Tooth</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>400</td>
<td>Taw, Thaw</td>
<td>Cross, Sign, Eternity, End of Existence</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**7,000-Year Table of Human History**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Heh Dimension</th>
<th>Water</th>
<th>Daleth Dimension</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>4018 BC</td>
<td>490 years</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>3528 BC</td>
<td>490 years</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>3038 BC</td>
<td>490 years</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>2548 BC</td>
<td>490 years</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>2048 BC</td>
<td>490 years</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>1568 BC</td>
<td>490 years</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>1078 BC</td>
<td>490 years</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>518 BC</td>
<td>490 years</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>28 BC</td>
<td>490 years</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>AD 498</td>
<td>490 years</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>988</td>
<td>490 years</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>1478</td>
<td>490 years</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>1968 (50-year gear)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>2018</td>
<td>1,000 year gear</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
<td>Millennium Kingdom of God Jesus Christ or King of Kings</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**God's Plan for Humanity**

- **1968 (50-year gear)**: Apocalypse in Heaven?
- **2008-2015**: 3rd Temple built/destroyed
- **2018**: Millennium Kingdom of God Jesus Christ or King of Kings
- **3018**: End of Time Daleth Dimension

**1,000 year gear**: Millennial Kingdom of God Jesus Christ or King of Kings

- **AD 3018**: New Earth - New Heaven Heh Dimension

**10+5**: Fulfillment of God's promises to Abraham for Israel & Nations

**10+4**: New 4th Temple built